DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 400 143 RC 020 735

AUTHOR	Bagworth, Ruth, Comp.
TITLE	Native Peoples: Resources Pertaining to First Nations, Inuit, and Metis. Fifth Edition.
INSTITUTION	Manitoba Dept. of Education and Training, Winnipeg.
REPORT NO	ISBN-0-7711-1305-6
PUB DATE	95
NOTE	261p.; Supersedes fourth edition, ED 350 116.
PUB TYPE	Reference Materials - Bibliographies (131)
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC11 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	American Indian Culture; American Indian Education; American Indian History; American Indian Languages; American Indian Literature; American Indian Studies; Annotated Bibliographies; Audiovisual Aids; *Canada Natives; Elementary Secondary Education; *Eskimos; Foreign Countries; Instructional Material Evaluation; *Instructional Materials; *Library Collections; *Metis (People); *Resource Materials; Tribes
IDENTIFIERS	*Canada; Native Americans

ABSTRACT

This bibliography lists materials on Native peoples available through the library at the Manitoba Department of Education and Training (Canada). All materials are loanable except the periodicals collection, which is available for in-house use only. Materials are categorized under the headings of First Nations, Inuit, and Metis and include both print and audiovisual resources. Print materials include books, research studies, essays, theses, bibliographies, and journals; audiovisual materials include kits, pictures, jackdaws, phonodiscs, phonotapes, compact discs, videorecordings, and films. The approximately 2,000 listings include author, title, publisher, a brief description, library call number, and appropriate age level of the material. Age levels include early years, middle years, and senior years. Resources for teachers are also noted. Topics include the arts, crafts and games, music, autobiographies, biographies, contemporary society, culture groups, education, history, literature, Native languages, religion, mythology, and rites. The bibliography also includes criteria for identifying and evaluating bias in instructional resources involving culture, religion, sex, age, and disabilities; a glossary of terms; circulation policies for loanable and bookable resources; video dubbing information; information on the periodicals collection; and a title index. (LP)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

☒ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

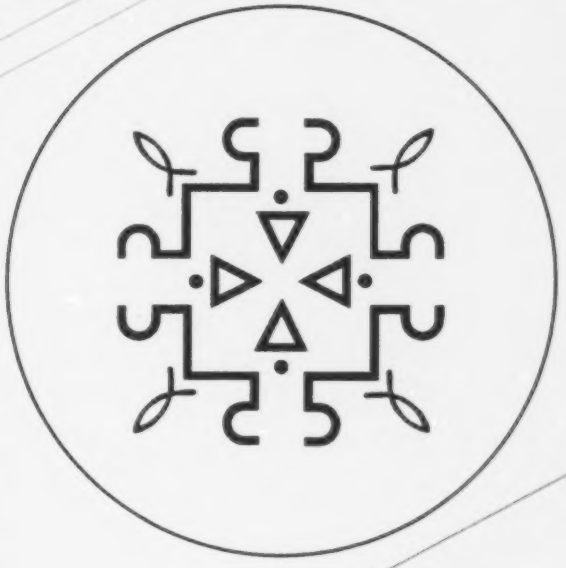
• Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

RC

ED 400 143

NATIVE PEOPLES:

Resources Pertaining to First Nations, Inuit, and Metis



PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE AND DISSEMINATE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

L. Derkach

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

RC020735

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Manitoba
Education
and Training
Native Education Directorate
and Instructional Resources Unit

NATIVE PEOPLES:

Resources Pertaining to First Nations, Inuit, and Metis

Native Education Directorate and Instructional Resources Unit

Manitoba Education and Training 1995

016.970004

Manitoba. Dept. of Education and Training. Instructional Resources Unit.
Native peoples: resources pertaining to First Nations, Inuit, and Metis. --5th ed.--

Compiled by Ruth Bagworth.
Resources available from Instructional Resources Unit, Manitoba Dept. of Education and Training.
Includes index.
ISBN 0-7711-1305-6

1. Indians of North America--Bibliography--Catalogs.
2.Indians of North America--Audio-visual aids--Catalogs. 3. Inuit--Bibliography--Catalogs. 4. Metis--Bibliography--Catalogs. 5. Manitoba. Dept. of Education and Training. Instructional Resources Unit. I. Bagworth, Ruth. II. Manitoba. Native Education Directorate and Instructional Resources Unit. III. Manitoba. Dept. of Education and Training. IV. Title.

Copyright© 1995, the Crown in Right of Manitoba as represented by the Minister of Education and Training. Manitoba Education and Training, Instructional Resources Unit, 1181 Portage Avenue, Winnipeg, Manitoba R3G 0T3.

Permission is hereby given by the copyright owner for any person to reproduce this document for educational purposes and on a non-profit basis.

Winnipeg, Manitoba 1995

PREFACE

The 1995 edition of Native Peoples was prepared for teachers, librarians and others interested in materials about North American First Nations, Inuit, and Metis. This comprehensive listing of print and audiovisual instructional resources will assist educators in the selection and use of resources on Native Peoples, to enhance greater understanding and inclusion. The Bibliography will also facilitate the availability of and access to this information in the Instructional Resources Unit, Manitoba Education and Training, through loan, dubbing, and booking.

This is the fifth edition of the NATIVE PEOPLES bibliography and includes current and new materials on Native education.

Earlier editions of this Bibliography were published in 1980, 1982, 1985, and 1990.

Materials are categorized under the headings FIRST NATIONS, INUIT, METIS. Selections are annotated with the library call number and the grade level indicated wherever possible according to the following key:

Early Years: EY
Middle Years: MY
Senior Years: SY
Teacher Reference: TR

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

There were several people involved in the preparation of this document. Thanks to Ruth Bagworth for compiling the fifth edition of NATIVE PEOPLES as well as to Elaine Seepish and Diane Dwarka of the Instructional Resources Unit of Manitoba Education and Training, for overseeing the project. The cover motif consists of stylized syllabics meaning "books talking" and was designed by Garry Robson of the Native Education Directorate and the late Murdo Scribe of the former Native Education Branch.

Permission from the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development to quote directly or to adapt parts of their Bibliography, **About Indians: A Listing of Books**, 4th edition, made the task of compiling this Bibliography a great deal easier.

John Tooth
Coordinator
Instructional Resources Unit

Juliette Sabot
Director
Native Education Directorate

CONTENTS

Page

CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING AND IDENTIFYING BIAS vi

ACCESS INFORMATION x

CIRCULATION POLICIES FOR LOANABLE RESOURCES xi

CIRCULATION POLICIES FOR BOOKABLE RESOURCES xii

VIDEO DUBBING INFORMATION xiii

PERIODICALS COLLECTION xiv

FIRST NATIONS

PRINT MATERIALS

The Arts 1
Crafts/Games 5
Music 8
Autobiography/Biography 9
Contemporary Society 15
Culture Groups 31
Education 47
Historical 56
Literature
- Drama 68
- Poetry/Short Stories/Anthologies 70
- Fiction 74
- Legends 89
- Reading Series 107

Native Languages
- Cree 109
- Dene 113
- Michif 113
- Ojibwe 114
- Siouan 116
- General 116

Religion/Mythology/Rites 117

AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS

Kits/Pictures/Jackdaws 123
Phonodiscs/Phonotapes/Compact Discs 132
Videorecordings
- Arts/Crafts 135
- Contemporary Society 137
- Education 147
- Historical 151
- Literature/Legends 155

Films 157

CONTENTS

Page

INUIT

PRINT MATERIALS

The Arts 169
Contemporary Society/Historical 171
Literature
Drama/Poetry/Anthologies 184
Fiction 185
Legends 190

AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS

Kits/Pictures/Jackdaws 195
Phonodiscs/Phonotapes/Compact Discs 197
Videorecordings 198
Films 203

METIS

PRINT MATERIALS

Autobiography/Biography 211
Contemporary Society 214
Historical 217
Literature
Drama/Fiction/Anthologies 221

AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS

Kits/Phonotapes 225
Videorecordings 227
Films 231

BIBLIOGRAPHIES 232

PERIODICALS 235

TITLE INDEX 239

CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING BIAS

It is recognized that exposing students to a variety of controversial issues and opinions can be a valuable learning experience. Therefore, not all materials which contain negative biases have been eliminated from this bibliography. Teachers are urged, however, to preview all materials to determine their suitability. The following guidelines are designed to assist in identifying biases involving culture, religion, sex, age, and physical and mental capacities. For convenience and ease of reference, these guidelines have been divided into two broad sections which include several categories.

I Historical Accuracy and Balance[*]

Concreteness and Inclusiveness

1. (a) Texts should identify the source of information wherever statements purport to be factual, in order to minimize editorializing, generalization, vagueness and ambiguity. In the event that original source material is unavailable, students should be made aware that the view presented is an interpretation of the facts.

   (b) Where actual documents are available, reference should be made to them with special attention being given to presentation of different points of view, should these exist.

2. Accounts of a particular event should clearly indicate that they reflect the perceptions, attitudes, language, concerns, setting, and times of the event.

3. The subject matter should be dealt with in a balanced way in order to cover multiple aspects of the event or situation including the contributions of various people or groups and their popular or unpopular positions, different cultural approaches, controversial viewpoints, varying roles and occupations.

4. Subject matter specifically dealing with vocational and occupational roles should provide information about as wide a spectrum of opportunities available in society as is possible, with specific care to avoid the presentation of sex-typed occupational categories.

II Comprehensiveness and Unity

Language and Realism

5. In order to reduce the danger of attributing selected characteristics of an individual to the total group of which that person is a part, adjectives, or phrases descriptive of the human character should relate to an identifiable person rather than to an identifiable group of persons.

---

[*] Adapted from the ***Task Force Report on Textbook Evaluation***, Manitoba Department of Education, 1973.

6. Where a particular group of persons is described in an account, the information should be presented in a complete and meaningful way rather than in a fragmented or scattered fashion.

7. Pictures and illustrations should be congruent with the coverage allocated to the persons or events discussed, supported by appropriate captions of the pictures' locations, times and dates.

8. Slanting by way of value laden words or labels should be avoided.

9. Illustrations and written material must not perpetuate stereotypes about people based upon race, religion, creed, nationality, ancestry, ethnicity, sex, colour, age, or culture.

10. Social evils, including prejudice and discrimination, should be examined rather than ignored. Current and past events should receive frank and realistic treatment. Matters of broad social concern, whether regarded as negative or positive, should not be omitted or ignored but should be identified and explored.

11. Illustrations in texts should reflect the wide variety of individual differences within all segments of our society.

12. The language and terms used should accurately describe individuals, groups, and situations. They should not reinforce questionable attitudes or assumptions about people.

GLOSSARY OF TERMS*

Bias: To slant in a particular direction in favour of or against an identifiable group of persons.

Discrimination: Inferior treatment of a person or group of persons based upon prejudicial attitudes.

Ethnic group: Those persons bound together by traditions of culture including at least some components such as customs, religion, language, nationality.

Learning materials: Any material, printed, visual, auditory, which a teacher introduces into the classroom to provide a learning experience.

Prejudice:

1. An attitude toward other persons or groups of persons based upon preconceived or irrational opinions as opposed to reason or fact (believed to stem from fear, history, dislike, economic, or political needs).

2. When prefaced by words such as sexual, racial, ethnic, religious, colour; tending to support a belief that one is inferior or superior to the other.

Stereotyped:

1. Preconceived ideas or pictures of what all members in a particular group are assumed to be or to look like.

2. The tendency to group together persons of the same race, religion, colour, or ethnicity, and generalize about them as "types" rather than think of them as individuals possessing distinctive characteristics.

---

* ***Task Force Report on Textbook Evaluation***. Manitoba Department of Education, 1973.

CRITERIA FOR IDENTIFYING BIAS*

When analyzing the content of instructional material, the following criteria may be employed to identify forms of bias:

1. **Bias by omission**: selecting information that reflects credit on only one group, frequently the writer's group.

2. **Bias by defamation**: calling attention to the faults and ignoring the virtues of an individual or group.

3. **Bias by disparagement**: denying or belittling the contributions of an identifiable group of people in the Canadian culture.

4. **Bias by cumulative implication**: constantly creating the impression that only one group is responsible for positive development.

5. **Bias by (lack of) validity**: failing to ensure that information about issues is always accurate and unambiguous.

6. **Bias by inertia**: perpetuation of myths and half-truths by failure to keep abreast of historical scholarship.

7. **Bias by obliteration**: ignoring significant aspects of the history of a cultural or minority group in Canada.

8. **Bias by disembodiment**: referring in a casual and depersonalized way to the historical role of identifiable cultural and minority groups.

9. **Bias by (lack of) concreteness**: dealing with a cultural group in platitudes and generalizations (applying the shortcomings of one individual to a whole group). To be concrete, the material must be factual, objective, and realistic.

10. **Bias by (lack of) comprehensiveness**: failing to mention all relevant facts that may help the student to form an opinion.

---

* Adapted from ***The Shocking Truth About Indians in Textbooks***, Manitoba Indian Brotherhood and Cultural Education Center, 1974.

ACCESS INFORMATION

The materials listed in this Bibliography are available from the Library, Instructional Resources, Manitoba Education and Training. Items can be requested in person, by phone, by mail, by facsimile transmission or by electronic mail from:

BOOKS, KITS, ETC. --

Library, Instructional Resources
Program Implementation Branch
Manitoba Education and Training
Box 3, Main Floor, 1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg MB R3G 0T3

Telephone: Winnipeg -- (204) 945-7830 / 7851 / 4015
Toll Free Outside of Winnipeg -- (800) 282-8069 and ask for one of the above 4-digit extensions
Fax: (204) 945-8756
E-mail: irb@minet.gov.mb.ca

Postage is paid both ways by Instructional Resources.

VIDEORECORDINGS and FILMS --

Media Booking, Instructional Resources
Program Implementation Branch
Manitoba Education and Training
Box 2, Main Floor, 1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg MB R3G 0T3

Telephone: Winnipeg -- (204) 945-7849
Toll Free Outside of Winnipeg -- (800) 592-7330
Fax: (204) 945-8756
E-mail: irb@minet.gov.mb.ca

Dubbing Service, Instructional Resources
Program Implementation Branch
Manitoba Education and Training
Box 4, Main Floor, 1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg MB R3G 0T3

Telephone: Winnipeg -- (204) 945-7848
Toll Free Outside of Winnipeg -- (800) 282-8069 and ask for extension 7848
Fax: (204) 945-8756
E-mail: irb@minet.gov.mb.ca

Schools receiving bookable videorecordings and films through the federal mail will be invoiced for the mail-out of the materials from Instructional Resources. Return postage continues to be paid by Instructional Resources. Please note that it is recommended that videos and films be previewed before use. Some titles in this Bibliography may carry cautionary warnings due to the subject matter and/or language.

Materials with call numbers preceded by an "R" or "MERC" are reference books. These items are not loanable but may be used in the Library.

CIRCULATION POLICIES FOR LOANABLE RESOURCES*

- The Library, Manitoba Education and Training, directly serves teachers, administrators and library personnel, Kindergarten to Senior 4; teachers-in-training; teachers in community-based language schools; and other education-related professionals in Manitoba. The general public may borrow via inter-library loan through their local public library.

- Individual, not institutional, registrations are required. This may be done by phone, by mail or in person. The Library reserves the right to request identification for client registration purposes and to use other sources (Professional School Personnel file, University registration files, Home School enrolment file) to verify address, work location and/or eligibility for Library privileges. This verifying information is strictly for the internal use of the Instructional Resources Unit and will remain confidential.

- Clients are eligible to borrow only on their own client number.

- In addition to books, clients may borrow the following loanable resources:**
  - 12 records
  - 6 cassettes
  - 4 compact discs
  - 4 kits
  - 2 picture units
  - 6 transparencies
  - 6 jackdaws

- Materials may be borrowed free of charge. Postage, if required, is paid both ways by Manitoba Education and Training. Clients borrowing by mail should return materials in the original packaging, if possible. Free postage return labels are enclosed with each order and should be affixed to each parcel.

- Clients are responsible for materials until they are returned to and received by the Library. Clients will be required to pay for materials damaged or lost in use or in transit to the Library.

- Materials are circulated on a four-week loan basis. The date due is indicated on the white card inside the item's pocket. Materials may be renewed once for an additional four weeks from the original due date, provided there is no reserve on the item and the item is not overdue.

- Materials must be returned on or before the due date. All Library privileges, including media bookings and dubbing, will be suspended if the materials are not returned.

- The Library cannot accept advance bookings of materials with the exception of materials from Media Booking. It is advisable to request materials two weeks prior to the required time and request a reserve be placed on the materials if they are not available. Materials will then be sent to you or Library staff will contact you as soon as the materials become available. Please contact the Library if you no longer require the materials reserved for you.

- Periodicals are not available for loan.

- Your registration with the Library is subject to your acceptance of the policies and procedures outlined above.

- The general public may borrow books, multimedia kits and 16 mm films by requesting an **interlibrary loan** through their local public library. Arrangements must be made with a public library before materials in the Library, Manitoba Education and Training are loaned. Interlibrary loans telephone: (204) 945-4841; toll free: 1-800-282-8069, ext 4841.

---

* Applies to the use of Library materials except bookable resources, including videorecordings, and 16 mm films.

** The Library reserves the right to limit the amount of materials which may be borrowed.

CIRCULATION POLICIES FOR BOOKABLE RESOURCES*

- Instructional Resources has approximately 8700 videos, 16 mm films and selected kits available for booking. The Media Booking section of the Library directly serves Kindergarten to Senior 4 teachers, administrators and library personnel; teachers in community-based language schools; and other education-related professionals in Manitoba. The general public may borrow 16 mm films via inter-library loan through their local public library. Teachers-in-training may book through their cooperating teacher or through their media centre/library.

- The booking schedule is based on a two-term system. Materials may be booked up to and including the last week of January, beginning the first working day in August. Materials may be booked for the remainder of the school year beginning the first Monday in December. Refer to the annual booking schedule for exact dates.**

- Clients are eligible to borrow only on their own client number.

- Bookings may be made by phone, mail, FAX, electronic mail or in-person.

- Bookings are made for a five (5) day period. Materials may be renewed once for an additional loan period provided the item is not late and there are no concurrent bookings.

- A free postage label is provided for returning materials by mail. The delivery and return of materials **must** be established at the time of the booking.

- Materials must be sent back **on** or **before** the "ship by" date on the packing slip. Failure to do so will result in:
  - your suspension of all Library privileges; and
  - the cancellation of the title for the next client.

- Clients are responsible for materials until they are returned to and received by the Library. Clients will be required to pay for materials damaged or lost in use or in transit to the Library.

- Kindergarten to Grade 6 and Grade 7 to Senior 4 catalogues of the collection are available in schools. Additional copies may be purchased from the Manitoba Text Book Bureau. Curriculum catalogues by subject are also available for purchase through MTBB. *What's New: Library Resources Update: Kindergarten to Grade 6* and *What's New: Library Resources Update: Grade 7 to Senior 4* will list new acquisitions, monthly, on a rotating basis.

- Your registration with the Library is subject to your acceptance of the policies and procedures outlined above.

- To book media resources, please contact the Library at the address and telephone numbers listed above or use the form on the verso.

☎ For reference assistance, call 945-7830 / 7851 / 4015 (in Winnipeg) or toll free (800) 282-8069 and ask for extension 7830, 7851 or 4015 (outside Winnipeg).

---

* Applies to the use of Library materials, including videos, films and selected kits.

** The library reserves the right to limit the amount of materials which may be booked.

VIDEO DUBBING INFORMATION

- Instructional Resources currently has the duplication rights to approximately 1800 videorecordings.
- Schools may receive copies of these educational programs from the Library by supplying sufficient blank VHS videocassettes or by purchasing VHS videocassettes through the Manitoba Text Book Bureau.
- You may purchase tapes from the Manitoba Text Book Bureau (MTBB). These tapes will be transferred to the Video Dubbing Service to fill your requests. The 7% Provincial Sales Tax (PST) and the 7% Goods and Services Tax (GST) are added to the MTBB videocassette price. In addition, there is a $2.50 dubbing fee plus 7% GST per recorded tape.
- A maximum of two programs with a total recorded time of 60 minutes or less is allowed per tape.
- For requests sent to the Video Dubbing Service with tapes provided, a dubbing fee of $2.50 plus 7% GST applies to each tape.
- Payment may be made using your divisional MTBB account, school division purchase order, cheque, money order or cash. Payment MUST accompany the order.
- The Video Dubbing Service dubs only in VHS format at SP (Standard Play) mode.
- When sending a FAX of a purchase order, please **do not** send the original unless it is marked "Confirmation Only".
- Written copyright permission must accompany any school-supplied master tape sent for duplication.
- Kindergarten to Grade 6 and Grade 7 to Senior 4 catalogues of the collection are available in schools. Additional copies may be purchased from the Manitoba Text Book Bureau. Curriculum catalogues by subject are also available for purchase through MTBB. *What's New: Library Resources Update: Kindergarten to Grade 6* and *What's New: Library Resources Update: Grade 7 to Senior 4* will list new acquisitions, monthly, on a rotating basis.
- All dubbing requests should be directed to the address above.

☎ For dubbing information, call 945-7848 (in Winnipeg) or toll free (800) 282-8069, and ask for extension 7848 (outside Winnipeg).

☎ For reference assistance, call 945-7830 / 7851 / 4015 (in Winnipeg) or toll free (800) 282-8069, and ask for extension 7830, 7851 or 4015 (outside Winnipeg).

☎ For technical assistance, call 945-7880 (in Winnipeg) or toll free (800) 282-8069, and ask for extension 7880 (outside Winnipeg).

PERIODICALS COLLECTION

- The Periodicals collection consists of approximately 1000 periodical titles which cover subjects such as educational research, educational theory and practice, curriculum areas for Kindergarten to Senior 4, children's literature and multiculturalism. **Periodicals are not available for loan. The collection is available for in-house use. A photocopier is located in the Library.**

- Requests or correspondence should be addressed to:

Periodicals
Manitoba Education and Training
Instructional Resources Branch
Box 3, Main Floor
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3G 0T3

Telephone: (204) 945-7831 (Winnipeg)
Toll Free: 1-800-282-8069, ext. 7831 (Outside Winnipeg)
Fax Number: (204) 945-8756

FIRST NATIONS

PRINT MATERIALS

THE ARTS

Barbeau, Charles.
Totem Poles of the Gitksan, Upper Skeena River, British Columbia.
Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1973.
Description and analysis of totem poles of the Gitksan.
731.7097111 B37 SY

Baylor, Byrd.
They Put on Masks.
New York: Scribner, 1974.
Drawings and text present the many kinds of Native American masks and their ceremonial uses.
299.7 B38 MY

Baylor, Byrd.
When Clay Sings.
New York: Scribner, 1972.
The daily life and customs of early southwest Native societies are retraced from the designs on the remains of their pottery.
970.49 B3 MY

Brasser, Ted.
"Bo'jou, Neejee!".
Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1976.
This catalogue, printed to accompany a travelling exhibit of the National Museum of Man, describes and illustrates a variety of Native artifacts from across the country.
709.011 B73 MY, SY

Coe, Ralph T. and Irene Gordon.
Lost and Found Traditions: Native American Art 1965-1985.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1988, c1986.
A decade of research and travels in the U.S. and Canada has led to this publication of contemporary and traditional Native American art. Coe presents objects, divided by geographical regions, which he feels represent the work of modern, active artists and artisans.
745.08997 C63 d SY

Curtis, Edward S.
Portraits From North American Indian Life.
A & W Visual Library, 1972.
88 photographic plates
The photos from Curtis' twenty-volume ***The Indians of North America***, portray Native life at the turn of the century. Both Canadian and American groups are represented.
779.997304 C87 MY, SY

D'Alleva, Anne.
Native American Arts & Cultures.
Worcester, Mass.: Davis Publications, 1993.
Looks at the arts of seven Native cultures: Eastern Woodlands, Plains, Great Basin/Plateau, Southwest, California, Northwest Coast, and Arctic/Subarctic. Considers ancient, historical, and modern traditions.
704.0397 D34 MY, SY

Dempsey, Hugh A.
History in Their Blood: The Indian Portraits of Nicholas de Grandmaison.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1982.
A biography of Nicholas de Grandmaison focusing on his paintings of Western Canadian Aboriginal people. A background on their history and culture is included.
759.11 D44 MY, SY

Dewdney, Selwyn and Kenneth E. Kidd.
Indian Rock Paintings of the Great Lakes.
Toronto: University of Toronto, 1973, c1962.
Aboriginal rock paintings of Northern Ontario and Minnesota. Includes illustrations, photographs, and analysis.
709.0113 D49 SY

Dickason, Olive Patricia.
Indian Arts in Canada.
Ottawa: Information Canada, 1972.
The text traces the history of the arts, as well as providing interviews with Native artists who comment on the state of the arts today.
709.011 D53 SY

Fendrickson, N.Jaye and Sandra Gibb.
The Covenant Chain: Indian Ceremonial and Trade Silver: A Travelling Exhibition of the National Museum of Man.
Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1980.
Illustrations and descriptions of the silver chosen for an exhibition from museums in Canada and the United States.
739.23771 C69 SY, TR

Freilicher, Susan.
Medicine Women.
San Francisco: Pomegranate Artbooks, 1993.
These beautiful paintings by Patricia Wyatt are described by the author as she reveals her thoughts regarding the power and spirit of the medicine women.
759.13 W93 MY, SY

Furst, Peter, and Jill Furst.
North American Indian Art.
New York: Rizzoli, c1982.
A study of Native American art providing insights into the religious and spiritual significance of symbols and forms.
704.0397 F87 SY

Glenbow Museum.
The Spirit Sings: Artistic Traditions of Canada's First Peoples.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1987.
Six essays and more than 250 illustrations of clothing, carvings, jewellery, masks and ritual objects, and paintings and sketches in this study of the artistic traditions of Canada's Indigenous people.
709.011 S65 MY, SY

Glubok, Shirley.
The Art of the Northwest Coast Indians.
New York: Macmillan, 1975.
Text and photographs examine the artistic heritage of Native societies inhabiting the Pacific Coast of the United States and Canada.
709.011 G58 n MY

Glubok, Shirley.
The Art of the Plains Indians.
New York: Macmillan, 1975.
Text and illustrations examine the art of the Plains Indians as it is reflected in their daily life, their traditions, and their experiences.
709.011 G58 p MY

Glubok, Shirley.
The Art of the Southwest Indians.
New York: Macmillan, 1971.
Glubok describes and discusses wall and sand paintings, Katchina dolls, pottery, and other forms of Southwest Aboriginal art.
709.011 G55 MY

Hawthorn, Audrey.
Kwakiutl Art.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1979.
Hawthorn, who played a key role in assembling the University of British Columbia's collection of Kwakiutl art, discusses the design and technical skills reflected in traditional carved masks, house posts, totem poles, boxes, bowls, and other objects, as well as examining the modern interpretations of old themes in North West Coast Aboriginal art. Numerous colour and black and white photographs illustrate the book.
709.011 H38 MY, SY

Heiwes, Helga.
Kachina Dolls: The Art of Hopi Carvers.
Tucson: The University of Arizona Press, 1991.
The author describes the development of the art of carving kachina dolls from the early traditional styles to the kachina sculptures of the 1980s. Also discussed is Hopi culture and the role of the Katsina spirit in Hopi religion and in the art of the kachina doll.
745.59221 T43 MY, SY

Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane.
Totem Pole.
New York: Holiday House, 1990.
An Tsimshian boy proudly describes how his father carved a totem pole for the Klallam tribe and the subsequent ceremonial celebration.
730.89974 H69 EY, MY

Hughes, Kenneth.
The Life and Art of Jackson Beardy.
Winnipeg: Canadian Dimension/James Lorimer, 1979.
Hughes takes an academic approach in examining Beardy's art and the cultural influences that helped to shape it. He includes reproductions of many of Beardy's pictures, accompanying each with an explanation of its significance.
759.11 H83 SY

Katz, Marjorie P.
Shaped by Hands: Indian Art of North America.
New York: Macmillan, 1975.
Part of a Macmillan reading program, this short book outlines how Native people in different parts of North America fashioned articles of utility and beauty out of the materials available in the environment.
372.412 S44 so Lev.14 v.2 MY

Kinsella, W.P.
Two Spirits Soar: The Art of Allen Sapp, the Inspiration of Allan Gonor.
Toronto: Stoddart, 1990.
A representation of the work of Canadian Cree painter Alan Sapp, from Saskatchewan, and a discussion of his relationship with Dr. Allan Gonor, mentor and friend. Sapp's works depict Native life on the Red Pheasant Reserve near North Battleford.
759.11 K55 MY, SY

Lobb, Allan
Indian Baskets of the Pacific Northwest and Alaska.
Portland: Graphic Arts Center Publishing Company, 1990.
Discusses the history, techniques, and materials of basketmaking. Looks closely at various Pacific Northwest and Alaskan cultures. Numerous creative colour photographs.
746.41208997 L62 MY, SY

Macnair, Peter L. and Alan L. Hoover.
The Magic Leaves: A History of Haida Argillite Carving.
Victoria, B.C.: British Columbia Provincial Museum, 1984.
A discussion of Haida carving with numerous black and white photographs.
730.89972 M25 MY, SY

McLuhan, Elizabeth and Tom Hill.
Norval Morrisseau and the Emergence of the Image Makers.
Toronto: The Art Gallery of Ontario, 1984.
A catalogue from this art exhibition that examines the work of Norval Morrisseau and the history of Native art in Canada. Also discussed are six major Cree/Ojibwe artists who have been influenced by Morrisseau: Daphne Odjig, Carl Ray, Josh Kakegamic, Roy Thomas, Saul Williams, and Blake Debassige.
759.11308997 M25 SY

Meade, Edward F.
Indian Rock Carvings of the Pacific Northwest.
Sidney: Gray's, 1971.
The author suggests that the prehistoric rock carvings depicting spirit figures, sea creatures, fish, human, and animal forms, may have had religious meaning for the Aboriginal carvers.
732.2 M34 MY, SY

Neel, David.
Our Chiefs and Elders: Words and Photographs of Native Leaders.
Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1992.
A collection of Kwagiutl artist and photographer David Neel's black and white photographs of Native chiefs and elders. Many of his subjects are shown in paired images, in traditional dress and in everyday clothing and surroundings, to reflect how their lives are in two worlds and two cultures. Included are conversations with his subjects.
971.1004979 N43 MY, SY

Patterson, Nancy-Lou.
Canadian Native Art: Arts and Crafts of Canadian Indians and Eskimos.
Don Mills: Collier-Macmillan, 1973.
In this volume the author places the art of Native people in historical, geographical, and societal contexts. As well, she discusses some of the present day artists with personal insights.
709.01109701 P37 SY

Samuel, Cheryl.
The Raven's Tail.
Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1987.
An in-depth examination of Northwest Coast Aboriginal robes and weaving techniques.
746.1408997 S24 SY

Shilling, Arthur.
The Ojibway Dream.
Montreal: Tundra Books, 1986.
Twenty-one paintings of Native people by Ojibwe artist Arthur Shilling, from the Rama Reserve in Ontario. The poetic text is by the artist. Published just after Shilling's death in 1986 at the age of forty-five.
759.11 S55 EY, MY, SY

Wade, Edwin L.
The Arts of the North American Indian: Native Traditions in Evolution.
New York: Hudson Hills Press, 1986.
A comprehensive look at Native American art traditions. More than sixty culture groups' work is examined from sociological and historical viewpoints.
704.0397 A77 SY

Walters, Anna Lee.
The Spirit of Native America: Beauty and Mysticism in American Indian Art.
Vancouver: Distributed by Raincoast Books, 1989.
Over 200 Native objects are represented in colour photographs. These items were acquired by private collectors from Native people during the move to reservations. Walters, a member of the Pawnee and Otoe-Missoura bands, attempts to put these objects into proper cultural perspective.
704.0397 W34 SY

Warner, John.
Two-Dimensional and Three-Dimensional Arts of Indians in the Canadian West: A Sociological Approach.
Regina: The Author, 1977.
A study of the traditional and contemporary art forms of Canadian Natives.
709.0110971 W37 SY, TR

CRAFTS/GAMES

Anderson, Anne.
The Great Outdoors Kitchen Native Cook Book.
Edmonton: Anne Anderson, 1973.
Traditional recipes, complete with illustrations.
641.5971 A53 MY

Beaudry, Lindsay.
Kawin. 2nd ed.
Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1977, c1975.
The author provides instructions for making articles used by a variety of Native cultures.
745.5 B41 1977 EY, MY

Bridgewater, Alan.
Carving Totem Poles & Masks.
New York: Sterling Publishing, 1991.
This book gives 20 detailed, step-by-step projects for carving totem poles and masks like those of Native Americans of the Pacific Northwest. Included is information about each piece's cultural relevance and background descriptions.
730.028 B75 MY, SY

Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac.
Keepers of Life: Discovering Plants Through Native Stories and Earth Activities for Children.
Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1994.
Using Native North American stories, the authors combine the study of botany, plant ecology, and natural history with lessons on environmental stewardship, celebration and appreciation of the natural world, the cycles of life, and living in balance. A useful reference guide for teachers, providing discussion and activity ideas.
372.83044 C33 li EY, MY

Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac.
Keepers of the Animals: Native Stories and Wildlife Activities for Children.
Saskatoon, Sask.: Fifth House Publishing, 1991.
Environmental lessons interwoven with the cultural heritage of Native people. Each story includes related activities. Emphasis is on a sense of responsibility towards all living things. A teacher's guide accompanies the text.
372.83044 C33 y EY, MY

Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac.
Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities for Children.
Golden, Colo.: Fuleron, Inc., 1989.
A collection of Native American stories and related hands-on activities designed to help children feel a part of their surroundings. Themes include creation, earth, wind, fire, and sky. Emphasis is on the environment, conservation, and human relations. A teacher's guide accompanies the text.
372.83044 C33 x EY, MY

Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac.
Keepers of the Night: Native Stories and Nocturnal Activities for Children.
Saskatoon: Fifth House Publishers, 1994.
Native North American tales and philosophies, and hands-on activities, study topics in astronomy, nighttime weather, and nocturnal plants and animals from habitats throughout North America. Encourages children "to become responsible stewards of all the inhabitants of our planets, including the long misunderstood masters of the night skies." Also helps dispel children's fears of the night.
372.83044 C33 n EY, MY

Epstein, Roslyn.
American Indian Needlepoint Designs.
New York: Dover Publications, 1973.
A book of patterns on squared paper, adapted from Aboriginal designs on beadwork, pottery, headbands, belts, and baskets.
746.44 E67 MY, SY

Goodchild, Peter.
The Spark in the Stone: Skills and Projects from the Native American Tradition.
Chicago: Chicago Review Press, 1991.
Introduces traditional Native American skills and methods for survival in the wilderness. Includes projects for making simple tools, weaving, crafting moccasins, and creating shelters. Also includes a section on plants for food and medicine.
745.5 G65 MY, SY

Henley, Thom and Western Canada Wilderness Committee.
Rediscovery: Ancient Pathways - New Directions: A Guidebook to Outdoor Education.
Vancouver: Western Canada Wilderness Committee, 1989.
An introduction to the Rediscovery Camp Program. The camp, guided by Native elders and adapting Native traditions, gives Native and non-Native youth a chance to focus on personal, cultural, and environmental issues. An excellent resource containing 80 activities for all ages and guidance for starting a Rediscovery program.
371.38 H45 TR

Lavine, Sigmund A.
The Games the Indians Played.
New York: Dodd Mead, 1974.
An interesting, well-written and researched publication which clearly describes the games and their significance to North American Natives.
394.3 L38 MY

Lyford, Carrie A.
Ojibwa Crafts.
Stevens Point, Wisconsin: R. Schneider Publishers, 1982.
Provides a description of traditional Ojibwe crafts such as maple sugaring, wood and bark craft, weaving, and quill and bead work. Includes patterns and instructions for some projects.
745.441 L94 MY, SY

Manitoba. Native Education Branch.
Native Games: Teacher Handbook.
Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1978.
A handbook explaining some of the games played in various Native cultures, with reference to their significance within the society.
796.09712 M35 MY

Murphy, Marjorie.
Beadwork From American Indian Designs.
Batsford, 1974.
Murphy's comprehensive book includes instructions for simple stripwork necklaces, bracelets or chokers, as well as more advanced loom techniques for elaborate pieces. Some of the designs are traditional Native symbols, while other patterns have been reworked to appeal to modern tastes.
746.5 M87 MY, SY

Penner, Lucille Recht.
A Native American Feast.
New York: Macmillan, 1994.
Information on Native American cooking techniques, manners, and customs is included with numerous recipes.
394.108997 P45 EY, MY, SY

Purdy, Susan G.
North American Indians.
Toronto: F. Watt, 1982.
This publication briefly discusses Native cultures of North America. Provides instructions for craft projects, including sand painting and clothing.
745.508997 P87 MY

Schuman, Jo Miles.
Art From Many Hands: Multicultural Art Projects For Home and School.
Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice Hall, 1981.
Multicultural art forms which can be adapted for classroom use. Includes Native quillwork, weaving, printmaking, beadwork, and dolls.
745 S38 MY, SY

Thomas, Dorine.
Rubaboo.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1981.
This book examines the roles of the women of the Red River Settlement, including descriptions, recipes, and instructions for many of the important tasks they performed.
640.97127 T46 MY

Thomson, Ruth.
Indians of the Plains: Facts, Things to Make, Activities.
New York: Franklin Watts, 1991.
Photographs and artwork look at the traditional ways of the Plains Indians. Includes related craft ideas.
745.5 T46 EY

Webber, Helen and Marie Woolsey.
Blueberries & Polar Bears: Webber's Northern Lodges.
Churchill: Blueberries & Polar Bears Publishing, 1994.
A book of recipes adapted for easy preparation, using basic ingredients, that are used by Webber's Lodges in Northern Manitoba.
641.69 W42 SY, TR

Wyss, Barbara and Teressa Anne Nahanee.
Inter-tribal Cookbook: Recipes of North American Indians: Traditional and Modern.
Cone Butte, B.C.: BRT Publications, c1982.
A cookbook featuring Native recipes from British Columbia.
641.59297 W87 MY, SY

MUSIC

Brebeuf, Saint Jean de, and J.E. Middleton.
The Huron Carol.
Toronto: Lester & Orpen Dennys, 1990.
Father Jean de Brebeuf (1593-1649) a Jesuit missionary who lived and worked among the Hurons, wrote this carol which was kept alive in the Huron language for over one hundred years before it was translated into French. These English words were written in 1926 by J.E. Middleton.
782.281723 B74 EY, MY, SY

Colombo, John Robert.
Songs of the Indians I.
Canada: Oberon Press, 1983.
A collection of traditional songs of Native Canadians sung in Beothukan, Algonkian, Iroquoian, Athapaskan, Siouan, and Kootenayan. Included are songs of love and war, hunting and fishing, chiefs' songs and status songs, chants and charms, prayers and curses, rites of initiation and healing, lullabies and dirges.
781.7297 S65 v.1 MY, SY

Colombo, John Robert.
Songs of the Indians II.
Canada: Oberon Press, 1983.
A collection of traditional Native songs sung in Salishan, Wakashan, Tsimshian, Haidan, Koluschan, and Chinookan.
781.7297 S65 v.2 MY, SY

Deiter-McArthur, Pat and Stan Cuthand.
Dances of the Northern Plains.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre, c1987.
This publication describes traditional dances performed by Plains people and discusses their cultural significance.
971.00497 D35 MY, SY

Lea-McKeown, Mark Young.
The Importance of Native Music Culture in Education at a Manitoba Ojibwa Reserve from an Ethnological Perspective.
Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1987.
A Ph.D thesis which discusses the role of contemporary music at the Ebb and Flow Reserve.
781.7297 L41 i TR

Lea-McKeown, Mark Young.
The Role of Music in a Saulteaux Community.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1984.
An M.Ed thesis which discusses the role of music on the Fort Alexander Reserve.
781.7297 L4 1 TR

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

AUTOBIOGRAPHY/BIOGRAPHY

Accorsi, William.
My Name is Pocahontas.
New York: Holiday House, 1992.
The author tells the story of Pocahontas' life using the words that Pocahontas might have spoken were she describing her adventure to a young person. Pocahontas describes meeting John Smith and the other English colonists and eventually travels to England to discover more about their culture.
92 Poc EY

Anahareo.
Devil in Deerskins: My Life With Grey Owl.
Toronto: New Press, 1975, c1972.
Anahareo, a Mohawk, reveals in her own words her experience with Grey Owl--a life of trapping, hunting, and eventually dedication to the cause of conservation.
970.4100994 A5 p SY

Anderson, Frank W.
Almighty Voice.
Calgary: Frontier Publishing, 1971.
A chronological account of the life of Almighty Voice of One Arrow Reserve near Batoche, Sask.
92 Alm MY, SY

Angus, Terry and Shirley White.
Canadians All: Portraits of Our People.
Toronto: Methuen, 1979.
The authors include a brief biographical sketch of Victoria Callihoo, an Albertan of Cree ancestry, in this collection of Canadian personalities from all walks of life.
920.071 A64 a MY, SY

Barker, George.
Forty Years a Chief.
Winnipeg: Peguis Publishing, 1979.
The life story of George Barker, the Chief of the Hollow Water Indian Band for forty years.
92 Bar MY, SY

Barnett, Donald C.
Poundmaker.
Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1976.
THE CANADIANS series. This publication provides biographical information about Poundmaker, traditional Cree lifestyles, and the involvement of the Plains Cree in the Riel Rebellion.
92 Pou MY

Bataille, Gretchen M. and Kathleen M. Sands.
American Indian Women: Telling Their Lives.
Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1984.
Several autobiographies are discussed in terms of what they say about the reality of Native American women's lives. Included is an annotated bibliography of works by and about Native American women.
920.009297 B38 SY

Benham, Mary Lile.
Paul Kane.
Don Mills, Ontario: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, c1977.
Biography of Paul Kane, born in 1810, who painted extensively in Western Canada 1830-60. Kane is known for his early portraits of Plains Indians.
92 Kan MY, SY

Boulanger, Tom.
An Indian Remembers: My Life as a Trapper in Northern Manitoba.
Winnipeg: Peguis, 1971.
Boulanger writes of the outstanding events and people in the places he has trapped and hunted. His experiences create an awareness of the dangers, challenges, and excitement involved in the life of a northern Native.
92 Bou MY

Bruchac, Joseph.
A Boy Called Slow: The True Story of Sitting Bull.
New York: Philomel Books, 1994.
Tells of Sitting Bull's childhood and youth, and how he earned the name Tatan'ka Iyota'ke--Sitting Bull.
92 Sit EY

Calf Robe, Benjamin A.
Siksika: A Blackfoot Legacy.
Invermere, B.C.: Good Medicine Books, c1979.
An autobiography by a Blackfoot elder explaining the culture and history of his people.
92 Cal MY, SY

Cloud, Kevin.
Kevin Cloud: Chippewa Boy in the City.
Chicago: Reilly & Lee Books, 1972.
Ten-year-old Kevin Cloud describes his life with his family in urban Chicago. On one occasion he makes a trip to a nearby reservation to attend a pow-wow. The book is well-illustrated with photographs of the people and places he mentions.
917.73 C56 EY

Clutesi, George.
Stand Tall, My Son.
Victoria: Newport Bay Publishing, 1990.
George Clutesi's final story about Meek, a Native youth, and his coming of age in an earlier time on the west coast of Vancouver Island. Also included are some essays in which the author discusses Native culture and his vision for the future.
92 Clu SY

Comeau, Pauline.
Elijah: No Ordinary Hero.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1993.
Elijah Harper became the first Native MLA in Manitoba and later Minister of Northern Affairs. This biography follows his life from his beginnings on the Red Sucker Lake Reserve, to his historic statement when he said, "no" to the Meech Lake Accord. Also looked at are his successes, family and financial problems, and spiritual quests.
92 Har SY

Dempsey, Hugh A.
Big Bear.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1984.
Biography of the Cree Chief Big Bear, his struggle for his people, as well as a look at the culture of the Plains Indians and politics of the time.
92 Big SY

Dempsey, Hugh A.
Charcoal's World.
Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1979.
A biography of a member of the Kanai society who lived from 1856 to 1896.
92 Cha SY

Dempsey, Hugh A.
Red Crow, Warrior Chief.
Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1980.
The biography of Red Crow, who was a Blood chief of the Blackfoot Nation from 1870-1900.
92 Cro MY, SY

Dempsey, Hugh A.
Tailfeathers: Indian Artist.
Calgary: Glenbow-Alberta Institute, 1970.
A short biography of artist Gerald Tailfeathers, a Blood Indian from Alberta, whose work has received national and international acclaim. Numerous illustrations of his paintings are included.
92 Tai MY, SY

Deur, Lynne.
Indian Chiefs.
New York: Lear, Seigler, Fearon Publications, 1972.
This book contains short biographies of thirteen famous Native chiefs who lived during the mid-nineteenth century.
920.009297 D48 MY

Devorski, Lorraine.
Pauline: The Indian Poet.
Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1986.
A short biography of Pauline Johnson, daughter of a Mohawk chief and an English Quaker, who grew up on the Six Nations Reservation near Brantford Ontario. Pauline was greatly admired as a poet and recitalist.
428.62 O64 Lev.C v.1 EY

Dunn, Marty.
Red on White: The Biography of Duke Redbird.
Toronto: New Press, 1971.
Dunn outlines the experiences of Duke Redbird, a contemporary Native person. He discusses Redbird's childhood in foster homes, and the search for his Native identity, as well as his thoughts on the past and future of Native people. Some of Redbird's poetry is also included in this biography.
970.4100994 D8 SY

Eaton, Evelyn Sybil Mary.
The Shaman and the Medicine Wheel.
Wheaton, Ill.: Theosophical Publishing House, 1982.
The author, a Metis Medicine Woman who received her pipe from an Arapaho medicine man, considers this a personal 'log-book of a Journey'. It is a sequel to her previous books, ***Snowy Earth Comes Gliding*** and ***I Send a Voice***. Discussed is her triumph over physical affliction and an account of healing rituals.
92 Eat SY

Evans, Augusta.
The Days of Augusta.
Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, c1973.
This biography of Augusta Evans, a Shuswap woman born in 1888 at Soda Creek, British Columbia, tells of her memories of a life close to nature and her Native heritage.
92 Eva MY, SY

Fleischer, Jane.
Sitting Bull: Warrior of the Sioux.
Mahwah, N.J.: Troll Associates, 1979.
Follows the eventful life of Sitting Bull, the only man to be plains chief of all the Sioux, from his days as a young man to his death in 1890.
92 Sit EY

Fradin, Dennis Brindell.
Hiawatha: Messenger of Peace.
New York: Margerat K. McElderry Books, 1992.
Recounts the life of this fifteenth century Iroquois who brought five bands together to form the long-lasting Iroquois Federation. Illustrated with colour and black and white photographs.
92 Hia MY

Freedman, Russell.
Indian Chiefs.
New York: Holiday House, 1987.
This book provides information about six Native leaders: Red Cloud of the Oglala Sioux, Santana of the Kiowa, Quannah Parker of the Comanche, Washakie of the Shoshoni, Joseph of the Nez Perce, and Sitting Bull of the Hunkpapa Sioux.
970.4 F74 MY, SY

Goodwill, Jean, ed.
Speaking Together: Canada's Native Women.
Ottawa: Secretary of State, 1975.
A collection of short biographies of Native women from culture groups across Canada, outlining their involvement and accomplishments in a variety of activities.
920.72 C35 MY, SY

Goodwill, Jean and Norma Sluman.
John Tootoosis.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1984.
A biography of a Saskatchewan Cree, John Tootoosis.
92 Too SY

Guttmacher, Peter.
Crazy Horse: Sioux War Chief.
New York: Chelsea House Publishers, 1994.
NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS OF ACHIEVEMENT series. The life story of 19th century Ogala Sioux, Crazy Horse. Discusses his role in the history of the American West.
92 Cra MY

Hacker, Carlotta.
Crowfoot.
Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1977.
THE CANADIANS series. Examines the life of Crowfoot in the context of Blackfoot society during the nineteenth century.
92 Cro MY

Heuman, William.
Famous American Indians.
New York: Dodd Mead, 1972.
Biographical sketches include Pontiac, Joseph Brant, Sequoyah, Tecumseh, Osceola, Chief Joseph, Crazy Horse, and Sitting Bull.
920 H4 MY, SY

Jaine, Linda and Drew Taylor, eds.
Voices: Being Native in Canada.
Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, 1992.
Writings by Indigenous people in contemporary Canadian society--"the voices of several diverse individuals within our larger community."
920.009297 V63 SY

Jassem, Kate.
Sacajawea: Wilderness Guide.
Mahwah, N.J.: Troll Associates, 1979.
Sacajawea, a Shoshoni girl, was captured by the Minnetarees, sold to a trapper, and eventually travelled with and helped guide explorers Lewis and Clark.
92 Sac EY

Jones, Charles and Stephen Bosustow.
Queesto, Pacheenaht Chief By Birthright.
Nanaimo, B.C.: Theytus Books, 1981.
Born in 1876, Chief Charlie Jones is the hereditary chief of the Pacheenaht people of Vancouver Island's west coast. His story reveals a transition from the traditional to the modern way of life.
92 Jon SY

Johnston, Basil H.
Indian School Days.
Toronto: Key Porter Books, 1988.
Johnston relates his experiences in an Ontario residential school during the 1940s.
92 Joh MY, SY

Jonker, Peter Marinus.
The Song and the Silence: Sitting Wind: The Life of Stoney Indian Chief Frank Kaquitts.
Edmonton: Lone Pine, 1988.
An exploration of culture differences, inter-Native and Native/non-Native. Frank Kaquitts, Sitting Wind, was born Cree and raised Stoney. He was a soldier, boxer, landscape painter, and chief of all three Stoney bands.
92 Kaq SY

Kane, Paul and Bruce Haig.
Paul Kane, Artist.
Calgary: Detselig Enterprises, 1984.
Follows 19th century artist Paul Kane's expedition in 1846-48 from Fort Carlton, near Saskatoon, to Fort Victoria. Included are excerpts from Kane's journal, and a selection of paintings of the places and indigenous people he met.
92 Kan MY, SY

Keller, Betty.
Pauline, A Biography of Pauline Johnson.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1981.
A biography of the famous Canadian Mohawk poet, Pauline Johnson.
92 Joh SY

Kidd, Bruce.
Tom Longboat.
Don Mills, Ontario: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, c1980.
Examines the life of world champion long distance runner, Tom Longboat.
92 Lon MY

Meili, Dianne.
Those Who Know: Profiles of Alberta's Native Elders.
Edmonton: Newest Press, 1991.
Thirty-one profiles, stories, and insights of Alberta's Native elders from a variety of backgrounds. Discussed is life on the trapline, in the army, in a camp on the move, in jail, in residential schools, and on the reserve.
920.009297 M43 SY

Paterson, Ruth.
Cranberry Portage: Frontier Life at the Crossroads of the North.
Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, 1974.
Autobiographical account of life in Northern Manitoba in the 1920s and 30s.
917.1272 P38 MY, SY

Pelletier, Wilfred.
No Foreign Land: The Biography of a North American Indian.
New York: Pantheon Books, 1974.
This book tells the story of Pelletier's life, from his childhood on the Manitoulin Island reserve to his later involvement in Nishnawbe Institute, an educational and cultural project.
970.3 P4 MY, SY

Petersen, David.
Sequoyah: Father of the Cherokee Alphabet.
Chicago: Childrens Press, 1991.
The story of the Native American who gave his people the gift of reading by creating the Cherokee syllabary.
92 Seq EY

Petrie, Auldham Roy.
Joseph Brant.
Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1978.
The biography of Joseph Brant, a Mohawk chief, who allied with the British during the American Revolution.
92 Bra EY

Redsky, James.
Great Leader of the Ojibway: Misquona-Queb.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1972.
After his birth in the 1700s it was foretold that Misquona-Queb, leader of the Ojibwe in the Great Lakes region, would be the greatest warrior and chief his people had seen.
970.3 R4 MY, SY

Robinson, Helen Caister.
Joseph Brant: A Man for His People.
Don Mills: Longman, 1971.
The biography of a Mohawk chief who received a European as well as an Aboriginal education. His involvement in the American War of Independence and subsequent settlement in Ontario is included.
92 Bra MY, SY

Robinson, Helen Caister.
Mistress Molly, the Brown Lady: Portrait of Molly Brant.
Toronto: Dundurn, 1980.
"***Mistress Molly, the Brown Lady***, is the story of the Mohawk woman, Degonwadonti, whose English name was Molly Brant. Following her marriage to Sir William Johnson, Superintendent of Indians in British North America, before the War of Independence, she became an ardent loyalist." The story is a combination of fact and fiction, dramatized by frequent use of dialogue. Quotations from old letters and documents have been used as well to emphasize the times in which she lived.
92 Bra MY, SY

Ross, Hugh Mackay.
The Apprentice's Tale.
Winnipeg: Watson & Dwyer, 1986.
Ross was an apprentice clerk in the 1930s for the Hudson's Bay Company. He describes the fur trade, at his first postings at Grassy Narrows and Temagami, Ontario, where the Ojibwe trappers taught Ross their language and the skills to survive.
92 Ros SY

Schultz, James Willard.
My Life As An Indian.
New York: Fawcett Columbine, 1981.
A 1907 publication which portrays Plains Indians as "savage," "blood-thirsty," and "evil-tempered."
92 Sch SY, TR

Sealey, D. Bruce.
Thomas George Prince.
Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, 1980.
Biography of a Korean War hero from Brokenhead Reserve near Selkirk, Manitoba.
92 Pri MY, SY

Skold, Betty Westrom.
Sacagawea: The Story of an American Indian.
Minneapolis: Dillon Press, Inc., 1977.
Sacagawea was the Shoshoni woman who acted as interpreter, intermediary, and guide to the Lewis and Clark expedition across Louisianna Purchase lands in 1804 and 1805. Written as a fictionalized biography, showing the story through Sacagawea's eyes.
92 Sac MY

Spradley, James P., ed.
Guests Never Leave Hungry: The Autobiography of James Sewid, A Kwakiutl Indian.
New Haven: Yale University Press, 1969.
While Sewid (born 1913, Alert Bay) pursued a career in the white community he managed to maintain, as well as promote, his Native heritage. Historically informative.
92 Se SY

Stephenson, Wendy.
Roxene.
Calgary: Detselig Enterprises, 1983.
The true story of Roxene Two Horns, a mentally handicapped girl and the close relationship with her advocate and friend, Margaret Van Biert.
92 Two MY, SY

Syme, Ronald.
Geronimo, the Fighting Apache.
New York: Morrow, 1975.
A biography of the Apache chief who rose to leadership through the ranks and led one of the last Native uprisings in the nineteenth century.
970.3 S95 MY

Tetso, John.
Trapping is My Life.
Toronto: Peter Martin Associates, 1976.
Experiences from the life of Johnny Tetso, a Slavey Indian of the Northwest Territories, reveal the hardships of the bush as well as the fulfilling life of a perceptive man.
639.1109712 T48 MY

Theriault, Madeline.
Moose to Moccasins: The Story of Ka Kita Wa Pa No Kwe.
Toronto: Natural Heritage/Natural History Inc., 1992.
Born on Bear Island, Lake Temagami, in 1908, Theriault recalls her earlier traditional Ojibwe beginnings.
92 The MY, SY

Thompson, Chief Albert Edward.
Chief Peguis and His Descendants.
Winnipeg: Peguis, 1973.
Thompson, himself a descendant of the nineteenth century Saulteaux chief, Peguis, touches briefly on the westward migration of his people, then elaborates on their settlement in the Red River area, and their subsequent relationship with white settlers. Although the book lacks the documentation necessary for serious study of Peguis' genealogy, it gives a general outline of the history of this small band and its leader.
970.3 T56 MY, SY

Thompson, Lucy.
To the American Indian: Reminiscences of a Yurok Woman.
Berkeley, Calif.: Heydey Books, 1991.
Lucy Thompson is of the Yurok people of northern California. The original edition of her book was published in 1916, when her culture seemed on the verge of collapse. She wrote this book out of concern for the survival of her people and their customs.
92 Tho SY

Waheenee.
Waheenee, An Indian Girl's Story. Ed. Gilbert L. Wilson.
Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1981.
Autobiography of Waheenee, an Hidatsa woman born in 1839. Transcribed from the oral tradition by anthropologist Gilbert L. Wilson in 1906.
92 Wah MY, SY

Weekes, Mary.
Great Chiefs and Mighty Hunters of the Western Plains.
Danville: School Aids and Text Book Publishing, n.d.
Stories of the daring and resourceful leadership of Native chiefs and scouts during the early settlement of the Western Prairies.
970.4 We MY, SY

Wheeler, Jordan.
Tapping the Gift: Manitoba's First People.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1992.
An interesting book of short biographies of Native and Metis individuals from Manitoba. Mentioned are Elijah Harper, Phil Fontaine, Theoran Fleury, Louis Stevenson, Dr. Marilyn Cook-Cox, Tomson Highway, Annie Moose, Joe Keeper, Jim Compton, Alice French, and Angela Chalmers.
920.009297 T36 MY, SY

Willis, Jane.
Geniesh: An Indian Girlhood.
Toronto: New Press, 1973.
Jane Willis, a Cree from Northern Quebec, relates her experiences in residential schools, and the personal problems that resulted from a totally different way of life. In the end she regains her lost sense of identity and develops a pride in her ancestry.
970.414 W55 SY

Willoughby, Brenda.
Pauline Johnson.
Toronto: Grolier Ltd., 1988.
Pauline Johnson was the daughter of a Mohawk chief and an English Quaker. A discussion of Pauline's life, cultural heritage, selections of her poetry--including her famous poem **The Song My Paddle Sings**, and photographs from the period are included in this brief biography.
92 Joh EY, MY

Winter, Keith.
Shananditti: The Last of the Beothucks.
Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, c1975.
A story about a Beothuk who lived from 1801 to 1829.
92 Sha SY

Zeman, Brenda.
To Run With Longboat: Twelve Stories of Indian Athletes in Canada.
Edmonton: GMS Ventures Inc., 1988.
Focuses on the communities and families who shaped these athletes. Colour paintings of each athlete by George Littlechild.
927.960971 Z44 MY, SY

CONTEMPORARY SOCIETY

Abel, Kerry and Jean Friesen, eds.
Aboriginal Resource Use in Canada: Historical and Legal Aspects.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Press, 1991.
Eighteen articles that examine the nature and extent of natural resource use by Aboriginal people before European contact, the continuance of indigenous economic systems during interaction with the Europeans, and the effects of modern issues and policies upon resource use.
333.2 A26 SY

Adams, Howard.
Prison of Grass: Canada From the Native Point of View.
Toronto: New Press, 1975.
Howard Adams discusses racism against Canada's Native population from the time of the fur trade to the 1970s. His personal experiences add a Native flavour to this account.
971.00497 A33 SY

Adoption and the Indian Child.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, c1980.
A booklet for people who have adopted or are contemplating adopting a Native child. Outlines Native culture, history, legal rights, and benefits.
971.00497 A36 SY

Allen, Paula Gunn.
The Sacred Hoop: Recovering the Feminine in American Indian Traditions.
Boston: Beacon Press, 1992.
Allen, a Laguna/Sioux woman and English Professor at the University of California, has written this collection of essays that focus on the feminine traditions of Native American cultures and their emergence and expression in contemporary literature.
970.00497 A45 SY, TR

Asch, Michael.
Home and Native Land: Aboriginal Rights and the Canadian Constitution.
Agincourt: Metheun, 1984.
This book discusses self-determination and self-government of Aboriginal people of Canada. It addresses how Native issues and concerns might be accommodated within existing constitutional arrangements.
323.1197071 A83 SY, TR

Badcock, William T.
Who Owns Canada? Aboriginal Title and Canadian Courts.
Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, 1976.
Badcock attempts to look from a Native point of view at the manner in which Canadian courts have viewed the question of the rights of Native people to their land.
970.5 B34 SY, TR

Bartlett, Richard H.
Resource Development and Aboriginal Land Rights.
Calgary: Canadian Institute of Resources Law, 1991.
Two papers which emphasize today's need to reach an agreement with Aboriginal people upon the terms which resource development will proceed.
346.04320971 B37 SY, TR

Bataille, Gretchen M. and Charles Silet.
The Pretend Indians: Images of Native Americans in the Movies.
Ames: Iowa State University Press, 1980.
A study of the portrayals of Native Americans in Hollywood films. A detailed look at mass-media stereotyping and its effect on the public's view of Native people. Excellent Native Studies resource book.
791.430909 P74 SY

Bates, Mary-Ann and Millie Jones.
Exploring Carcross.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1985.
An introduction to the community of Carcross in the Yukon.
372.83045 E96 c v.5 EY

Bear, Glecia, Freda Ahenakew and H.C. Wolfart.
Kohkominawak Otacimowiniwawa - Our Grandmothers' Lives: As Told in Their Own Words.
Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1992.
Seven Cree women share memories about their lives and the history of their people over the past century. Presented in the original Cree, with English translations on the facing pages. Also in Cree syllabics.
306.089973 K63 MY, SY

Benedict, Rebecca.
St. Regis Reserve.
Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1976.
A look at contemporary life on a Mohawk reserve on Cornwall Island in the St. Lawrence. Some information is dated.
970.413 B45 EY

Berger, Thomas.
Northern Frontier, Northern Homeland: The Report of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry.
Ottawa: Government of Canada, 1977.
Berger's report deals with the broad social, economic, and environmental impacts that a gas pipeline and energy corridor would have in the Mackenzie Valley and Western Arctic. The views of the Native people of these areas are presented in detail.
333.82 M23 v.1 MY, SY, TR

Bierhorst, John.
The Way of the Earth: Native America and the Environment.
New York: William Morrow and Company, 1994.
The author uses Native testimony and texts in discussions about the environment, the natural balances in life, and our interconnection with all things.
179.108997 B53 SY

Bird, Bradley C.
Problems of Economic Development on Manitoba Indian Reserves (with Emphasis on the Sioux Valley and Norway House Reserves).
Winnipeg: Social Planning Council of Winnipeg, 1984.
A research paper based on interviews with Native people and officials from Indian Affairs.
305.89707127 B57 TR

Boyd, Doug.
Rolling Thunder: A Personal Exploration into the Secret Healing Powers of an American Indian Medicine Man.
New York: Delta, 1974.
The author's account of his encounter with Native American leader and medicine man, Rolling Thunder.
615.89909701 B69 SY

Breton, Raymond, Jeffrey G. Reitz and Victor F. Valentine.
Cultural Boundaries and the Cohesion of Canada.
Montreal: Institute for Research on Public Policy, 1980.
A study of the relationships between the Canadian government and Native people, English and French people, and other ethnic groups.
305.800971 B74 SY, TR

Brill, Charles.
Red Lake Nation: Portraits of Ojibway Life
Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1992.
Focuses on the forces of change in the Red Lake Nation in Minnesota and the current generation of leaders of these people. Includes 25 black and white photographs.
977.00497 B75 MY, SY

Burke, James.
Paper Tomahawks: From Red Tape to Red Power.
Winnipeg: Queenston House, 1976.
A controversial study of Native political issues in Manitoba. Burke is highly critical of the Manitoba Indian Brotherhood.
323.1197071 B87 SY

Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac.
Keepers of Life: Discovering Plants Through Native Stories and Earth Activities for Children.
Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1994.
Using Native North American stories, the authors combine the study of botany, plant ecology, and natural history with lessons on environmental stewardship, celebration and appreciation of the natural world, the cycles of life, and living in balance. A useful reference guide for teachers, providing discussion and activity ideas.
372.83044 C33 li EY, MY

Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac.
Keepers of the Animals: Native Stories and Wildlife Activities for Children.
Saskatoon: Fifth House Publishing, 1991.
Environmental lessons interwoven with the cultural heritage of Native people. Each story includes related activities. Emphasis is on a sense of responsibility towards all living things. A teacher's guide accompanies the text.
372.83044 C33 y EY, MY

Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac.
Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities for Children.
Golden, Colo.: Fuleron, Inc., 1989.
A collection of Native American stories and related hands-on activities designed to help children feel a part of their surroundings. Themes include creation, earth, wind, fire, and sky. Emphasis is on the environment, conservation, and human relations. A teacher's guide accompanies the text.
372.83044 C33x EY, MY

Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac.
Keepers of the Night: Native Stories and Nocturnal Activities for Children.
Saskatoon: Fifth House Publishers, 1994.
Native North American tales and philosophies, and hands-on activities, study topics in astronomy, nighttime weather, and nocturnal plants and animals from habitats throughout North America. Encourages children "to become responsible stewards of all the inhabitants of our planets, including the long misunderstood masters of the night skies." Also helps dispel children's fears of the night.
372.83044 C33 n EY, MY

Canada. Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. Indian and Eskimo Affairs Program.
The Canadian Indian: A Brief Outline.
Ottawa: Information Canada, 1975.
A publication outlining the cultural areas of Aboriginal Canadians with an explanation of government and administration of Indian Affairs, the treaties, and the Indian Act.
970.5 C35 MY, SY

Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.
In All Fairness: A Native Claims Policy: Comprehensive Claims.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1981.
A book outlining the federal government's proposal for dealing with Native land claims.
346.04320971 C35 SY, TR

Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.
Indian Conditions: A Survey.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1980.
A survey of the social, economic and political conditions of Native Canadians from 1960 to 1980.
305.897071 C35 SY, TR

Cardinal, Harold.
The Rebirth of Canada's Indians.
Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1977.
Told from the personal viewpoint of Harold Cardinal, this is the story of the first people's fight for justice through the maze of bureaucracy. It tells of the reawakening of the Native consciousness, the birth of Native pride, and the rediscovery of a sense of importance in Native cultures and traditions.
970.5 C37 SY

Cardinal, Harold.
The Unjust Society: The Tragedy of Canada's Indians.
Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1969.
Cardinal, an Alberta Cree, points out to Canadians the social and political injustices suffered by Canadian Natives. His is a moving appeal for a better place for indigenous people in Canada's present and future society.
323.171 Car SY

Cassidy, Frank and Robert Bish.
Indian Government: Its Meaning in Practice.
Lantzville, B.C.: Oolichan Books, 1989.
An examination of Aboriginal self-government from the historical and political context to identifying actual and potential institutional arrangements that can and may lead to greater Native self-government within a renewed Canadian federal system.
323.1197071 C38 SY

Chamberlin, J.E.
The Harrowing of Eden: White Attitudes Toward North American Natives.
Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1975.
A comparative study of Canadian and American attitudes and policies regarding Native people.
323.1197 C43 SY

Clarkson, Linda, Vern Morrissette and Gabriel Regallet.
Our Responsibility to the Seventh Generation: Indigenous Peoples and Sustainable Development.
Winnipeg: International Institute for Sustainable Development, 1992.
This report discusses the value of indigenous people's knowledge and contributions to sustainable development.
333.7108693 C53 SY, TR

Clatworthy, Stewart J.
The Demographic Composition and Economic Circumstances of Winnipeg's Native Population.
Winnipeg: University of Winnipeg, 1980.
Discusses the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the Native population residing in Winnipeg's inner city area.
312.93097174 C53 SY, TR

Coates, Kenneth.
Aboriginal Land Claims in Canada: A Regional Perspective.
Toronto: Copp Clark Pitman, c1992.
A survey of land claims in Canada from regional perspectives. Covers historical and contemporary issues including the Oka controversy.
346.04320971 A26 SY

Comeau, Pauline and Aldo Santin.
The First Canadians: A Profile of Canada's Native People Today.
Toronto: James Lorimer & Co., 1990.
Pauline Comeau and Aldo Santin, reporters for the *Winnipeg Free Press*, base this book on interviews with First Nations people. Beginning with the 1969 White Paper which sought to end Aboriginal people's special status, the book looks at the people's fight to preserve their identities, and issues such as urban Natives, reserves, economic development, health care, education, child welfare, and justice.
323.1197071 C64 SY

Courchene, Thomas J. and Lisa M. Powell.
A First Nations Province.
Kingston, Ont.: Institute of Intergovernmental Relations, Queens University, 1992.
A paper that examines one framework for applying self-government principles--namely a First Nations Province in the Canadian Federation--and tries to answer some of the difficult issues involved.
342.0872 C67 SY, TR

Cross Cultural Communications International Inc.
The McDonald Summary of Aboriginal Issues Today.
Winnipeg: Cross Cultural Communications International, Inc., 1990.
MCDONALD SERIES. A discussion of the history of Canadian Aboriginal Peoples, land claims, and the events and constitutional developments of the 1980s and 1990s.
323.1197 M23 SY, TR

Cumming, Peter A. and Neil H. Mickenberg, eds.
Native Rights in Canada.
Toronto: Indian Eskimo Association of Canada/General Publishing Company, 1972.
This publication includes discussion on Aboriginal rights, treaties, historical treatment of Native people, current issues, and suggested solutions.
342.71 N3 SY

Deloria, Vine.
We Talk, You Listen: New Tribes, New Turf.
New York: Macmillan, 1970.
The author contends that the traditions of white society are disintegrating and suggests tribalism as the best alternative.
301.450973 D44 d SY

Denendeh: A Dene Celebration.
Yellowknife: The Dene Nation, 1984.
A description of the contemporary lifestyle of the Dene and their relationship to their land. Some emphasis on the background of their central political organization is included.
971.9300497 F84 MY, SY

Developing an Indian and Metis Urban Strategy for Manitoba.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Northern and Native Affairs, 1989.
A discussion paper that examines the challenges and issues concerning the development of a plan or strategy to assist First Nation and Metis people to make the transition when relocating to urban centers and to assist the growing First Nation and Metis population already existing in urban centers.
307.240897 D49 SY, TR

Dosman, Edgar J.
Indians: The Urban Dilemma.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1972.
This study, undertaken in the city of Saskatoon and on rural Saskatchewan reserves, examines the persistence of poverty among Canada's Native peoples.
301.45 D67 SY

Dyck, Noel and James B. Waldram, eds.
Anthropology, Public Policy and Native Peoples in Canada.
Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1993.
A series of essays that examine a wide range of historical and contemporary issues related to anthropology and public policy in the Native Canadian context.
323.1197071 A57 SY, TR

Eisenberg, John A.
Native Survival.
Toronto: Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, 1973.
This short, informative book deals with some of the problems which still confront us today: the intrusion of white society on Native lands and lifestyles, Indian status under Canadian law, and government education of Native children.
323.1197071 E57 MY, SY

Elliott, Jean Leonard.
Native Peoples.
Toronto: Prentice-Hall, 1971.
MINORITY CANADIAN series, vol.1. A selection of writings by various authors on Canada's Native peoples, illustrating the dynamics of prejudice and discrimination, and the social structures responsible.
301.45 E4 v.1 MY, SY

Ellis, David William and Luke Francis Swan.
Teachings of the Tides - Uses of Marine Invertebrates by the Manhousat People.
Nanaimo, B.C.: Theytus Books, 1981.
A view of the invertebrate, reptile, and amphibian life of the British Columbia coast as seen through the eyes of an elderly, knowledgeable Nootka Indian.
641.3908997 E45 SY

Englestad, Diane and John Bird, eds.
Nation to Nation: Aboriginal Sovereignty and the Future of Canada.
Concord, Ont: Anansi, 1992.
Thirty essays by Natives and non-Natives on numerous issues pertinent to First Nations such as sovereignty, assimilation, claims policy, land stewardship, justice for First Nations, residential schools, Oka, women, and self-government.
323.1197071 N38 SY

Fort Garry United Church and Native Concerns Committee.
Native Organizations in Manitoba: A List of Groups Organized by or for Indian and Metis People.
Winnipeg: Reprinted by Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Recreation, 1988.
Compiled and edited by Native Concerns Committee, Fort Garry United Church.
971.2700497 TR

Francis, Daniel.
The Imaginary Indian: The Image of the Indian in Canadian Culture.
Vancouver: Arsenal Pulp Press, 1992.
A book that discusses common Native stereotypes, their creators, and their motivations. The author reveals how Native people live in this world of imagery which is not their own and how the real life indigenous people's image has not been as easy to "sell" as the commercialized images of "Indian."
305.897071 F73 SY, TR

Frideres, James.
Native Peoples in Canada: Contemporary Conflicts.
Scarborough, Ontario: Prentice-Hall Canada, 1988.
Previously published under the title ***Canada's Indians: Contemporary Conflicts***. Part I provides a historical context necessary to understanding the contemporary issues now facing Native people. Part II provides an in-depth statistical profile of Natives to illustrate their overall position within Canadian society. Part III looks at self-determination, and provides a structural and theoretical perspective by which Native and non-Native relations in Canada can be explained.
971.00497 F75 1988 SY

Friesen, John W., ed.
The Cultural Maze: Complex Questions on Native Destiny in Western Canada.
Calgary: Detselig Enterprises, 1991.
This series of essays discusses the historical background essential to understanding some of the challenges the Native community is facing; outlines six contemporary issues facing the Native community--economic development, land claims, Aboriginal rights, language, educational policy, and local control of education; and explores Native cultural survival through a discussion of the role of elders, higher education, and Canadian multiculturalism.
971.200497 C84 SY, TR

Friesen, John, ed.
Field Studies in Multicultural Education. Volume II: Studies of Native People.
Calgary: University of Calgary, Faculty of Education, c1984.
A collection of papers researched and written by students enrolled in the course, **Field Studies in Multicultural Education**. Several papers focus on Native communities in Alberta.
971.00497 F53 SY, TR

Garlick, Richard and Pat Thomson.
Teacher Guidebook for Classroom Study of the Video Production, Native Women at Work.
Winnipeg: Media Productions, Manitoba Education, 1985.
A resource book for teachers and counsellors who want to prepare students for a move to the city. Corresponding video: see videorecordings--Contemporary under title **Native Women at Work**.
917.270049 N38 v.1 TR

Getty, Ian and Donald Smith, eds.
One Century Later: Western Canadian Reserve Indians Since Treaty 7.
Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1978.
Prominent Native and non-Native authorities contribute thought-provoking commentaries on the diverse experiences of Western Canadian Natives before and after 1877.
971.200497 W48 SY

Gidmark, David.
Birchbark Canoe: The Story of an Apprenticeship with the Indians.
Burnstown, Ont.: General Store Pub. House, 1989.
The author, after watching a canoe being built, begins the odyssey of entering another culture by working among the Algonquins of Quebec. He gains apprenticeship with master canoe builders and achieves acceptance and understanding of the culture.
623.829 G53 MY, SY

Guédon, Marie-Francoise.
People of Tetlin, Why Are You Singing?
Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1974.
A research paper that examines the influence of culture on social behaviour in Upper Tatana, an area on the Alaskan border.
979.800497 G83 SY

A Guide to Cross Cultural Issues: A Resources and Training Manual. Volume 3: Native Peoples of Canada.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Civil Service Commission, c. 1988.
A historical overview of Aboriginal peoples in Canada and Manitoba and a discussion of contemporary issues concerning Aboriginal peoples in Manitoba.
305.800971 G83 v.3 SY, TR

Haegert, Dorothy.
Children of The First People.
Vancouver: Tillacum Library, 1989.
A collection of black and white photographs which portray present day Northwest Coast Native children. In the accompanying narrative, ten elders recall their own childhoods and express their fears and hopes for the new generation.
971.100497 H33 1989 MY, SY

Haig-Brown, Celia.
Resistance and Renewal: Surviving the Indian Residential School.
Vancouver: Tillacum Library, 1988.
Thirteen interviews with Native people who are former residents of Kamloops Indian Residential School in British Columbia. Their stories show that, in order to maintain their humanity, the children found strength within their resistance.
371.9797071 H33 SY, TR

Hamilton, A.C. and Murray Sinclair.
Report of the Aboriginal Justice Inquiry of Manitoba. Volume 1: The Justice System and Aboriginal People.
Winnipeg: Province of Manitoba, 1991.
A public inquiry into the administration of justice and Aboriginal people. This report covers a range of topics that include Manitoba courts, a discussion of an Aboriginal justice system, court reform, treaty rights, juries, jails, parole, Aboriginal women, child welfare, and young offenders policing. There are recommendations pertaining to all these subjects.
345.05097127 M35 v.1 SY, TR

Hamilton, A.C. and Murray Sinclair.
Report of the Aboriginal Justice Inquiry of Manitoba. Volume 2: The Deaths of Helen Betty Osborne and John Joseph Harper.
Winnipeg: Province of Manitoba, 1991.
An in-depth review of these cases, examining issues, problems, and conclusions.
345.05097127 M35 v.2 SY, TR

Harrison, Ted.
Children of the Yukon.
Montreal: Tundra, 1971.
Colourful illustrations and a brief text portray some of the activities and sights typical of past and present life in a Yukon village.
917.121 H37 EY, MY

Hawkes, David C.
Aboriginal Peoples and Constitutional Reform: What Have We Learned? Phase Three. Final Report.
Kingston, Ont.: Institute of Intergovernmental Relations, 1989.
Reviews the key issues and assumptions underlying the negotiations on Aboriginal self-government that emerged during the 1983, 1984, 1985, and 1987 constitutional negotiations.
323.1197071 H39 SY

Hawkins, Mary.
Here to Stay.
Ottawa: M. F. Hawkins, 1983.
A photographic essay of Mohawk and Algonquin Natives in Ontario and Quebec.
971.00497 H39 MY, SY

Hawley, Donna Lea and David Keeshan.
The Annotated 1990 Indian Act Including Related Treaties, Statutes and Regulations.
Toronto: Carswell, 1990.
Deals with the major legislations and regulations that affect Natives. The seven sections include Indian Treaties, The Jay Treaty, Government Control, The Indian Act, Band Governments, Health and Estates, and Reserve Regulations.
342.08720971 C35 SY, TR

Hawley, Donna Lea and David Keeshan.
The Annotated Indian Act, 1993 Including Related Treaties, Statutes and Regulations.
Toronto: Carwell, 1992.
MERC 342.08720971 C35 1993 SY, TR

Hawley, Donna Lea and David Keeshan.
The Annotated Indian Act 1994 Including Related Treaties, Statutes and Regulations.
Toronto: Carwell, 1993.
R 342.08720971 C35 1994 SY, TR

Henderson, William B.
Canada's Indian Reserves: Legislative Powers.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1981.
A short paper discussing the laws, powers, and classifications pertaining to reserves.
346.04320971 H45 TR

Herscovici, Alan.
Second Nature: The Animal-Rights Controversy.
Montreal: CBC Enterprises, 1985.
Based on the CBC Radio "Ideas" program. The author examines animal/human relationships and philosophies of various hunting and trapping cultures. He discusses what he determines are inconsistencies of the animal rights movement and the risks around elimination of hunting and trapping cultures.
179.3 H47 SY

Hirschfelder, Arlene B.
American Indian Stereotypes in the World of Children: A Reader and Bibliography.
Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1982.
This book examines the negative effect of the stereotypes of Native people that are perpetuated in children's toys, games, colouring books, picture books, and counting rhymes.
970.00497 H57 SY, TR

Hirshfelder, Arlene B.
Happily May I Walk: American Indians and Alaskan Natives Today.
New York: Charles Scribners's Sons, 1986.
A comprehensive look at the way of life of Native Americans in the United States. Hirschfelder attempts to correct the stereotypes which many fellow citizens hold about Native culture.
973.00497 H57 SY, TR

Holbrook, Sabra.
Canada's Kids.
New York: Atheneum, 1983.
The author reports on Canada through the eyes of Canadian young people with whom she lived for seven months in rural, urban, and suburban areas and in Inuit and First Nations villages.
305.230971 H64 MY

Holmes, Douglas.
Northerners: Profiles of People in the Northwest Territories.
Toronto: James Lorimer & Co., 1989.
Profiles of Native, and non-Native people, some well known, some not. Included are Native leaders Cece McCauley and Stephen Kakfivi, politicians Peter Ittinaur and Tagak Curley, and artist David Ruben Piqtoukun.
920.07192 H64 SY

Holmes, Joan.
Bill C-31, Equality or Disparity? The Effects of the New Indian Act on Native Women.
Ottawa: Canadian Advisory Council on the Status of Women, 1987.
A discussion of the historical background, entitlements, and impact on women and their families of Bill C-31--An Act to Amend the Indian Act, passed in 1985.
342.08720971 H64 SY, TR

Hunter, Robert and Robert Calihoo.
Occupied Canada: A Young White Man Discovers His Unsuspected Past.
Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1982.
Robert Royer (a.k.a. Robert Calihoo) discovers his Native background in early adolescence when he goes to live with his father on an Alberta reserve. This book is a personal account as well as a look at Native Canadian history from a Native perspective.
971.00497 H85 SY

Hylton, John H., ed.
Aboriginal Self-Government in Canada: Current Trends and Issues.
Saskatoon: Purich Publishing, 1994.
A compilation of papers which consider the issues that need to be addressed as self-government comes into being. Some of the topics include: financing; formation of Aboriginal governments; development of Aboriginal institutions to provide education, health care, justice employment, and other services; participation of urban Aboriginal people; gender rights; and the unique circumstances of the Metis.
323.1197071 A26 SY, TR

Ings, Rebecca and Karen Barnes.
Cultures in Conflict: Two Canadian Examples.
Calgary: Legal Resources Centre of Alberta Ltd., 1986.
The first example in this book investigates a current legal issue, treaty rights, from a historical perspective--the very first contract between the Plains Indians, specifically the Blood band, and the Canadian government, represented by the North-West Mounted Police. The universal aspects of the topic of law are examined in this context, as well as a discussion revealing how law can be studied in conjunction with other aspects of the elementary curriculum; for example Social Studies and Drama.
372.83044 I54 EY, MY

Jacobs, Sharon and Heather Thompson.
Exploring Haines Junction.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1985.
EXPLORATIONS SERIES. An introduction to the community of Haines Junction in the Yukon.
327.83045 E96 c v.6 EY

James, Becky Mackie.
Something to Live For, Something to Reach For: Students of a Native Survival School.
Saskatoon: Fifth House Publishers, 1989.
These short, autobiographical sketches are based on James' interviews with Native students in Saskatoon. Along with her photographs, these people's stories reveal the challenges and barriers young Native people face today.
971.2400497 J34 MY, SY

Jamieson, Kathleen.
Indian Women and the Law in Canada: Citizens Minus.
Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services, 1978.
A book prepared with the assistance of the Advisory Council on the Status of Women to document the discrimination against Native women. It examines historical legislation, and looks at ways of changing the law by which a Native women loses her status if she marries a non-Native.
346.013 J34 SY, TR

Kelley, Thomas P.
Run, Indian Run: The Story of Simon Gun-na-noot.
Don Mills: Paperjacks, c1972.
In 1906, Simon Gun-na-noot, a Kispiox of British Columbia, was falsely accused of murder. Kelley skilfully reconstructs the story of Simon's experiences, illustrating the way the life of the Kispiox and the adaptability of Natives to their environment.
364.15230924 K45 MY, SY

Kerri, James N.
Unwilling Urbanities: The Life Experiences of Canadian Indians in a Prairie City.
Washington: University Press of America, 1978.
Kerri, a black African, describes "the life experiences of some urban Canadian Indians and Metis, residents in 1972 of the City of Winnipeg, ... who allowed the author to interview them."
305.897071274 K47 SY, TR

King, Thomas, Cheryl Dawnan Calver and Helen Hoy, eds.
The Native in Literature.
Oakville, Ont.: ECW Press, 1987.
A collection of papers given at a conference at the University of Lethbridge in 1985. Subjects include Native oral traditions, the use of Native culture by Native and non-Native writers, the influence of exploration accounts of the New World and its people on contemporary Canadian literature, the Metis in the fiction of Margaret Laurence, and defiance and humour in Maria Campbell's ***Halfbreed*** and James Welch's ***Winter in the Blood.***
819.093520397 N38 SY, TR

Klein, Barry T.
Reference Encyclopedia of the American Indian. 7th ed.
West Nyack, N.Y.: Todd Publications, 1995.
An American publication of information on U.S. reservations, communities and tribal councils, government agencies, Native American financial institutions, schools, financial aid, services, audiovisual aids, periodicals, events, and arts and crafts. Includes a bibliography of books on North American Natives and a section of U.S. Native people's biographies. A section on Canada lists Canadian reserves and bands, regional and national associations, museums, libraries, periodicals, colleges, and communications.
970.00497 K54 SY, TR

Krotz, Larry.
Indian Country: Inside Another Canada.
Toronto: McClelland & Stewart Inc., 1990.
The author travels to five Canadian reserves (Norway House, Manitoba; Kahnawaki, Quebec; Cape Mudge, British Columbia; Tobique, New Brunswick; Onigaming, Ontario) and talks to people from five First Nations (Cree, Mohawk, Kwakiutl, Maliseet, and Ojibwe). What he finds is people very different from the stereotypes and full of hope for the future.
323.1197071 K76 SY

Krotz, Larry.
Urban Indians: The Strangers in Canada's Cities.
Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1980.
Through a series of interviews with Native people in several western Canadian cities, Krotz looks at the ways Canadian Natives live in both urban and rural communities.
305.8970712 K76 SY

Leach, Frederick.
59 Years With Indians and Settlers on Lake Winnipeg.
Manitoba: s.n., n.d.
Brother Frederick Leach talks about his years living and working in the Lake Winnipeg area.
971.71272 L45 MY, SY

Lithman, Yngve Georg.
The Community Apart: A Case Study of a Canadian Indian.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Press, 1984.
A study of the social, political and economic structure of a Manitoba Ojibwe reserve.
305.89707127 L58 SY, TR

Little Bear, Leroy, J. Anthony Long and Menno Boldt.
Pathways to Self-Determination: Canadian Indians and the Canadian State.
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1984.
A collection of essays on Aboriginal rights, treaty rights and Native/provincial relationships by both Native and non-Native writers.
323.1197071 P38 SY, TR

Logie, Patricia Richardson.
Chronicles of Pride: A Journey of Discovery.
Calgary: Detselig Enterprises Ltd., 1990.
In response to her frustration and anger toward the depiction of First Nations people in art, media, and schools, established portrait painter Patricia Richardson Logie began the series **Chronicles of Pride**. The series is a collection of 31 portrait paintings of contemporary First Nations people who are contributors to society in various walks of life. Included are James Gosnell, Margo Kane, Dorothy Frances, Senator Len Marchand, and Judge Alfred Snow.
920.009297 L63 MY, SY

Loomis, Mary E.
Dancing the Wheel of Psychological Types.
Wilmette, Ill.: Chiron Publications, 1992, c1991.
Mary E. Loomis is a Jungian analyst and student of the Native American Sweet Medicine Sundance Teachings. In her book she shows how an individual can change one's personality and take responsibility for one's life by combining the practice of ancient Native American teachings (the medicine wheel, the powers of the four directions, and the star maiden circle) with Jungian psychology.
158.1 L66 SY, TR

Lutz, Hartmut.
Contemporary Challenges: Conversations With Canadian Native Authors.
Saskatoon: Fifth House Publishers, 1991.
Interviewed are Jeannette Armstrong, Beth Cuthand, Maria Campbell, Jordan Wheeler, Lenore Keeshig-Tobias, Tomson Highway, Beatrice Culleton, Thomas King, Greg Young-Ing, Anne Acco, Howard Adams, Daniel David Moses, Lee Maracle, Emma LaRocque, Ruby Slipperjack, Joy Asham Fedorick, Basil Johnston, and Rita Joe.
819.090054 C65 SY, TR

Manitoba Indian Brotherhood.
Wahbung: Our Tomorrows By the Indian Tribes of Manitoba.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Indian Brotherhood, 1971.
The position paper of the Manitoba Indian Brotherhood outlining its policies on education, economic development, Aboriginal and treaty rights, relationships with government, and social concerns.
970.5 M34 SY, TR

Manitoba. Review Committee on Indian and Metis Adoptions and Placements and E.C. Kimelman.
No Quiet Place: Final Report to the Honourable Muriel Smith, Minister of Community Services.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Community Services, 1985.
A report and recommendations on First Nation and Metis adoptions and placements.
362.73308997 M35 TR

Manuel, George.
The Fourth World: An Indian Reality.
Toronto: Collier Macmillan, 1974.
Discusses history, politics, and human values. The discussion revolves around the Native and European cultures in North America which, to this date, have not achieved a peaceful and harmonious co-existence. Manuel analyzes the situation, and suggests changes that should be made.
970.5 M35 SY

Maracle, Brian.
Crazywater: Native Voices on Addiction and Recovery.
Toronto: Viking, 1993.
Brian Maracle, award winning journalist and member of the Mohawk Nation, spent three years gathering and editing testimony from hundreds of Native people in Canada and the U.S., and tells their stories in this book.
362.29208997 M37 SY

McCullum, Hugh.
Moratorium: Justice, Energy, the North, and the Native People.
Toronto: Anglican Book Centre, c1977.
The author proposes that the government should enforce a moratorium on northern development until all Canadians, including the Native people who are directly affected, meet to determine issues on energy consumption, resource conservation, and economic expansion.
333.82 M22 SY

McGaa, Ed.
Mother Earth Spirituality: Native American Paths to Healing Ourselves and Our World.
New York: Harper San Francisco, 1990.
Ed McGaa, Eagle Man, an Oglala Sioux lawyer, writer, and lecturer, shares Native American spirituality, philosophy, ceremonies, and history in an attempt to encourage all people to work towards improving the environment--"heal Mother Earth."
299.785 M24 SY

Meekins, Dell.
Exploring Old Crow.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntrye, 1985.
An introduction to the community of Old Crow in the Yukon told from the perspective of Marla Kaye, a Dene girl.
372.83045 E96 c v.8 EY

Mercredi, Ovide and Mary Ellen Turpel.
In the Rapids: Navigating the Future of First Nations.
Toronto: Viking, 1993.
The authors explore broken treaty promises, racism and the Indian Act, the failure of Canada's justice and education systems, the volatile situation in Quebec, and the role of traditional values in future change.
971.00497 M47 SY

Metis Association of Alberta.
The White Man's Laws.
Edmonton: Canindis Foundation, 1970.
This book presents an interpretation of Canada's legal system and its application to the lives of Canada's First Nation and Metis citizens.
340.0971 M48 SY

Moine, Louise.
Remembering Will Have To Do.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, 1979.
A story in English and Cree Syllabics about the Cree Metis of Lac Pelletier in Saskatchewan.
897.3 M63 MY

Monkman, Leslie.
A Native Heritage: Images of the Indian in English Canadian Literature.
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1981.
An analysis of the portrayal of Native people by non-Native writers in English Canadian literature (poetry, fiction, and drama).
819.09352 M65 SY

Monture, Sharon.
Fort Albany Reserve.
Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1976.
Marcel Metatawabin, a nine-year-old Cree, lives on a reserve in Northern Ontario. The book outlines the history of the area, as well as describing the daily events of this remote Native community.
970.413 M65 EY

Morse, Bradford W.
Aboriginal Peoples and the Law: Indian, Metis and Inuit Rights in Canada.
Ottawa: Carleton University Press, 1989.
Primarily intended for use in law schools and in undergraduate departments of law and Native studies, this book may also be a useful resource for First Nation, Metis, and Inuit organizations; lawyers; government officials; and others working in similar fields.
342.08720971 A26 1989 SY, TR

National Map Collection.
Maps of Indian Reserves and Settlements in the National Map Collection. Volume II.
Ottawa: Public Archives Canada, 1981.
Maps and listings of reserves and settlements in Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Yukon Territory, and Northwest Territories.
016.91271 N38 v.2 SY

Neel, David.
Our Chiefs and Elders: Words and Photographs of Native Leaders.
Vancouver: UBC Press, 1992.
A collection of Kwagiutl artist and photographer David Neel's black and white photographs of Native chiefs and elders. Many of his subjects are shown in paired images--in traditional dress and in everyday clothing and surroundings--to reflect how their lives are in two worlds and two cultures. Included are conversations with his subjects.
971.1004979 N43 MY, SY

Okanagan Indian Curriculum Project.
Vancouver: Okanagan Tribal Council, 1982.
A series of K-6 resource guides containing lessons on different topics relevant to the Okanagan. Titles include:
V.K My World and Me (Kindergarten)
V.1 I Have A Name (Grade 1)
V.2 I Walk With My Family (Grade 2)
V.3 The Seasons In Our Lives (Grade 3)
V.4 We Are The People (Grade 4)
V.5 Winds Of Change (Grade 5)
V.6 Our World Is Sacred (Grade 6)
Teacher/student resource guide: 372.83 O33 v.K-6
Teacher's guide: 372.83 O33 t v.K-6 EY, MY

Patterson, E. Palmer.
Indian Peoples of Canada.
Toronto: Grolier, 1982.
A publication dealing with the Native people of Canada from prehistoric to contemporary times. It discusses the treaties and formation of reserves, modern Native leaders, and ways of living.
971.00497 P38 MY, SY

Pedersen, Joan.
Treaty Days.
Ottawa: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1985.
A story about a young urban Ojibwe girl who goes to her reserve to attend the "Treaty Days" Celebration.
372.83045 C34 Lev.1 v.4 MY

Petrone, Penny.
First People, First Voices.
Toronto: University of Toronto, 1983.
A collection of speeches, letters, diaries, journals, petitions, prayers, songs, poems, drama, and stories by Canadian Natives including Tecumseh, Crowfoot, Poundmaker, Pauline Johnson, Duke Redbird, Basil Johnston and Alanis Obomsawin.
971.00497 F57 SY

Petrone, Penny.
Native Literature in Canada: From the Oral Tradition to the Present.
Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1990.
A critical study of the literature of Native Canadians discussed in chronological order, ranging from the seventeenth century to recent works. Considered are oral traditions, orations, sermons, petitions, letters, journals, autobiographies, historical and travel writings, journalism, short stories, novels, poetry, drama, traditional tales, and essays.
819.09897 P48 SY, TR

Pipestone Reserve Camp Awakpa. Pipestone Manitoba.
Oak Lake Sioux Reserve.
Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, 1979.
This booklet gives a brief overview of the history and cultural background of the Oak Lake Sioux Reserve thirty kilometres south of Virden, Manitoba. It includes short selections on the reserve's political structure, economic development, education, language, religion, and social events.
970.41273 O13 MY

Plouffe, Vivianne, et al.
The Winds of Change: Indian Government.
Edmonton: Reidmore Books, 1988.
Cree students at the Kehewin Reserve in Alberta learn about how Cree people governed themselves long ago, as well as looking at modern Cree government. Corresponding teacher's guide: 372.897123 P56 t.
372.897123 P56 MY

Ponting, J. Rick.
Arduous Journey: Canadian Indians and Decolonization.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1986.
A series of essays that examine the situations First Nations face on the road to self-determination. While some chapters deal with issues from the early stages of "decolonization," most deal with the issues of the 1980s--many of which carry over into the 1990s--such as: the James Bay and Northern Quebec agreement, the Berger Inquiry into the McKenzie Valley Pipeline, the 1985 amendments to the Indian Act, and the drive for self-determination.
971.00497 A73 SY, TR

Ponting, J. Rick.
Out of Irrelevance: A Socio-Political Introduction to Indian Affairs in Canada.
Toronto: Butterworths, 1980.
Documentation and discussion of the formation, structure and function of the Department of Indian Affairs.
323.1197071 P65 SY, TR

Price, Richard.
Indian Treaty Relationships Today.
Edmonton: Plains Publishing Inc., 1990.
A historical overview and discussion of the contemporary situation and controversies over treaty rights. Designed for grade ten Social Studies students. Includes review questions.
342.08720971 P75 SY

Price, Richard.
Legacy: Indian Treaty Relationships.
Edmonton: Plains Publishing Inc., 1991.
A book that gives a Native perspective of the treaties with the Crown. The agreements are looked at historically in the first section. The second section considers current unresolved controversies between First Nations and the Canadian Government. Included are problem-solving exercises.
342.0872 P75 MY, SY

Purich, Donald J.
Our Land: Native Rights in Canada.
Toronto: James Lorimer & Company, 1986.
The book covers Native rights issues including land claims, economic development, self-government, and constitutional protection.
323.1197071 P87 SY

Reit, Seymour.
Child of the Navajos.
New York: Dodd, Mead, 1971.
Informative easy-to-read, illustrated text presents the two worlds of Jerry Begay, a Navajo American. There is, however, almost an aura of unreality surrounding the seemingly carefree life of this child.
970.3 R46 EY

Richardson, Boyce.
Strangers Devour the Land: The Cree Hunters of the James Bay Area Versus Premier Bourassa and the James Bay Development Corporation.
Toronto: Macmillan of Canada, 1975.
A sympathetic look at how the lives of the Mistassini Cree have been affected by the James Bay power development.
971.4104 R53 MY, SY

Robertson, Heather.
Reservations Are for Indians.
Toronto: James Lorimer and Co., 1970.
A report on the socio-economic conditions of Natives in four reserve communities. Robertson probes into the seemingly tranquil community life to observe the cycle of white domination and manipulation of Native people.
301.45 Rob SY

Robinson, Eric and Henry Bird Quinney.
The Infested Blanket: Canada's Constitution - Genocide of Indian Nations.
Winnipeg: Queenston House, 1985.
A discussion of how Canada's new constitution could have negative consequences for the survival of Native people in Canada.
323.1197071 R62 SY

Ross, Rupert.
Dancing with a Ghost: Exploring Indian Reality.
Markham, Ont.: Octopus Publishing Group, 1992.
A discussion of Native philosophy and the ways in which Native values can be incorporated into court processes and other aspects of mainstream culture.
345.050971 R68 SY, TR

Santor, Donald M.
Canada's Native People.
Prentice-Hall Canada Inc., 1982.
CANADIANA SCRAPBOOK SERIES. In a large "scrapbook" format readers are given an overview of First Nations, Inuit, and Metis culture, history, and issues through contemporary photographs, pictures, and a variety of documents.
971 C36 v.14 MY, SY

Satzewich, Vic.
First Nations: Race, Class, and Gender Relations.
Scarborough: Nelson Canada, 1993.
The authors attempt to look beyond the traditional approaches to the sociological study of Canadian Aboriginal issues while focusing on such issues as: the theoretical traditions of previous sociological research; the influence of Canadian capitalism and state structure on Aboriginal peoples; Aboriginal peoples and class structure; education, health care, and the justice system; and possible outcomes regarding First Nations political gains and aspirations.
971.00497 S28 SY, TR

Sauder, Katherine.
Families are Special.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1983.
An illustrated book with American Indian, Chinese, Black, East Indian, and European families depicted in various situations. Suggested topics for discussion are included.
372.83045 E96 f v.4 EY

Schemenauer, Elma.
Special Canadian Communities.
Regina: Weigl Educational Publishers, 1988.
KANATA CANADIAN STUDIES SERIES. One of the four communities focused on is John D'or Prairie, a Cree community in northern Alberta.
372.83045 S34 EY

Scott, Rosalia.
From First Moon to End of Year.
Vancouver: Guinness Publications, c1977.
CULTURAL STUDIES FOR CHILDREN series. This book looks at the Lillooet people of British Columbia.
971.100497 S36 MY

Sealey, D. Bruce and Verna Kirkness.
Indians Without Tipis: A Resource Book by Indians and Metis.
Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1973.
Written by First Nations and Metis for Project Canada West, this resource book is designed to provide material to help develop knowledge and appreciation of people of Native ancestry.
970.41 S4 MY

Shorten, Lynda.
Without Reserve: Stories from Urban Natives.
Edmonton: Newest Press, 1991.
A collection of profiles of Native people who live in a mid-size western Canadian city. These individuals from a variety of backgrounds give insight into being a contemporary urban Native.
920.009297 S56 SY

Silman, Janet.
Enough is Enough: Aboriginal Women Speak Out.
Toronto: The Women's Press, 1987.
Insight into the life of Native women is gained through a group of women, from the Tobique Reserve in New Brunswick, who were at the forefront of a fight to regain their birthright and end sexual discrimination against Native women in the 1970s and 80s. Their individual stories are recounted by the author.
323.340971553 E56 SY

Smith, Dan.
The Seventh Fire: The Struggle For Aboriginal Government.
Toronto: Key Porter Books, 1993.
The author, a Canadian journalist, examines the issues along with the changes that have, and are, occurring in Canadian Aboriginal communities.
323.1197071 S65 SY

Smith, Derek G., ed.
Canadian Indians and the Law: Selected Documents, 1663-1972.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1975.
"This volume draws together legal documents concerning Indians which will assist Canadians in familiarizing themselves with the historical complexities of Indian/non-Indian relations."
346.71013 C35 SY, TR

Stark, Clare and Valerie Stockdale.
Exploring Whitehorse.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1985.
EXPLORATIONS series. An introduction to the community of Whitehorse in the Yukon, told from the perspective of Kim Quoc, a young Native boy.
372.83045 E96 c v.7 EY

Steiger, Brad.
Indian Medicine Power.
West Chester, Penn.: Whitford Press, 1984.
The author demonstrates the power of ancient practices in the modern world. Based on research and extensive interviews with medicine people of numerous backgrounds.
615.882097 S74 SY

Stevens, Harry.
A Review of Changes in the Living Conditions of the Registered Indian Population of Manitoba During the 1970's.
Winnipeg: Social Planning Council of Winnipeg, 1982.
This report reviews the broad range of living conditions described in the Wahbung report, how they have changed over a decade, and how they compare to the provincial population.
305.897 S74 TR

Stevenson, Frederik.
Notice: This is an Indian Reserve.
Toronto: Griffin House, 1972.
A collection of photographs and verse which effectively document reserve life in Canada.
970.41 S7 MY, SY

Streissguth, Ann Pytkowicz.
A Manual on Adolescents and Adults with Fetal Alcohol Syndrome with Special Reference to American Indians.
Seattle: University of Washington, 1986.
Considers the high incidence of fetal alcohol syndrome in many Native communities. Developed by the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioral Sciences, the Child Development-Mental Retardation Center, and the Alcoholism and Drug Abuse Institute of the University of Washington. Background information is given on FAS; research data; description of physical, behavioral, and intellectual characteristics; as well as education and family environment issues. Recommendations are provided for tribal councils, community leaders, caretakers, health and social workers, and community and court personnel.
618.32 S77 TR

Student's Information Handbook.
Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Manitoba Department of Education, 1984.
Designed to help new students make the transition from rural to urban centers. Introduces students to communications skills, money budgeting, setting goals, and doing job searches. Gives information on where to go for financial assistance, counselling, recreational activities, where to call in case of emergencies, and transportation information. Discusses smoking, drugs, alcohol.
371.97970712 S88 MY, SY, TR

Tessier, Donald Serge.
A Social and Cultural Study of Split Lake, Manitoba, with Special Emphasis on Education.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1978.
An M.Ed thesis which examines the effects of historical, cultural and educational influences on the development of a Native community.
371.979707127 T48 TR

Tooke, Moyra.
Indigenous Peoples: Cultural Survival and Adaptation.
Ottawa: Teachers' Press, 1987, c1986.
Designed to introduce students to global, environmental, social, economic, and political concerns. This file examines the treatment of indigenous people around the world, considers the ways in which they have attempted to preserve their cultures, and looks at the issues of claims and settlements in Canada.
333 E35 v.3 1987 MY, SY

Troper, Harold Martin and Lee Palmer.
Issues in Cultural Diversity.
Toronto: OISE, 1976.
The authors discuss the tensions that often affect relations between minority groups or individuals and the wider Canadian society. They include examples of actual cases of religious, ethnic, and racial conflict to point out these problems in Canada. The section relating specifically to Native Canadians refers to a tense racial situation in Fort St. James, British Columbia in 1973.
305.80971 T76 SY

University of Saskatchewan, Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre.
Indian, Metis and Eskimo Leaders in Contemporary Canada.
Saskatoon: Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, 1972.
This collection of brief biographies includes: Allan Sapp, Dr. Gilbert Monture, Simonie Michael, Chief Andrew Delisle, Kahn-Tineta Horn, Frank Calder, Chief Dan George, David Courchene, Dr. Howard Adams, Jim Neilson, Annee Meekitjuk, Len Marchand, Harold Cardinal, Mary Cousins, and Senator James Gladstone.
971.00497 I53 SY, TR

Waldram, James B.
As Long as the Rivers Run: Hydroelectric Development and Native Communities in Western Canada.
Winnipeg: The University of Manitoba Press, 1988.
Waldram examines the experiences with hydro development in South Indian Lake and Chemawawin (now Easterville), Manitoba, and Cumberland House, Saskatchewan. The focus is on the negotiations and agreements between the developers and Native residents. The author's view is that there has been little change in the attitude of southern based governments to northern Native rights and concerns since the treaties were signed.
305.8970712 W34 SY

Walsh, Gerald.
Indians in Transition: An Inquiry Approach.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1971.
Designed primarily to encourage students to formulate their own opinions on the role of Aboriginal people in Canadian society, this text gives both Native and non-Native points of view. The book emphasizes the need for creative solutions to problems that face Canadians.
970.41 W34 SY

Waubageshig, ed.
The Only Good Indian: Essays by Canadian Indians.
Toronto: New Press, 1974.
An anthology written by Native people in Canada which includes essays on issues that concern contemporary Natives. Also includes poetry and a one-act play.
305.897071 O55 SY

Weaver, Sally M.
Making Canadian Indian Policy: The Hidden Agenda, 1968-70.
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1981.
Response to the 1969 White Paper on Indian Policy.
323.1197071 W41 TR

Williams, Lorna.
Exploring Mount Currie.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1983.
EXPLORATIONS series. An introduction to the community of Mount Currie, British Columbia, told from the perspective of Tanina Williams, a young Lil'wat girl.
372.83045 E96 c v.1 EY

Wood, Ted and Wanbli Numpa Afraid of Hawk.
A Boy Becomes a Man at Wounded Knee.
New York: Walker & Co., 1992.
Describes the events that led to the massacre of Lakota Sioux at Wounded Knee in 1890 and the experiences of a young boy as he rides with his people to commemorate this event 100 years later.
973.86 W65 EY, MY

Wuttunee, William I. C.
Ruffled Feathers: Indians in Canadian Society.
Calgary: Bell Books, 1972.
Wuttunee's controversial proposal to integrate Natives into the mainstream of Canadian society as a way of solving their "problems."
970.5 W88 SY

York, Geoffrey.
The Dispossessed: Life and Death in Native Canada.
Toronto: Lester & Orpen Dennys, 1989.
Accounts from First Nations and Metis communities across Canada. The author focuses on ordinary people and their leaders and the major issues facing Aboriginal people today.
305.897071 Y67 SY

York, Geoffrey and Loreen Pindera.
People of the Pines: The Warriors and the Legacy of Oka.
Toronto: Little, Brown & Company Ltd., 1991.
An account of the events at Oka and Kahnawake in 1990, written by two journalists who lived at the encampment in the final weeks of the standoff.
323.11975 Y67 SY

Young, David E. and Grant Ingram.
Cry of the Eagle: Encounters with a Cree Healer.
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1989.
Three anthropologists describe their experiences following the work of healer Russell Willier. Willier is breaking new ground finding ways to combine elements of both traditional Native medicine and western medicine.
971.200497 Y69 SY

CULTURE GROUPS

America's Fascinating Indian Heritage.
Pleasantville, N.Y.; Montreal: Reader's Digest Association, 1978.
This large volume looks at the major Aboriginal cultures of pre-Columbus North America.
970.00497 A44 SY

The Aboriginal Peoples of British Columbia: A Profile.
Province of British Columbia, Ministry of Native Affairs, 199?.
This booklet has a brief discussion on the history and culture of B.C.'s Native people and provides maps and some details on the tribal councils in British Columbia.
971.100497 A26 MY, SY, TR

Allen, D.
Totem Poles of the Northwest.
Saanichton, B.C.: Hancock House, 1977.
The text contains sections entitled The Totem Pole, Types of Poles, Crests, Memorial Poles, Mortuary Poles and House Poles. The meaning of a totem, what the crest figures are, and the stories they tell are discussed.
731.7 A45 MY, SY, TR

Ancona, George.
Powwow.
San Diego: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1993.
Numerous colour photographs are added to the author's discussion about this celebration at Crow Agency, Montana.
394.26808997 A53 EY

Anderson, Anne.
The Great Outdoors Kitchen Native Cookbook.
Edmonton: Anne Anderson, 1973.
Traditional recipes, complete with illustrations.
641.5971 A53 MY

Andrews, R.J.
Seafaring Warriors of the West: Nootka Indians.
Toronto: Ginn and Company, 1970.
A study of the traditional lifestyle and history of the Nootka Indians of British Columbia.
372.8971 G55 v.5 MY

Arthur, Claudeen, et al.
Between Sacred Mountains: Navajo Stories and Lessons from the Land.
Tucson: Sun Tracks and the University of Arizona Press, 1984, c1982.
Written for the Rock Point Community School, on the Navajo Reservation, to give students an appreciation of their heritage. The well-illustrated text discusses the environment and the importance of the land, and Navajo history and culture.
970.00497 B48 MY, SY

Ashwell, Reg.
Indian Tribes of the Northwest.
Saanichton: Hancock House, 1977.
Numerous photographs from the early twentieth century illustrate the histories of the major cultures of the northwest of the continent.
971.100497 A84 MY, SY

Aten, Jerry.
Americans Too! Understanding American Minorities Through Research-Related Activities.
Carthage, Ill.: Good Apple, 1982.
An examination of the culture and history of American minorities including Natives, Blacks, Mexican-Americans, Puerto Ricans and Asian-Americans.
372.83044 A84 MY

Bancroft-Hunt, Norman.
People of the Totem: The Indians of the Pacific Northwest.
Toronto: Doubleday, 1979.
An examination of the societies, artifacts, and beliefs of the Northwest Coast people. Much discussion is on the potlatch, myths, dances, ceremonies, and belief in the supernatural.
971.1300497 B35 SY

Beauchamp, Darlene and The Pow-Wow Kit Committee.
The Circle of Life: Pow Wow.
Winnipeg: Pow-Wow Kit Committee, 1991.
A kit designed to give teachers some basic information about the Pow-Wow tradition including the importance of the drum, the songs, dance, and clothing. Includes activity ideas.
971.00497 C57 EY

Benton-Banai, Edward.
The Mishomis Book: The Voice of the Ojibway.
St Paul, Minnesota: Red School House, 1988.
Ojibwe author Edward Banai-Benton gives an account of the culture, history, and philosophy of the Ojibwe Nation in each of the lessons told by his narrator, Mishomis.
977.500497 B45 EY

Billard, Jules B., ed.
The World of the American Indian.
Washington, D.C.: National Geographic Society, 1974.
The chapters of this book, each written by a different author/scholar, cover a vast array of subjects pertaining to Native American culture and history. Discussed are the Inuit and Aluets, eastern woodlands cultures, southwest cultures, plains people, and west coast cultures. A good, balanced reference book. Numerous colour illustrations.
970.1 W67 MY, SY

Bopp, Julie.
The Sacred Tree: Reflections on Native American Spirituality.
Lethbridge, Alta.: Four Worlds Development Project, 1989.
This book reveals some of the universal concepts and teachings of Native societies. Discusses the teachings of the Sacred Tree, Medicine Wheel, First Principles, and Gifts of the Four Directions.
299.7 S22 MY, SY

Brizinski, Peggy.
Knots in a String: An Introduction to Native Studies in Canada.
Saskatoon: Division of Extension and Community Relations, University of Saskatchewan, 1989.
A comprehensive account of Canada's first people, pre-European to current day issues.
971.00497 B75 SY, TR

Brody, Hugh.
The Living Arctic: Hunters of the Canadian North.
Vancouver: Douglas and McIntyre, 1987.
An examination of life in the Canadian Arctic and the cultures of the people who live there: the Inuit, Dene, Cree, Naskapi, Innu, and Metis.
971.00497 B76 SY

Brody, Hugh.
Maps and Dreams: Indians and the British Columbia Frontier.
Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1983 (1981).
A description of a year the author spent among the Beaver Indians of British Columbia. Maps of the hunting, trapping, and fishing territories of the region's nine reserves are included.
971.1100497 B76 SY

Brooks, Barbara.
The Sioux.
Vero Beach Fla.: Rourke Publishing, 1989.
INDIAN TRIBES OF AMERICA series. Examines the history, traditional lifestyle, and current situation of the Sioux, or Dakota people, with an emphasis on the Teton Sioux.
973.00497 B76 EY

Bryan, Liz.
The Buffalo People: Prehistoric Archaeology on the Canadian Plains.
Edmonton: The University of Alberta Press, 1991.
Traces the prehistoric nomadic inhabitants of the Canadian prairie provinces through archaeological findings.
971.201 B79 SY

Burger, Julian.
The Gaia Atlas of First Peoples: The Future for the Indigenous World.
New York: Doubleday, 1990.
Features 50 indigenous cultures of the world. Considers the diversity of lifestyles; shared problems; and areas of abuse, crises, and developmental progress. Numerous colour photographs and maps. A useful teacher reference.
306.08 B97 MY, SY, TR

Burt, Jesse Clifton.
Indians of the Southeast: Then and Now.
Nashville: Abingdon Press, 1973.
Describes the origin, history, and cultures of the First Peoples of the southeastern United States from prehistoric times to the present.
970.45 B8 MY

Campbell, Maria.
People of the Buffalo: How the Plains Indians Lived.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1992.
In addition to information about the material culture of the Plains Indians, this book also describes the self-sufficient lifestyle of people finely attuned to nature.
970.4712 C35 EY, MY

Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs.
The Canadian Indian: Ontario.
Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1982.
A cultural and historical overview of First Nations in Ontario.
971.00497 C35 o MY, SY

Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs.
The Canadian Indian - The Prairie Provinces.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Development, 1980.
A cultural and historical view of the Native people of Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and Alberta.
971.200497 C35 MY, SY

Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs.
The Canadian Indian: Quebec and the Atlantic Provinces.
Ottawa: Information Canada, 1973.
A brief discussion of the Native peoples (and their history) of Quebec and the Atlantic provinces. Contains photographs of cultural artifacts, as well as archival photographs. Also included is a short discussion on the history of Native education in this area.
971.00497 C35 MY, SY

Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs.
The Canadian Indian: Yukon and Northwest Territories/Les Indiens du Canada.
Ottawa: Information Canada, 1973.
A cultural and historical view of the Native people of the Yukon and Northwest Territories.
970.412 C35 MY, SY

Carter, Katharine.
Houses.
Chicago: Children's Press, 1982.
Briefly describes dwellings adapted to distinct climate and physical conditions such as the igloo, sampan, wigwam, and the apartment house.
728 C37 EY

Cass, James.
Ekahotan, the Corn Grower.
Toronto: D. C. Heath and Royal Ontario Museum, 1983.
NATIVE PEOPLE OF CANADA SERIES. This well-illustrated 24 page book outlines the changing lifestyles of Native people of the Eastern Woodlands following the introduction of European trade goods.
372.83 N38 e MY

Cass, James.
Mistatin, the Buffalo Hunter.
Toronto: D. C. Heath and Royal Ontario Museum, 1983.
NATIVE PEOPLE OF CANADA SERIES. A reconstruction of Plains Indians lifestyles following the introduction of European trade goods.
372.83 N38 m MY

Cass, James.
Ochechak, the Caribou Hunter.
Toronto: D. C. Heath and Royal Ontario Museum, 1983.
NATIVE PEOPLE OF CANADA SERIES. A reconstruction of the lifestyles of Natives of the Subarctic following the introduction of European trade goods.
372.83 N38 o MY

Cass, James.
Oyai, the Salmon Fisherman and Woodworker.
Toronto: D. C. Heath and Royal Ontario Museum, 1983.
NATIVE PEOPLE OF CANADA SERIES. A reconstruction of the lifestyle of North West Coast Natives following the introduction of European trade goods.
372.83 N38 oy MY

Catlin, George.
Letters and Notes On the Manners, Customs, and Conditions of the North American Indians. Volume 1.
New York: Dover Publications, Inc., 1973.
George Catlin travelled the North American Plains for eight years (1832-1839) capturing in writings, paintings, and drawings the indigenous people and environment of the plains. Letters, illustrations, and 257 black and white photographs of Catlin's original oil paintings are collected in this book.
970.1 C38 v.1 SY

Coatsworth, David.
Farmers of the East: Huron Indians.
Toronto: Ginn & Co., 1974.
STUDIES IN CANADIAN HISTORY series. This publication outlines the traditional culture, lifestyles, and activities of the Huron.
372.8971 G55 v.22 MY

Coatsworth, Emerson S.
Nomads of the Shield: Ojibwa Indians.
Toronto: Ginn, 1970.
A brief but accurate picture of the lifestyle of the Ojibwe situated on a bay north of Lake Superior in terms of: the family, work and play, crafts, food, and the world of the spirits. Includes reproductions of paintings and student activities relating directly to the topics covered.
372.8971 G55 v.3 MY

Conner, Daniel and Doreen Bethune-Johnson.
Jacques Cartier and the People of the Eastern Woodlands.
Scarborough, Ontario: Prentice Hall Canada, 1986.
NATIVE PEOPLE AND EXPLORERS OF CANADA SERIES; 2. A series of lessons based on Jacques Cartier's first meeting with the Mi'kmaq and Iroquois.
372.8971 C66 v.2 MY

Conner, Daniel and Doreen Bethune-Johnson.
Henry Kelsey and the People of the Plains.
Scarborough, Ontario: Prentice-Hall, 1986.
NATIVE PEOPLE AND EXPLORERS OF CANADA SERIES; 3. A series of lessons based on Henry Kelsey's travels through the Hudson Bay area and western Canada.
372.8971 C66 v.3 MY

Conner, Daniel and Doreen Bethune-Johnson.
James Cook and the Nuu-Chah-Nulth.
Scarborough, Ontario: Prentice-Hall, 1986.
NATIVE PEOPLE AND THE EXPLORERS OF CANADA SERIES; 4. A series of lessons based on James Cook's encounter with the British Columbia coastal people.
372.8971 C66 v.4 MY

Conner, Daniel and Doreen Bethune-Johnson.
Native People and Explorers of Canada.
Scarborough: Prentice-Hall, 1984.
Maffa, a Copper Inuit, lives in Coppermine on the Arctic coast. Laurie, a Squamish Indian, lives on Capilano Reserve on the Pacific coast. In this book, they each tell about the lives of their people today and long ago. Also included is what three explorers wrote about Canada. Corresponding teacher's guide: 372.8971 C64 t.
372.8971 C64 MY

Conner, Daniel and Doreen Bethune-Johnson.
Our Coast Salish Way of Life - The Squamish.
Scarborough, Ontario: Prentice-Hall, 1986.
NATIVE PEOPLE AND THE EXPLORERS SERIES; 5. A series of lessons based on lifestyle and culture of the Squamish people of the British Columbia coast.
372.8971 C66 v.5 MY

Conner, Daniel C.G. and Doreen Bethune-Johnson.
Our Arctic Way of Life - The Copper Inuit.
Scarborough, Ontario: Prentice-Hall, 1986.
NATIVE PEOPLE AND THE EXPLORERS SERIES; 1. A series of lessons based on the traditional and contemporary lifestyle of the Copper Inuit.
372.8971 C66 v.1 MY

Curtis, Edward S.
In a Sacred Manner We Live: Photographs of the North American Indian.
Toronto: Longman, Canada, 1972.
A collection of photographs taken by the author during the early 1920s. The book includes an introduction and brief commentaries about eight regional groups of Native people.
970.1 C8 MY, SY

Davis, Christopher.
Plains Indians.
New York: Gloucester, 1978.
THE CIVILIZATION LIBRARY SERIES. A discussion of the history and culture of the Native people who inhabited the plains area of the United States, with a brief reference to the adjustments necessary in modern society.
978.00497 D39 MY

Davis, Stephen A.
The Micmac.
Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1985.
PEOPLES OF THE MARITIMES series. Examines pre-history, the first inhabitants of the Maritimes, early culture, and a history of the Maritimes. Includes short biographies on prominent Micmac people from the Maritimes. Current issues such as self-government, education, health, and justice are also discussed.
971.500497 D39 MY, SY

Deiter-McArthur, Pat and Stan Cuthand.
Dances of the Northern Plains.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre, c1987.
This publication describes traditional dances performed by Plains people and discusses their cultural significance.
971.00497 D35 MY, SY

Dempsey, Hugh A.
Blackfoot Ghost Dance.
Calgary: Glenbow - Alberta Institute, 1968.
A short paper that describes and traces the history of a ritual which once was an integral part of the religious ceremonies especially relating to a young man's vision quest. Now it has become primarily a social good luck dance.
971.004973 D44 SY

Dempsey, Hugh A.
Indian Tribes of Alberta.
Calgary: Glenbow-Alberta Institute, 1978.
Dempsey outlines the origins and history of the Native people who inhabited Alberta, including members of the Blackfoot Confederacy, and the Stoney, Cree, and Dene.
970.4123 D44 MY, SY

Doherty, Craig A. and Katherine M. Doherty.
The Iroquois.
New York: Franklin Watts, 1991, c1989.
Examines the history, social and political organization, religion, customs, traditional lifestyle, and current situation of the Iroquois.
970.004975 D63 EY

Duvall, Jill.
The Mohawk.
Chicago: Childrens Press, 1991.
NEW TRUE BOOK series. A brief examination of Mohawk history, early culture, the arrival of the Europeans, and contemporary Mohawk society.
973.004975 D89 EY

Erdoes, Richard.
Crying for a Dream: The World Through Native American Eyes.
Santa Fe, New Mexico: Bear & Company, 1990.
A beautifully photographed and sensitive introduction to Sioux religion and ceremonies (sun dance, sacred pipe, yuwipi, vision quest), contemporary life of Native people in North America (mainly Plains, Pueblo, and Navajo), and discussion of the political activist movement of the 1970s. Interesting photographs of a variety of Native individuals with their personal commentary.
978.004975 E73 MY, SY

Erdoes, Richard.
The Sun Dance People: The Plains Indians, Their Past and Present.
New York: Knopf, 1972.
Erdoes provides a general overview of Plains life, the changes that have occurred in lifestyle, and the events that have produced these irreversible changes. He ends with a summary of Native people's situation in the 1970s.
970.48 E7 SY

Ferry, Winifred.
Cultivators and Traders of the Eastern Woodlands.
Agincourt, Ontario: GLC Publishers, 1980.
CANADIAN VANISHING COMMUNITIES SERIES.
An activity book about the Huron, describing traditional activities during the year.
372.8971 F47 v.4 MY

Ferry, Winifred.
Fishermen and Traders of the North Pacific Coast.
Agincourt, Ontario: GLC Publishers, 1980.
CANADIAN VANISHING COMMUNITIES SERIES.
An activity book which provides information on the traditional seasonal activities of the Nootka of Vancouver Island.
372.8971 F47 v.3 MY

Ferry, Winifred.
Hunters and Gatherers of the Western Plains.
Agincourt, Ontario: GLC Publishers, 1980.
CANADIAN VANISHING COMMUNITIES SERIES.
The book describes the traditional lifestyle of the Blackfoot people of the Northwest plains.
372.8971 F47 v.1 MY

Fine Day.
My Cree People.
Inverness: Good Medicine Books, c1973.
Fine Day's stories and anecdotes of the Plains Cree describe life as it was in Saskatchewan at the turn of the century, as well as many of the older traditions as they have been handed down.
970.3 F55 MY, SY

Fladmark, Knut R.
British Columbia Prehistory.
Ottawa: Archaeological Survey of Canada, National Museum of Canada, 1986.
Through archaeological finds, ancient cultures of British Columbia, some as old as 4,000 years, are explored.
971.101 F53 SY

Freedman, Russell.
Buffalo Hunt.
New York: Holiday House, 1988.
Using selected paintings and drawings by Catlin, Bodmer and other artists, the author provides an illustrated account of the Plains buffalo hunt.
978.00497 F47 MY, SY

Garrod, Stan.
Indians of the Northwest Coast.
Don Mills, Ontario: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1980.
INSIDE COMMUNITIES SERIES. A short book that covers many aspects of the Northwest Coast people's culture and history.
372.83045 M35 v.13 MY, SY

Garrod, Stan.
The North.
Don Mills: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1980.
GROWTH OF A NATION SERIES. In this overview of the geography and history of Canada's arctic/sub-arctic region, Garrod uses the term Dene to refer to all tribal groups inhabiting the sub-arctic -- Algonkian as well as Athapaskan. Thus he identifies Paul Kane's "Encampment Amongst the Islands of L. Huron" as a Dene camp and depicts Dene women gathering wild rice. These factual errors detract from an otherwise useful resource.
971.9 G37 MY, SY

Gerber, Peter R., Barbara Fritzemeier and Maximiliien Bruggmann.
Indians of the Northwest Coast.
New York: Facts on File, 1989.
Examines the cultures of the Tlingit, Tsimshian, Haida, Kwakiutl, Nootka, and Coast Salish, from migration of the first people to contemporary society--particularly some of the work of the most prominent artists active today.
971.1300497 G47 MY, SY

Gibson, John.
A Small and Charming World.
Don Mills: Collins, 1976, c1972.
A chronical of the way of life in contemporary Native communities in British Columbia.
301.451970711 G5 MY, SY

Goller, Claudine.
Algonkian Hunters of the Eastern Woodlands.
Toronto: Grolier Ltd., 1984.
NATIVE PEOPLES SERIES. Looks at the history and culture of the Algonkian people as a student prepares a class presentation on her own people. Respectfully and clearly written.
372.8971 G64 SY

Goodchild, Peter.
The Spark in the Stone: Skills and Projects from the Native American Tradition.
Chicago: Chicago Review Press, 1991.
Introduces traditional Native American skills and methods for survival in the wilderness. Includes projects for making simple tools, weaving, crafting moccasins, and creating shelters. Includes a section on plants for food and medicine.
745.5 G65 MY, SY

Gorsline, Marie and Douglas W. Gorsline.
North American Indians.
New York: Random House, 1977.
An overview of the lifestyle and culture of various Native societies.
970.00497 G67 MY

Haines, Francis.
The Plains Indians.
New York: Crowell, 1976.
A historical overview of the culture, lifestyle, and migrations of 27 Plains Indians tribes.
978.00497 H33 SY

Hancock, Lynn.
Northwest Territories.
Toronto: Grolier Ltd., 1993.
DISCOVER CANADA series. Examines the Northwest Territories environment, people, history, communities, and cultures today. Discusses aspects of Dene, Inuit, and Metis culture.
971.92 H25 EY, MY

Harrison, Ted.
A Northern Alphabet.
Montreal: Tundra Books, 1982.
A book featuring pictures, northern place names and short sentences which start with letters of the alphabet.
421.1 H37 EY

Highwater, Jamake.
Native Land: Sagas of the Indian Americas.
Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1986.
Examines Aboriginal civilizations of North, Central, and South American before European arrival.
299.7 H53 SY

Hill, Bruce, Ian Gillen and Glenda MacNaughton.
Six Nations Reserve.
Markham, Ont.: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1987.
INSIDE COMMUNITIES SERIES. An introduction to this Iroquoian community near Brantford, Ontario. Numerous black and white photographs accompany this look at the history and contemporary life at Six Nations.
372.83045 M35 v.19 1987 EY

Houston, James.
Ojibwa Summer.
Don Mills: Longman, 1972.
The ancestors of the Ojibwe inhabited the area surrounding the Great Lakes. This is the story of generations of Ojibwe and their transition from the Ice Age period to their present life on reserves. The photographs taken on three Ojibwe reserves in central Ontario depict the simplicity and naturalness of a life common to the Ojibwe for generations.
970.3 H6 MY, SY

Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane.
Pueblo Storyteller.
New York: Holiday House, 1991.
A young Cochiti girl, living with her grandparents in the Cochiti Pueblo near Santa Fe, New Mexico, describes her home, family, the day-to-day life, and customs of her people. Filled with modern-day photos by Lawrence Migdale.
978.957 H69 EY

Hungry Wolf, Adolf.
The Blood People: A Division of the Blackfoot Confederacy: An Illustrated Interpretation of the Old Ways.
New York: Harper and Row, 1977.
A series of short stories about people and events significant in the history of the Bloods. The selections, which include biographical sketches about Chief Red Crow, Crowfoot, and holy man Bring-Down-The-Sun are told from the memories of the people.
970.3 H85 MY, SY

Hungry Wolf, Adolph.
Traditional Dress: Knowledge and Methods of Old-Time Clothings.
Skookumchuck, B.C.: Good Medicine Books, (1990?).
Discusses various Native societies' traditional clothing, jewellery, hair, painting, and tattooing. Included are instructions on sewing methods, materials, and tools.
646.4008997 H85 MY, SY

Irwin, R. Stephen.
Hunters of the Buffalo.
Surrey, B.C.: Hancock House, 1984.
NATIVE HUNTER SERIES. Examines hunting and fishing technologies of North American First Nations and Inuit.
639.08997 N38 b MY

Irwin, R. Stephen.
Hunters of the Eastern Forest.
Surrey, B.C.: Hancock House, 1984.
NATIVE HUNTER SERIES. Examines hunting and fishing technologies of North American First Nations and Inuit.
639.08997 N38 e MY

Irwin, R. Stephen.
Hunters of the Northern Forest.
Surrey, B.C.: Hancock House, 1984.
NATIVE HUNTER SERIES. Examines hunting and fishing technologies of North American First Nations and Inuit.
639.08997 N38 n MY

Irwin, R. Stephen.
Hunters of the Sea.
Surrey, B.C.: Hancock House, 1984.
NATIVE HUNTER SERIES. Examines hunting and fishing technologies of North American First Nations and Inuit.
639.08997 N38 s MY

Karp, Barry.
People of the Muskeg: The Cree of James Bay.
Scarborough: Nelson Canada, 1985.
CANADIAN NATIVE PEOPLES SERIES. The Cree were here long before the 1600s when the first European explorers came. This book provides information about different aspects of their way of life.
372.83045 C35 v.2 MY

Kelly, Robert W., Jane Lind, and Julia McArthur.
The Huron: Corn Planters of the Eastern Woodlands.
Scarborough, Ont.: Nelson Canada, 1986.
CANADIAN NATIVE PEOPLES SERIES. This book begins with an archaeological dig and gives a good account of pre-contact Huron life.
372.83045 C35 v.3 MY

Kennedy, Dan.
Recollections of an Assiniboine Chief.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1972.
Kennedy relates the history of his people in an interesting and humorous manner, providing insight into the culture and the society of the Assiniboine before they were settled on reserves. He also includes some legends which reveal some of the beliefs of the Assiniboine.
970.3 K4 SY

King, J.C.H.
Arctic Hunters: Indians and Inuit of Northern Canada.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1990.
An examination, along with many colour photographs, of Arctic Native hunting, fishing, and trapping techniques; housing; clothing; family structure; religious belief; history; and language, education, and art.
971.00497 K55 EY

Kirkness, Verna J.
Indians of the Plains.
Toronto: Grolier, 1984.
NATIVE PEOPLE OF CANADA SERIES. A study of the lifestyle of the Plains Indians focusing on the role of the buffalo, shelter, transportation, communication, hunting, clothing, dancing, ceremonies and other cultural aspects.
372.8971 K58 MY

Kopas, Cliff.
Bella Coola.
Vancouver: Mitchell Press, 1970.
A detailed history of the development of the Bella Coola Valley in British Columbia. The author has included stories and accounts from diaries of Valley residents and visitors, but does not present a balanced picture. His account may leave the impression that these Natives were blood-thirsty savages.
970.411 K66 SY

Kopper, Philip.
The Smithsonian Book of North America Indians Before the Coming of the Europeans.
Washington: Smithsonian Institution, 1986.
Numerous illustrations are included in this book which examines pre-Columbus American life from the Arctic to Mexico.
970.1 K66 SY

La Loche Library Board.
Byron Through the Seasons: A Dene-English Story Book.
Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1990.
A book produced by the students and teachers of Ducharme Elementary School in La Loche, Saskatchewan. Byron's grandfather, Jonas, tells of the seasons in La Loche. Insight is gained into some aspects of Dene culture. The illustrations are by the children.
372.65972 B97 s EY

Landau, Elaine.
The Sioux.
New York: Franklin Watts, 1991, c1989.
Describes the history, customs, religion, and day-to-day life of the Sioux, also known as the Dakota, of the Great Plains.
978.00497 L35 EY

Laviolette, Gontran.
The Dakota Sioux in Canada.
Winnipeg: DLM Publications, 1991.
This book examines the Dakota Sioux's traditional lifestyle, social customs, and beliefs from the time they first encountered Europeans in the late 1600s to today.
971.004975 L39 SY

Leavitt, Robert Matthew.
The Micmacs.
Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1985.
INSIDE COMMUNITIES SERIES. Changes to the lifestyle of the Micmacs of the Maritimes are examined using archaeological findings. Included are legends and a good description of Micmac culture prior to European arrival. The European arrival and its impact on Micmac life are related. Attractive illustrations and questions for students are included in each chapter.
372.83045 M35 v.18 1985 EY, MY

Lindsay, Sandy and Raymond Beaumont.
Four Communities: A Study of Hollow Water, Manigotogan, Seymourville, and Aghaming.
[Manitoba]: Frontier School Division No. 48, 1990.
Incluces text, a resource file, and a teacher's guide to be used as part of the Social Studies curriculum. Considers what a community is and takes a close look at these four communities.
Text: 372.897127 L55
Resource file: 372.897127 L55 r
Teacher's guide: 372.897127 L55 t MY

Liptak, Karen.
North American Indian Ceremonies.
New York: Franklin Watts, 1992.
Describes a variety of Native ceremonies and rituals, including those for war and peace, hunting and gathering, and healing.
299.74 L56 EY

Liptak, Karen.
North American Indian Medicine People.
New York: Franklin Watts, 1990.
FIRST BOOK series. Describes the healing techniques used by various Native Americans and explains the theories and beliefs behind these practices.
615.88208997 L56 EY

Liptak, Karen.
North American Indian Sign Language.
New York: Franklin Watts, 1990.
FIRST BOOK series. Describes the basic vocabulary needed to communicate in the most common form of sign language used among North American Natives.
419 L56 EY

Liptak, Karen.
North American Indian Survival Skills.
New York: Franklin Watts, 1990.
FIRST BOOK series. Describes the methods used by various North American Native people to find food, shelter, clothing, and medicine.
613.6908997 L56 EY

Liptak, Karen.
North American Indian Tribal Chiefs.
New York: Franklin Watts, 1992.
Discusses Native chiefs of the past and present and examines the lives of four prominent chiefs: Tecumseh, Chief Joseph, Sitting Bull, and Wilma Mankiller.
920.009297 L56 EY

Lowes, Warren.
Indian Giver: A Legacy of North American Native Peoples.
Canadian Alliance in Solidarity with the Native Peoples, 1980.
The reader is given an account of the significant contributions made by Native people to the modern world.
303.48271 L69 SY

Lowie, Robert H.
Indians of the Plains.
Bison Books, 1982, c1954.
Anthropologist Robert H. Lowie wrote this book after visiting Plains societies from 1906 to 1931, observing, studying languages, participating in the lifestyles, and learning legends and tales.
978.00497 L69 SY

Lucas, Eileen.
The Ojibwas: People of the Northern Forests.
Brookfield, Connecticut: The Millbrook Press, 1994.
Discusses Ojibwe culture, history, and problems encountered from the year 1000 to the 1990s.
973.004973 L82 EY, MY

Macdonald, Fiona.
Plains Indians.
New York: Barron's, 1993, c1992.
Explains the origins, society, and culture of the Plains Indians. Fact filled, with many colour illustrations.
978.00497 M23 EY, MY

MacEwan, John Walter Grant.
Sitting Bull: The Years in Canada.
Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, c1973.
During the 1800s the Canadian and American governments began an attempt to isolate Native people on reserves in advance of white settlement. This book presents an account of Sitting Bull's struggle to obtain freedom for the Dakota once he and some of his followers had fled to Canada.
971.202 M34 MY, SY

Malaspina College. Students of the Native Infant Education and Care Program.
The Teaching of the Elders.
Canada. Minister of National Health and Welfare, Medical Services Branch, Pacific Region, 1984, c1982.
A short book that reveals some of the old ways and teachings with regards to raising children and how modern parents can follow these teachings.
970.4 T41 SY, TR

Manitoba. Native Education Branch.
Reaching for the Sun: A Guide to the Early History and the Cultural Traditions of Native People in Manitoba.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education and Training, Native Education, 1993.
Resource and information on the early history, cultural heritage, and traditions of Native people in Manitoba.
971.2700497 R41 SY, TR

Manywounds, Muriel, et al.
Sarcee Reserve: An Indian Community.
Edmonton: Reidmore Books, 1987.
Readers see inside the Sarcee Reserve community, located just outside of Calgary, through the eyes of Coralee Starlight. Corresponding teacher's resource: 372.83045 S27 t.
372.83045 S27 EY

Marshall, Ingeborg.
The Beothuk of Newfoundland: A Vanished People.
St. John's, Nfld.: Breakwater, 1989.
Discusses Beothuk life and culture particularly in the areas of housing, clothing, hunting methods, arts, and social life.
971.800497 M37 b MY

Marshall, Ingeborg.
The Red Ochre People: How Newfoundland's Beothuk Indians Lived.
Vancouver: J. J. Douglas Ltd., 1977, reprinted 1982.
The Beothuk remain a mysterious culture, for their society was completely destroyed by their traditional enemies and by European newcomers. This illustrated book presents what is known about the Beothuk housing, travel, hunting, tools and weapons, and non-material culture.
971.800497 M37 MY

Martin, Cy.
The Saga of the Buffalo.
New York: Hart Publishing/Promontory Press, 1973.
Martin traces the significance of the buffalo to both Native and non-Native people, with frequent illustrations and excerpts from historical records.
978.02 M37 MY, SY

May, Robin.
Plains Indians of North America.
Hove, Eng.: Wayland, 1984.
ORIGINAL PEOPLES series. Many photos and illustrations are included in this brief examination of Plains Indian culture and history to the present day.
970.00497 M39 EY, MY

May, Robin.
A Plains Indian Warrior.
East Sussex, England: Wayland Publishers, 1986.
An overview of the lives of Plains Indian nations of the United States, including a brief focus on the present day.
978.00497 M39 EY, MY

McConkey, Lois.
Sea and Cedar: How the Northwest Coast Indians Lived.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1990, c1973.
A short introduction to the life and culture of various peoples of the Northwest Coast. The clear and informative text is illustrated in black and white.
970.495 M23 MY

McGhee, Robert.
Ancient Canada.
Canadian Museum of Civilization/Libre Expression, 1989.
Fourteen scenes from Canadian prehistory are reconstructed and based on actual archaeological excavations. Included are Aboriginal farming nation of Ontario, the first Yukon people, burial-mounds of Labrador, as well as findings from the prairies and west coast.
971.901 M24 MY, SY

McLain, Gary.
The Indian Way: Learning to Communicate with Mother Earth.
Santa Fe, N.M.: John Muir Pub., 1990.
Describes how Native Americans have viewed the environment, lived within it in harmony and respect, and how we today can learn from such ways.
306.08997 M25 MY, SY

Miller, Alfred Jacob.
Braves and Buffalo: Plains Indian Life in 1837.
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1973.
Watercolours of Miller's travels through North America, with descriptive notes by the artist.
759.13 M55 MY, SY

Monroe, Jean Guard and Ray A. Williamson.
First Houses: Native American Homes and Sacred Structures.
Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1993.
Legends associated with Native American houses and sacred structures. Discusses how the first houses set the pattern for the homes of today.
299.72 M65 EY, MY

Nathanson, Donna Hopper.
Canada Close-up: People of the Plains.
Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1975.
PEOPLE OF THE PLAINS series. Designed for Grade 3 students. Includes a section describing the Hare Indian settlement at Colville Lake in the Arctic.
372.89171 N38 v.3 EY

Native People of the Plains.
Stoney Creek, Ont.: Don't Panic Productions, 1989.
A teaching aid package containing activity sheets and ideas for teaching the culture, environment, and history of the plains first peoples.
372.83045 N38 EY, TR

Native Spirituality Information Kit.
Winnipeg: Royal Canadian Mounted Police, 1991.
The purpose of this information kit is to sensitize members of the RCMP who may come into contact with Aboriginal people carrying items related to their spirituality, which must be treated with respect. It is meant to be used as a guide only. Colour photos of items included.
299.74 N38 SY, TR

Nicholson, Robert.
The Sioux.
Richmond Hill, Ont.: Scholastic, 1992.
An examination of traditional Sioux culture, pre 1900s.
970.004975 N52 EY

Owen, Edward E.
Canada: A Book of Maps.
North Vancouver, B.C.: Clare Educational Development Inc, 1985.
A book of maps including original territories of Canadian Native people, routes of early explorers, locations of forts in the fur trade, and other information on Canadian historical developments such as industries, transportation and immigration.
912.71 C34 MY, SY

Owens, Mary Beth.
A Caribou Alphabet.
Scarborough, Ont.: Firefly Books, 1988.
An attractive ABC picture book featuring caribou--their habitat, food, migration, and physical characteristics.
E Owe EY

Pard, Bernadette, et al.
The Peigan: A Nation in Transition.
Edmonton: Plains Publishing Inc., 1986.
A cultural case-study of the Peigan of Alberta as seen through Peigan eyes. Corresponding teacher's guide: 305.89707123 P43 t.
305.89707123 P43 MY

Patterson, E. Palmer.
Iroquoians of the Eastern Woodlands.
Toronto: Grolier, 1985.
NATIVE PEOPLES SERIES. A description of the culture and history of the Iroquois. Activities and items for discussion are included.
372.8971 P39 MY

Patterson, Lotsee.
Indian Terms of the Americas.
Englewood, Co.: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1994.
An alphabetized reference book containing Native terms for objects, methods of doing things, and names of significant people, places, and events.
970.00497003 P38 MY

Penner, Lucille Recht.
A Native American Feast.
New York: Macmillan, 1994.
Information on Native American cooking techniques, manners, and customs are included with numerous recipes.
394.108997 P45 EY, MY, SY

Petty, Kate.
Plains Indians.
New York: Gloucester Press, 1988.
SMALL WORLD series. A brief look at the culture and history of the Plains Indians in the 1800s.
978.00497 P48 EY

Poherecky, Zenon.
Saskatchewan Indian Heritage: The First Two Hundred Centuries.
Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan (Extension Division), 1970.
The author focuses on six Native societies (the Slave, Beaver, Snake, Sarsi, Blackfoot, and Gros Ventre) who occupied Saskatchewan during the eighteenth century, but have since migrated west.
970.4124 P65 MY, SY

Porter, Frank, ed.
The Iroquois.
INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA series. A historical and cultural examination of the Iroquois.
970.00497 G73 MY

Quilty, Joyce.
The Land of the Bloods.
Edmonton: Plains Publishing, 1986.
A study of traditional and contemporary Blood people and their community.
372.83045 L35 MY

Quiri, Patricia Ryon.
The Algonquians.
New York: F. Watts, 1992.
An overview of the culture of the Algonquians including daily life, religion, arts/crafts, games, social and political life, meeting with the Europeans, and present day life.
970.004973 Q57 EY

Rand McNally & Company.
Children's Atlas of Native Americans.
Editor Elizabeth Fagan Adelman.
Chicago: Rand McNally & Company, 1992.
Maps, illustration, and photographs are included in this overview of the different Native societies of North, Central, and South America. Focus is on the areas occupied before the arrival of the Europeans.
970.00497 R35 EY, MY

Riddle, David K.
Discovering the Past: An Introduction to the Archaeology and Culture History of the Neepawa and Area Planning District.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Recreation, 1983.
Written with the purpose of informing the residents of the Neepawa and Area Planning District about some of the past human activities that are believed to have taken place in the region.
971.273 R53 SY

Ridington, Jillian.
People of the Longhouse: How the Iroquoian Tribes Lived.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1982.
A description of Iroquoian lifestyle, customs, beliefs, social and political structure, farming, food, clothing and trade practices.
971.00497 R52 MY

Ridington, Robin and Jillian Ridington.
People of the Trail: How the Northern Forest Indians Lived.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1978.
A brief examination of the Native people of north and central Canada. It includes chapters on hunting and fishing, beliefs and education, family, games, and the coming of the Europeans.
971.00497 R53 MY

Rockwell, David.
Giving Voice to Bear: North American Indian Rituals, Myths, and Images of the Bear.
Niwot, Colo.: Roberts Rinehart Publishers, 1991.
An examination of the importance of the bear in Native North American culture.
971.00497 R62 SY

Ross, Thomas E. and Tyrel G. Moore.
A Cultural Geography of North American Indians.
Boulder: Westview Press, 1987.
This book focuses on the effects of interaction between Native and non-Native peoples and the complex relationships between Natives and their environment.
970.1 C84 SY, TR

Saylor, Stanley G.
An Introduction to Manitoba Archaeology.
Winnipeg: Department of Culture, Heritage and Recreation, 1983.
PAPERS IN MANITOBA ARCHAEOLOGY. POPULAR SERIES; NO.3. A discussion of what archaeology is, where to dig, what is found, what is done with artifacts after they are found, and how to become involved in the field of archaeology. The discussion and examples are based on Manitoba archaeological finds.
930.1 I57 1983 SY, TR

Scanlon, James.
The Inlanders: Some Anglicans and Indians in Nouveau-Quebec.
Cobalt, Ont.: Highway Book Shop, 1975.
The story of the Native people of northern Quebec and their relationship with the Anglican Church over the past 100 years. The author was a local clergyman.
305.897071 F73 SY

Schaeffer, Claude E.
Blackfoot Shaking Tent.
Calgary: Glenbow-Alberta Institute, 1969.
A paper that discusses religious phenomena among the Plains Indians with emphasis on the shaking tent rite.
971.004973 S33 SY

Schemenauer, Elma.
Native Canadians: Today and Long Ago.
Scarborough: Nelson Canada, 1985.
CANADIAN NATIVE PEOPLES SERIES. In the forests and plains and mountains lived the Native peoples of this land that we now call Canada. How they lived depended on the environment and the kinds of plants and animals there. We also learn how life is today on a reserve and in a big city.
372.83045 C35 v.1 EY, MY

Scribe, Murdo.
Canoe Freighting in the North.
Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Manitoba Department of Education, (1979?).
Scribe talks about canoe freighting at Norway House in the 1920s and 1930s in this short booklet.
372.65973 M35 ee EY, MY

Scribe, Murdo.
Life on the Trapline.
Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Manitoba Department of Education, (1979?).
A short booklet in which Scribe remembers going on the trapline with his uncle in 1941/1942.
372.65973 M35 le EY, MY

Scribe, Murdo.
Murdo's Memoirs: The Early Days in Northern Manitoba.
Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Manitoba Department of Education, 1983.
These three stories, **Trail Blazers of the North, Life on the Trapline,** and **Canoe Freighting in the North,** are written from Scribe's memories of life at Norway House from 1930 onwards.
372.65973 M35 EY, MY

Scribe, Murdo.
Trail Blazers of the North.
Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Manitoba Department of Education, (1979?).
Scribe briefly looks back at life at Norway House from the 1930s to the 1970s.
372.65973 M35 te EY, MY

Seabury, Debra and Susan Peeples.
Ready-To-Use Social Studies Activities for the Elementary Classroom.
West Nyack, N.Y.: The Center for Applied Research in Education, 1989.
Offers reproducible activity pages and activity ideas for teaching social studies. Section two is about Native Americans. The information is from an American perspective but has useful activities.
372.83044 S41 EY, TR

Sharp, Henry S.
Chipewyan Marriage.
Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1979.
An examination of the operation of the kinship system of the Mission Chipewyan.
971.00497 S53 SY

Shemie, Bonnie.
Houses of Bark: Tipi, Wigwam and Longhouse
Montreal: Tundra Books, 1990.
Discusses Native peoples uses for bark, especially for making shelters.
392.36008997 S54 EY

Siska, Heather Smith, Chuck Heath and Carol Langford.
The Haida and the Inuit: People of the Seasons.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre Ltd., 1984.
EXPLORATIONS: A CANADIAN SOCIAL STUDIES PROGRAM FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS series. An examination of the lives of these two groups in terms of their activities during each of the four seasons.
372.83045 E96p EY

Snow, Dean R. and Frank W. Porter.
The Archaeology of North America.
New York: Chelsea House, 1989.
INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA series. A discussion of the First People of America, their origins and their cultures in various regions, up to the time of the European arrival. Given from an archaeological perspective.
973.01 S66 MY, SY

Snow, John.
These Mountains Are Our Sacred Places: The Story of the Stoney People.
Toronto: Samuel Stevens, 1977.
Seeking evidence to support their land claims, the Stoney of Alberta began an exploration of their own history and their relations with the whites. Chief John Snow records these findings--a discovery of the Native past and a forecast for the future.
970.00497 S66 SY

Stanton, James B.
The Plains Buffalo: The Staff of Life.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature, n.d.
A pictorial outline of the significance of the buffalo to the Plains Indian culture.
970.3 S83 MY

Stewart, Hilary.
Looking at Totem Poles.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1993.
A guide to 110 poles in accessible outdoor locations in coastal British Columbia and Alaska. Detailed drawings of each pole and historical and cultural background are given. The poles' figures and objects are described and legends are recounted.
731.7 S74 MY, SY

Storm, Hyemeyohsts.
Seven Arrows.
New York: Harper and Row, 1972.
An account of the ancient ways of the Plains Indian people, written by a Northern Cheyenne.
398.209701 S76 SY

Symington, Fraser.
Hunters of the Plains: Assiniboine Indians.
Toronto: Ginn, 1972.
STUDIES IN CANADIAN HISTORY series. A good introduction for young readers, to the lifestyle of the Assiniboine people, their food, and method of hunting. With pertinent questions at the end of each section, this book is a useful educational tool.
372.8971 G55 v.10 MY

Tait, Lyal.
The Petuns: Tobacco Indians of Canada.
Port Burwell: Erie, 1971.
Tait presents a detailed study of the culture of the Petuns who were exiled to the Oklahoma area by the Iroquois in the 1670s. As well, he examines the lifestyles of the Neutrals and Hurons who also inhabited the Great Lakes area of the continent.
970.3 T3 MY

Tanner, Helen Hornbeck and Frank W. Porter.
The Ojibwa.
New York: Chelsea House, 1992.
INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA series. Examines the culture, history, and the changes faced by the Ojibwe.
970.004973 T35 MY

Taylor, Colin.
What Do We Know About the Plains Indians?
Simon & Shuster Young Books, 1993.
An overview of Plains culture is given in answers to questions such as: Who were the Plains Indians? What was family life like? What work did Plains Indians do? What did they do in their spare time? How did the Plains Indians change? Each chapter has numerous colour photographs with descriptive text.
978.00497 T39 w EY, MY

Thom, Laine.
Dancing Colors: Paths of Native American Women.
San Francisco: Chronicle Books, 1992.
A collection of photographs of clothing and objects that were a part of daily life for Native American women. C.J. Brafford, member of the Ogala Sioux, and curator of the Colter Bay Indian Arts Museum, provides introductions connecting the legends with life and art. Laine Thom, a specialist in Native art, provides details and background information.
305.48897 D35 EY, MY, SY

Thomas, Dorine.
Rubaboo.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1981.
This book examines the roles of the women of the Red River Settlement, including descriptions, recipes, and instructions for many of the important tasks they performed.
640.97127 T46 MY

Thomson, Ruth.
Indians of the Plains: Facts, Things to Make, Activities.
New York: Franklin Watts, 1991.
Photographs and artwork look at the traditional ways of the Plains Indians. Includes related craft ideas.
745.5 T46 EY

Tuck, James A.
Newfoundland and Labrador Prehistory.
Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1976.
Archaeological evidence is summarized to tell the story of the early people from the first settlers to the Beothuks, Palaeo-Eskimos, Dorset Eskimos, Naskapi-Montagnais, and Thule/Labrador Eskimos.
971.800497 T82 MY, SY

Updike, Lee R.
The First People: An Artist's Reconstruction of Five Native Canadian Cultures.
Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, c1978.
Resource book on cultural aspects of Native life in Canada - e.g. fishing methods, clothing and decoration, weaving, some ceremonies.
971.00497 U63 MY, SY

Updike, Lee R.
Our People: Indians of the Plains.
Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1977, c1972.
Illustrated descriptions of the lifestyles and culture of the Gros Ventre, Blackfoot, Plains Cree, Sarcee and Assiniboine People are presented.
971.200497 U63 MY

Van Roekel, Gertrude B.
Jicarilla Apaches.
San Antonio: Naylor Company, 1971.
The author describes Jicarilla Apache history and economics since 1887 in four 25-year periods. Her commentary includes a look at modern conditions on the Jicarilla reservation, and she makes predictions about the society's development to the year 1987, a century after they settled on the reservation.
970.3 V3 SY

Waldman, Carl.
Encyclopedia of Native American Tribes.
New York: Facts on File Publications, 1988.
A comprehensive reference work discussing more than 150 tribes of North America, as well as prehistoric peoples and civilizations.
970.10321 W34 MY, SY, TR

Walker, Marilyn.
Harvesting the Northern Wild: A Guide to Traditional and Contemporary Uses of Edible Forest Plants of the Northwest Territories.
Yellowknife: Outcrop Ltd., 1984.
The book combines a field guide to northern plant species with a survey of their use by Native people.
581.632097192 W34 MY, SY

Whitehead, Ruth Holmes.
The Micmac: How Their Ancestors Lived Five Hundred Years Ago.
Halifax: Nimbus Publications, 1983.
The story of how the ancestors of the modern Micmac lived, five hundred years ago.
971.500497 W45 MY

Whyte, Jon.
Indians in the Rockies.
Banff: Altitude Publishing Ltd., 1985.
A detailed description of the Stoney Indians who have been mountain dwellers for the last two centuries.
970.00497 W49 MY, SY

Williams, Lorna.
Sima7: Come Join Me.
Vancouver: Pacific Educational Press, 1991.
A discussion of who First Nations people are and what their heritage is. Written to provide a better appreciation of Aboriginal culture. Author Lorna Williams is of the St'at'yemc Nation in British Columbia. Illustrator Mary Longman is of Cree ancestry. Corresponding teacher's guide: 372.83045 W53 t.
372.83045 W53 EY

Wilson, Roy I.
Medicine Wheels: Ancient Teachings for Modern Times.
New York: Crossroad, 1994.
A guide to the Native American ritual of the medicine wheel. Also examines non-Native "medicine wheels" as practiced by other spiritual followers of Judaism and Christianity.
299.74 W54 SY

Wolfson, Evelyn.
From Abenaki to Zuni: A Dictionary of Native American Tribes.
New York: Walker and Co., 1988.
An alphabetical identification of 68 of the larger North American Native societies, describing their habitats, social life and customs, food, means of travel, and modern descendants. Includes drawings and maps.
970.10321 W64 EY, MY

Wolfson, Evelyn.
Growing Up Indian.
New York: Walker and Company, 1986.
Uses question and answer format to describe life of Native children long ago, as they learned their culture and prepared for adulthood.
306.0899707 W64 MY

Wyss, Barbara and Teressa Ann Nahanee.
Inter-tribal Cookbook: Recipes of North American Indians: Traditional and Modern.
Lone Butte, B.C.: BRT Publications, c1982.
A cookbook featuring Native recipes from British Columbia.
641.59297 W97 MY, SY

Yates, J. Michael.
The Great Bear Lake Meditations.
Ottawa: Oberon Press, 1970.
An interesting and poetic look at a non-Native's encounter with the north and its people. With illustrations by Morse Clary.
819.854 Y38 SY

Yue, David and Charlotte Yue.
The Tipi: A Center of Native American Life.
New York: A. A. Knopf; Toronto: Random House of Canada, 1984.
Discusses the Great Plains Indians, the land on which they lived, and the tipis they built.
728 Y83 MY, SY

EDUCATION

Alberta. Alberta Education and Native Education Project.
Native Education in Alberta's Schools.
Edmonton: Alberta Education, 1985.
Section one contains a proposed policy statement on Native education in Alberta. Section two gives views on Native education from Alberta's Native peoples.
371.97970712 A43 TR

Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs.
Our Tomorrows Today: Different Paths to Quality Indian Education in Manitoba: A Discussion Report on Issues and Choices in Manitoba Indian Education.
Winnipeg: Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs, 1984.
A study of existing education services provided to Natives with an emphasis on the financial resources required to improve Native education.
371.979707127 O97 TR

Balfour, Margaret and Task Force on Post-Secondary Education.
The Problems of Post-Secondary Education for Manitoba Indians and Metis.
Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1973.
This paper discusses how post-secondary education in Manitoba historically has not addressed the needs and problems of Native and Metis people and gives recommendations for change.
371.979707127 B34 TR

Barman, Jean, et al.
Indian Education in Canada. Volume 1: The Legacy.
Vancouver: University of British Columbia, 1986.
An analysis of the history of Native education since the arrival of Europeans some four centuries ago.
371.9797071 I54 v.1 SY, TR

Barman, Jean, et al.
Indian Education in Canada. Volume 2: The Challenge.
Vancouver: University of British Columbia, 1987.
An analysis of the wide-ranging changes since the adoption of the new federal policy of Native control of Native education in 1973.
371.9797071 I54 v.2 SY, TR

Bartunek, Frank P., ed.
School System & Native Community: Comments on Educational Development.
Brandon, Man.: Brandon University, 1978.
A collection of 7 monographs by authors/educators working in various spheres of Native education. Includes: cultural information, T.E.S.L., syllabics, curriculum development material, local control, and bias in social studies material.
371.9797071 S36 TR

Bishop, Robert Francis.
A Historical Survey of the Learning Experiences of the Northern Cree People of Manitoba.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1980.
An M.Ed. thesis which explores prehistoric learning and experiences of the northern Cree people of Manitoba and follows learning behaviours and patterns to the present time.
971.2700497 B58 TR

Braun, Edward.
A Study of the Contributing Factors Relating to Why Former Students of Frontier School Division Drop Out of or Remain in Post-secondary Programs.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1985.
A descriptive study of some of the biographical, academic, and social factors which likely result in post-secondary student retention.
378.7127 B73 TR

Brendtro, Larry K., Martin Brokenleg and Steve Van Bockern.
Reclaiming Youth at Risk: Our Hope for the Future.
Bloomington, Ind.: National Educational Service, 1990.
This book examines the alienation of children in an often inhospitable modern society, presents a holistic Native American philosophy of child development, and discusses the principles and strategies for creating a reclaiming environment.
371.967 B74 TR

Burnaby, Barbara.
Language in Education Among Canadian Native Peoples.
Toronto: OISE Press, 1982.
An overview of current research on language issues relating to Canadian Native education.
371.9797071 B87 SY, TR

Burnaby, Barbara.
Languages and their Roles in Educating Native Children.
Toronto: OISE Press, 1980.
The purposes of this study are "to get a clear view of the needs and wishes of the Native people regarding language and education, to apply some of the resources of psychology, sociology and linguistics to the language pedagogical circumstances of this particular population, to produce some usable suggestions for Native people, their schools and their educators, and to apply academic ideas and research results to a practical problem in order to exploit their usefulness in a real, complex pedagogical situation."
371.97970713 B87 TR

Cameron, David M.
The Northern Dilemma: Public Policy & Post-secondary Education in Northern Ontario.
Toronto: Ontario Economic Council, 1978.
Teacher resource material/discussion paper on northern Ontario secondary school development.
379.11809713 C34 TR

Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Education Branch.
Indian Education in Canada.
Ottawa: Information Canada, 1973.
This brief publication provides information about the various educational programs and services designed for Native people.
371.979707 C35 MY, SY, TR

Canadian Education Association.
Recent Developments in Native Education.
Toronto: Canadian Education Association, 1984.
An overview of the developments in Native education since the adoption of the federal policy of Native control of Native education.
371.9797071 R42 SY, TR

Canadian Journal of Native Education. Vol. 18. Supplement.
Edmonton: Dept. of Educational Foundations, University of Alberta; Vancouver: First Nations House of Learning, University of British Columbia, 1991.
The articles in this journal discuss the experience of residential school and its effects on Native child-rearing practices.
371.9797 C35s v. 18 TR

Canadian Journal of Native Education. Vol. 18. Number 1.
Edmonton: Dept. of Educational Foundations, University of Alberta; Vancouver: First Nations House of Learning, University of British Columbia, 1991.
A series of essays on subjects in education such as the role of archaeology in teaching Native history, anxiety in language learning, Native students' academic self concept, leadership preferences of Native and non-Native athletes, teacher education, whole language, and Native learning styles.
371.9797 C35 v.18 No. 1 TR

Canadian Journal of Native Education. Vol. 18. Number 2.
Edmonton: Dept. of Educational Foundations, University of Alberta; Vancouver: First Nations House of Learning, University of British Columbia, 1991.
A series of essays on subjects in education such as Native control of Native education; self-esteem; abuse in a First Nations community; Aboriginal control of higher education; and ethnographic representation strengths and limits with regards to policy making.
371.9797 C35 v.18 No.2 TR

Centre for Applied Linguistics and Indian Education Clearinghouse.
Handbook for Staff Development Workshops in Indian Education.
Arlington: The Centre, 1976.
This guide provides detailed suggestions for workshops aimed at teachers in Native communities. It includes ideas for language arts, Native studies, curriculum development, and materials development.
370.72 C45 SY, TR

Decore, Anne.
Native People in the Curriculum.
Edmonton: Alberta Education, 1981.
A report on the portrayal of Native people in the Social Studies curriculum used in Alberta. Contains an annotated bibliography of books that provided the data for the report.
371.32 D43 TR

Fales, Ann W.
An Analysis of the Long-Term Effectiveness of the Native Counsellor Training Program.
Toronto: Ontario Ministry of Education, 1986.
This report examines the effectiveness of the Native Counsellor Training Program which ran from 1977-1984 with regards to program goals and the relevance of the program within the current situations Native counsellors find themselves.
371.46070713 F34 TR

Finney, Frank.
Report on the Mighty Moose Reading Project, 1977-78.
Edmonton: Planning and Research Branch, Alberta, 1979.
Evaluation of a beginning reading program designed for Native students.
371.9797 A43 TR

Friesen, John W.
Field Studies in Multicultural Education. Volume II (Studies of Native People).
Calgary: University of Calgary, 1984.
A compilation of student papers on the subject of Native education.
971.00497 F53 TR

Fuchs, Estelle.
To Live on This Earth: American Indian Education.
Garden City: Doubleday, 1972.
A national study on the education of American Natives in the early '70s.
371.9797073 F82 TR

Grant, Agnes.
Native Literature in the Curriculum.
Eds. Alexander Gregor and Keith Wilson.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1986.
A discussion of myths and legends, traditional Native poetry, contemporary Native literature, and the importance of Native literature in contemporary society.
819.8009897 G73 SY, TR

Grant, Agnes
Using Children's Literature to Teach Reading to Indian and Metis Students.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1976.
In this M.Ed. thesis, the author suggests approaches to the teaching of reading through the use of positive-image children's books that show children from a variety of ethnic backgrounds.
371.9797 G73 TR

Gustafson, Robert Walker.
The Education of Canada's Indian Peoples: An Experience in Colonialism.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1978.
An M.Ed thesis which examines the situation of Native people to determine whether they exist in a state of colonialism.
371.9797071 G88 TR

Hamilton, W.D.
The Federal Indian Day Schools of the Maritimes.
Fredericton, N.B.: Micmac-Maliseet Institute, University of New Brunswick, 1986.
An examination of Native education in the Maritimes, pre and post confederation. Locations, dates, and profiles are given of individual schools.
371.97970715 H34 TR

Heath, G. Louis.
Red, Brown, and Black Demands for Better Education.
Philadelphia: Westminster Press, 1972.
This book concerns itself with the right of American minorities to an education which is consistent with their respective identities and cultures, yet which will equip them with the occupational skills necessary for jobs. The general overview of "Red demands for better education" includes statements and statistics in support of Native control of Native education.
371.97 H4 SY, TR

Henley, Thom and Western Canada Wilderness Committee.
Rediscovery: Ancient Pathways - New Directions: A Guidebook to Outdoor Education.
Vancouver: Western Canada Wilderness Committee, 1989.
An introduction to the Rediscovery Camp Program. The camp, guided by Native elders and adapting Native traditions, gives Native and non-Native youth a chance to focus on personal, cultural, and environmental issues. An excellent resource containing 80 activities for all ages and guidance for starting a Rediscovery program.
371.38 H45 TR

Indian Education Paper, Phase 1.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs, 1982.
An internal assessment of education policy aimed at identifying outstanding problems within the Education Program.
371.9797071 I53 v.1 TR

Indian and Eskimo Affairs Program.
Kekuhegun - A Milestone.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs, 1976.
One of a series of brochures describing school programs available to Indian students in Canada during the 1970s. This brochure deals with high school programs: vocational/industrial, Native Studies, general studies, and boarding programs.
371.9797071 K43 MY, SY, TR

Indian and Eskimo Affairs Program.
Nistum A Kesikak = The First Day.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs, 1977.
One of a series of brochures, this title describes the philosophy of pre-school Native education.
371.9797071 N58 MY, SY, TR

Indian and Eskimo Affairs Program.
Opikawak = They Grow Up.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs, 1976.
One of three brochures describing school programs available to Native students in Canada during the 1970s. This brochure presents the trends and expectations of programs offered in federal and provincial schools attended by Native and Inuit students.
371.9797071 O65 MY, SY, TR

Kelly, John Peter.
Sabaskong Community Schools: A Study of Indian Control of Indian Education.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1980.
This M. Ed. thesis traces the planning, development and growth of Native control of Native education on the Sabaskong Ojibwe Reserve in N.W. Ontario. The report is a chronicle of developments and activities in the implementation phases of Sabaskong's take-over of its education from November 1974 - June 1980.
371.979707 K44 TR

Klesner, Peg.
Language Arts for Native Indian Students.
Victoria: Province of British Columbia, Ministry of Education, 1982.
This book describes teaching methods that may be used for teaching Language Arts to Native students from Kindergarten to Grade Seven.
372.609711 K54 TR

LaRoque, Emma.
Defeathering the Indian.
Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1975.
A commentary on education based on the personal experiences of Emma LaRoque, a Metis. She hopes that her account will provide educators with valuable insights and suggestions to make education more meaningful for Native people.
371.97 L37 SY, TR

Lenton, Sheila D.
The Education of Indian Children: Long Plains, Dakota Plains, Dakota Tipi Bands, Manitoba, 1965 - 1979: An Exploratory Study.
s.n., 1979.
Review of the educational system of three band schools and the resulting academic achievement of the students involved. The attitudes and efforts of children, parents and staff are considered and recommendations made for improvements to the system, the schools, and parental/band involvements.
371.9797071 L45 TR

MacAskill, Pamela E.
The Development of a Post-Secondary Program in Health Promotion for Native Peoples.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1986.
In this M. Ed. thesis the author develops a model for educating Native people in the area of health promotion.
613.08997 M23 TR

Mackay, Ronald and Lawrence Myles.
Native Student Dropouts in Ontario Schools.
Toronto: Ontario Ministry of Education, 1989.
This research paper examines the issue of Native student dropouts in Ontario's public secondary schools and makes suggestions to the Ministry of Education concerning strategies to reduce dropout rate and maximize Native student success at school.
371.97970713 M25 TR

MacLean, Hope.
A Review of Indian Education in North America.
Toronto: Ontario Teachers' Federation, 1973.
Report prepared for the Indian Education Committee of the Ontario Teachers' Federation.
371.979707 M25 1973 TR

Manitoba. Civil Service Commission. Commission and Cross Cultural Consulting Inc.
A Guide to Cross Cultural Issues: Native People of Canada. V.3.
Winnipeg: Civil Service Commission, c1988.
A historical overview of Aboriginal peoples in Canada and Manitoba and a discussion of contemporary issues concerning Aboriginal peoples in Manitoba.
305.800971 G83 v.3 SY, TR

Manitoba Indian Brotherhood.
The Shocking Truth About Indians in Textbooks.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Indian Brotherhood, 1974.
A critical evaluation of ten textbooks used in Manitoba's elementary schools at the time of the survey.
371.32 M35 SY, TR

Mariash, Leonard J.
Identification of Learning Styles Existent Among Students Attending School in Selected Northeastern Manitoba Communities.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1983.
Examines variables of learning style and the importance of these learning styles to educational practises.
371.30281 M37 TR

McCreath, Peter, et al.
Learning From the North: A Guide to the Berger Report.
Toronto: James Lorimer and Co., 1977.
The authors suggest ways of utilizing the wealth of information contained in the Berger Commission Report, ***Northern Frontier, Northern Homeland***, to develop study units in a variety of disciplines.
333.82 M23 l SY, TR

McCue, Harvey.
Selected Papers from the First Mokakit Conference.
Vancouver: Mokakit Indian Education Research Association, 1986.
Papers by Native educators from across Canada who convened at the University of British Columbia, in 1983, to discuss issues regarding research in Native education.
371.9797071 M63 TR

McKenzie, John.
New Careers: An Alternative Post-Secondary Education System.
Winnipeg: New Careers, 1985.
A description of the New Careers Program established in 1970 as a strategy to fight poverty.
379.7127 M25 TR

Miller, David Reed, ed.
The First Ones: Readings in Indian/Native Studies.
Craven, Sask.: Saskatchewan Indian Federated College Press, 1992.
A collection of readings in a series of articles designed to facilitate the teaching of issues important to introductory courses in Native Studies.
971.00497 F58 TR

Miller, Harry B.
The Spirit Lives On: The Story of the Washakada Indian Home 1888-1918, and the Anglican Indian Residential School, 1924-1949, with Special References to the Years Since 1949-1990.
Melville, Sask.: Seniors Consultant Service, 1990.
A history of these two institutions, both located in Elkhorn, Manitoba and established by the Anglican Church of Canada. Written for their 1990 Reunion, which also is covered in a chapter.
371.979707 M54 SY TR

Mintz, Helen, et al.
Aboriginal Cultural Diversity: A Resource Package for Elementary Schools.
Surrey, B.C.: British Columbia Teachers' Federation, c1988.
Classroom activities that focus on west coast Native people.
971.00497 M84 e TR

Mokakit Education Research Association and Flora Zaharia.
First Nations Freedom: A Curriculum of Choice (Alcohol, Drug and Substance Abuse Prevention).
[Canada]: The Association, 1992.
A national alcohol, drug and substance abuse prevention program designed by the Mokakit Education Research Association for use in First Nations schools. Binders for volumes K-8, (kindergarten to grade 8). Each binder contains an implementation guide, a teacher's guide, a projects guide, a community involvement guide, and a parents resources guide.
Grades K-4 contain these pamphlets: The Bear Family, (child abuse); The Mouse Family, (wife abuse); The Deer Family, (sexual abuse). Grades 5-8 contain these pamphlets: The Wolf Family, (child abuse); The Beaver Family, (wife abuse); The Rabbit Family, (sexual abuse).
Corresponding videos are in the videorecordings section.
371.9797 F57 v.K-v.8 TR

National Indian Brotherhood.
Indian Control of Indian Education: Policy Paper Presented to the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.
Ottawa: National Indian Brotherhood, 1972.
An historical outline of the involvement of government and religious orders in the education of Native people as well as proposals for the future of Native education.
371.97 N37 SY, TR

The NESA Activities Handbook for Native and Multicultural Classrooms.
Vancouver: Tillacum Library, 1984.
Complied by Don Sawyer and Howard Green. A collection of activities designed for or appropriate to the Native or multi-cultural classroom with the intent of promoting understanding and meaningful involvement of K-Senior 4 students.
371.9797 S39 TR

The NESA Activities Handbook for Native and Multicultural Classrooms. Volume Two.
Vancouver: Tillacum Library, 1991.
Compiled by Don Sawyer and Art Napoleon. Twenty-two activities designed to stress the importance of culture in students' lives. Basic personal and community-related skills are emphasized so students may become more self-reliant and culturally responsible. For K-Senior 4.
371.9797 S39 v.2 TR

The NESA Activities Handbook for Native and Multicultural Classrooms. Volume Three.
Vancouver: Tillacum Library, 1993.
Compiled by Don Sawyer and Wayne Lundeberg. Twenty-three educational, culture-sensitive activities tested and designed for use in Native and multicultural classrooms. Stressed is the importance of culture in students' lives and the need to become more self-reliant and culturally responsible. For K-Senior 4.
371.9797 S39 v.3 TR

New Strategies in Indian Education: Utilizing the Indian Child's Advantage in the Elementary Classroom.
Victoria: Province of British Columbia, Ministry of Education, 1981.
Three reports arising from workshops held in 1981.
371.97970711 N49 TR

Oliver, Gerald.
Aspects of Intercultural Differences and Similarities Between Cree and Inuit Youth in Great Whale River.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1978.
An M.Ed thesis which compares the attitudes of Cree and Inuit youth on questions related to social, political, educational, economic and religious issues.
371.97970714 O45 TR

Ontario Ministry of Education.
People of Native Ancestry: A Resource Guide for the Intermediate Division.
Toronto: Ministry of Education, 1977.
Resource book for Native Studies teachers listing topics for discussion, films, and print resources.
375.97041 P42 TR

Ontario Ministry of Education.
People of Native Ancestry: A Resource Guide for the Primary and Junior Divisions.
Toronto: Ministry of Education, 1975.
A forty-page pamphlet designed to familiarize teachers with issues concerning Native students and Native education, and to provide background information on Native students. It also contains a short bibliography.
371.9797 O57 TR

Regnier, Robert.
Our Children Are Waiting: A Study of Federal & Band Operated Reserve Schools in Saskatchewan.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, 1977.
A comprehensive review of Federal and Band operated reserve school facilities and instructional staff accommodation in Saskatchewan. Vol. I - identification and overview. Vol. II - assessment of individual facilities.
371.9797071 R43 TR

Rempel, Arthur.
The Influence of Religion on Education for Native People in Manitoba Prior to 1870.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1973.
Following a chronological approach, the author of this M. Ed. thesis examines the cultural changes which occurred when Christian missionaries tried to supplant both the religious beliefs and the educational practices of Manitoba's Native people with European institutions.
371.97 R45 TR

Renaud, Andre.
Education and the First Canadians.
Toronto: Gage, 1971.
This publication is the text of a lecture Father Renaud delivered at the University of Saskatchewan. He criticizes present education as paternalistic, inadequate to meet the needs of Native people, and offers suggestions for the improvement of the system.
371.9797071 R4 TR

Reyhner, Jon Allen.
Teaching the Indian Child.
Billings, Mont.: Eastern Montana College, 1988.
This aid for teachers of Native students contains ideas about resources and methods, and the research and theories behind these recommendations.
371.9797 T41 TR

Rivais, Ernesta M.
The Historical Development of Formal Education in Gods Lake From 1903 to 1976.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1978.
This M. Ed. thesis traces the historical development of formal education in Gods Lake from 1903 to 1976 and assesses its impact at the reserve level on the Native population.
371.979707127 R58 TR

Rudyk, Barbara Patricia.
An Investigation of the Difference in the Effects of Two Reading Programs on Selected Language Measures of First Grade Pupils in Indian Affairs Schools in Manitoba.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1980.
This M. Ed. thesis investigates the effectiveness of two approaches to reading instruction (phonics emphasis vs. whole-word emphasis) for first-grade children in federally operated schools in Manitoba.
372.414 R83 TR

Scott, Marilyn.
Native Awareness: Workshop Leader's Guide.
Calgary: Access Network, 1989.
This guide is designed as a tool to help the workshop leader plan and organize a workshop in Native awareness, primarily for teachers and administrators. For corresponding videorecording--Dubbed copy: VT-1824; Bookable copy: 8956.
371.9797071 S37 TR

Sealey, D. Bruce.
The Education of Native Peoples in Manitoba.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1980.
A collection of eight short essays tracing the education of Native people in Manitoba (First Nations and Metis) from the years before the earliest European settlement to the present day.
371.979707 S41 SY, TR

Slapin, Beverley and Doris Seale.
Books Without Bias: Through Indian Eyes.
Berkeley: Oyate, 1988
A series of essays discuss problems of bias, stereotype, and prejudice in writings about Aboriginal people. Included are various Native writings and poetry, numerous book reviews, a checklist for choosing non-racist books, a listing of Native American authors for young readers, and listing of American groups that produce accurate learning materials about Native culture.
810.80897 B65 TR

Slapin, Beverley and Doris Seale.
Through Indian Eyes: The Native Experience in Books for Children.
Philadelphia: New Society Publishers, 1992.
A new edition of the above book.
810.80897 B65 n 1992 TR

Singh, Motie.
The Relationships Among Academic Achievement, Self Concept, Creativity, and Teacher Expectation of Cree Children in a Northern Community.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1982.
An M.Ed thesis which discusses the effects of teacher expectations on Native students.
371.97970712 S55 TR

Smith, David Arthur.
Effect of LOGO on Achievement in Mathematics, Attitude Towards Mathematics and Academic Self-Concept of Native Students.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1985.
An M.Ed. thesis which discusses the computer language Logo and its potential for helping Native students increase their understanding and enjoyment of mathematics and improve their self-concept.
371.9797071 S65 TR

Stiles, Mark J.
Communications and Information Technologies and the Education of Canada's Native People (New Technologies in Canadian Education).
Ontario: The Ontario Educational Communications Authority, 1984.
NEW TECHNOLOGIES IN CANADIAN EDUCATION series. A paper that examines communications and information technologies and the ways in which they have been used by Native people, particularly those in the northern regions, for educational purposes.
371.330971 N49 TR

Streissguth, Ann Pytkowicz.
A Manual on Adolescents and Adults with Fetal Alcohol Syndrome with Special Reference to American Indians.
Seattle: University of Washington, 1986.
Considers the high incidence of fetal alcohol syndrome in many Native communities. Developed by the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioral Sciences, the Child Development-Mental Retardation Center, and the Alcoholism and Drug Abuse Institute of the University of Washington. Background information is given on FAS; research data; description of physical, behavioral, and intellectual characteristics; as well as education and family environment issues. Recommendations are provided for tribal councils, community leaders, caretakers, health and social workers, and community and court personnel.
618.32 S77 TR

Student's Information Handbook.
Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Manitoba Department of Education, 1984.
Designed to help new students make the transition from rural to urban centers. Introduces students to communications skills, money budgeting, setting goals, and doing job searches. Gives information on where to go for financial assistance, counselling, recreational activities, where to call in case of emergencies, and transportation information. Discusses smoking, drugs, alcohol.
371.97970712 S88 MY, SY, TR

Teffaine, Ron.
Cultural Variables Associated with the Recategorized WISC-R Subtest Score Pattern of Ojibway Children in Manitoba.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1988.
An M.Ed. thesis which investigates "the pattern of recategorized WISC-R subtest scores displayed by Ojibwe children in Manitoba and several traditional Native Indian variables that were associated with the pattern's scores."
155.41393 T43 TR

Terry, Marion.
Do Undereducated Native Canadian Adults Fit the Andragogical Model?: A Study of Northern Saskatchewan A.B.E. 8-10 Students.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1989.
In this M.Ed. thesis the author argues that not all undereducated Native adult basic education students can fit the androgogical model of learning.
371.9797 T47 TR

Underwood, Mavis.
The Learning Never Stops: An Indian Perspective on the Education of Native Children.
Vancouver: British Columbia Teachers' Federation, 1982.
A short paper written to aid teachers working with Native children. Based on the authors own life experiences on the reserve and work as an educator, research, and the knowledge of elders.
371.9797071 U53 TR

University of Saskatchewan. Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre.
A Syllabus on Indian History and Culture.
Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, 1970.
A handbook which provides the outline of a course in Native studies for both Native and non-Native students. The authors attempt to integrate traditional Native values into the course and to correct some of the misconceptions about Native people.
375.9701 U65 SY, TR

Van de Vyvere, Peter.
Anthropology and Teacher Education.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, c1983.
An M.Ed thesis which discusses the relevance of certain anthropological concepts for the education of minority students.
370.19 V35 SY, TR

Verrall, Catherine and Lenore Keeshig-Tobias.
All My Relations: Sharing Native Values Through the Arts.
Toronto: Canadian Alliance in Solidarity with Native Peoples, 1988.
The goal of this activity and idea kit for K-6 is to promote First Nations culture and values. It contains a collection of stories, songs, poems, and activity ideas. Adaptable to suit later grades.
372.83044 A44 TR

Williams, Angeline, et. al.
The Dog's Children: Anishinaabe Texts Told by Angeline Williams.
Winnipeg: The University of Manitoba Press, 1991.
Ojibwe text with English translation on facing pages. A collection of text and stories containing samples of speech dictated to the classes and teaching staff by Angeline Williams, an Anishinaabe elder who left her home in 1941 to teach the Ojibwe language in North America.
497.3 W54 TR

HISTORICAL

Aliki.
Corn is Maize: The Gift of the Indians.
New York: Crowell, c1976.
A LET'S-READ-AND-FIND-OUT-ABOUT-SCIENCE-BOOK. A well-illustrated book that describes the role Native people had in domesticating corn, the ceremonies they associated with it, and how they shared their knowledge with Europeans.
633.1509 A55 EY

Ashwell, Reg.
Indian Tribes of the Northwest.
Saanichton: Hancock House, 1977.
Numerous photographs from the early twentieth century illustrate the histories of the major cultures of the northwest of the continent.
971.100497 A84 MY, SY

Badertscher, Patricia et al.
Hill of the Buffalo Chase: 1982 Excavations at the Stott Site, Di Ma-1.
Winnipeg: Historic Resources, Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Recreation, 1987.
PAPERS IN MANITOBA ARCHAEOLOGY SERIES. An archaeological examination at the Stott site 8 km. west of Brandon.
971.273 B33 SY, TR

Barron, F.L. and James B. Waldram, eds.
1885 and After: Native Society in Transition.
Regina: University of Regina, Canadian Plains Research Center, c1989.
Eighteen papers written for a conference on the 1885 Rebellion. Considered are the events of the rebellion and the ultimate impact on Native society.
971.054 E33 SY

Beacoft, B. W.
The Last Fighting Indians of the American West.
New York: Longman, 1976.
By the last quarter of the nineteenth century the traditional way of life of many Native Americans came to an end as they were settled on reservations. This book tells the fate of the Teton Sioux, the Nez Percés, and the Apaches who resisted the white expansion into the American West.
973.8 B41 MY, SY

Beaumont, Raymond M. and the Frontier School Division No. 48.
Norway House: A Brief History: From Its Beginnings to Treaty Adhesions in 1908.
Norway House, Man.: Frontier School Division No. 48, 1989.
A brief history written to introduce teachers and community members to the history of Norway House.
971.272 B41 MY, SY, TR

Boiteau, Denise and David Stansfield.
Early Peoples-Origins: A History of Canada
Markham, Ont.: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1988.
INSIDE COMMUNITIES SERIES. A unique book that explores the history of the people of Canada, particularly Canadian history before the time of written records. Contains colourful illustrations, suggestions for the teacher, and student activities.
971.00497 B63 EY

Brandson, Lorraine E.
From Tundra to Forest: A Chipewyan Resource Manual.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature, 1981.
Brief anthropological study of Chipewyan (Déné) history. Includes black and white photographs of artifacts.
971.00497 B73 SY

Brebeuf, Saint Jean de and J.E. Middleton.
The Huron Carol.
Toronto: Lester & Orpen Dennys, 1990.
Father Jean de Brebeuf, (1593-1649), a Jesuit missionary who lived and worked among the Hurons, wrote this carol which was kept alive in the Huron language for over one hundred years before it was translated into French. These English words were written in 1926 by J.E. Middleton.
782.281723 B74 EY, MY, SY

Brooks, Barbara.
The Sioux.
Vero Beach Fla.: Rourke Publishing, 1989.
INDIAN TRIBES OF AMERICA series. Examines the history, traditional lifestyle, and current situation of the Sioux, or Dakota people, with an emphasis on the Teton Sioux.
973.00497 B76 EY

Brown, Dee Alexander.
Bury My Heart At Wounded Knee: An Indian History of the American West.
New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971.
Using many of the famous, eloquent speeches of Native leaders, accompanied by short resumes of that year's events, the author draws the reader into the atmosphere of the nineteenth century American West, seen from the viewpoint of the Native people.
970.5 B7 MY, SY

Brown, Jennifer S.H.
Strangers in Blood: Fur Trade Company Families in Indian Country.
Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1980.
Examines the fur trade including Native/non-Native relations and the role of Native women.
971.03 B76 SY

Buckley, Helen.
From Wooden Ploughs to Welfare: Why Indian Policy Failed in the Prairie Provinces.
Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1992.
An examination of how the Canadian government programs have failed to maintain or improve living standards for Native Canadians. The author recommends Native self-government and the rapid settlement of land claims as the key to change and improvement.
323.1197 B82 SY

Cameron, William Bleasdell.
Blood Red the Sun.
Edmonton: Hurtig, 1977.
This book tells of the attack on the white settlement of Frog Lake, Alberta in 1885, by a group of Cree from Big Bear's camp. This is the fifth edition of the original book, ***The War Trial of Big Bear***, as told by the author, a member of the settlement and survivor of the incident, William Bleasdell Cameron.
971.2302 C34 SY

Catlin, George.
Letters and Notes On the Manners, Customs, and Conditions of the North American Indians. Volume 1.
New York: Dover Publications, Inc., 1973.
George Catlin travelled the North American Plains for eight years (1832-1839) capturing in writings, paintings, and drawings the indigenous people and environment of the plains. Letters, illustrations, and 257 black and white photographs of Catlin's original oil paintings are collected in this book.
970.1 C38 v.1 SY

Chamberlain, John E.
The Harrowing of Eden: White Attitudes Toward North American Natives.
Toronto: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1975.
"Chamberlain examines the attitudes revealed by events that occurred in every phase of the tragic confrontation between 'Native Americans' and the Europeans who settled the entire North American continent."
323.1197 C43 SY

Coatsworth, Emerson S.
Treaties and Promises: Saulteaux Indians.
Toronto: Ginn and Company, 1971.
Coatsworth provides background information on events leading up to the treaties which the Saulteaux signed and looks at the results of these agreements on the lives of Native people.
372.8971 G55 v.17 MY

Coutts, Robert and Richard Stuart, eds.
The Forks and the Battle of Seven Oaks in Manitoba History.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Historical Society, 1994.
A series of papers of the Forks history and the Battle of Seven Oaks. Laura Peers' paper discusses the role of the Forks for the Ojibwe. A number of articles examine the role of the French and Metis in the area, as well as: the 1816 battle of Seven Oaks between settlers and Metis, Metis nationalism, and the Pemmican Wars.
971.27 F67 SY, TR

Cumming, William Patterson.
The Discovery of North America.
New York: American Heritage Press, 1972.
Although this book deals primarily with early European exploration and colonization of the New World, the numerous illustrations by sixteenth and seventeenth century artists provide a clear indication of European views and misconceptions about Native people.
970.01 C8 MY, SY

Curtis, Edward.
Portraits from North America Indian Life.
New York: A & W Visual Library, 1972.
These 88 photographic plates, taken from Curtis' ***The Indians of North America***, are more than photographs of Native life at the turn of the century. They are artistic representations of the tragedy of dispossession. Both Canadian and American groups are represented.
779.997304 C87 MY, SY

Dempsey, Hugh A.
Blackfoot Ghost Dance.
Calgary: Glenbow-Alberta Institute, 1968.
A short paper that describes and traces the history of a ritual which once was an integral part of the religious ceremonies especially relating to a young man's vision quest. Now it has become primarily a social good luck dance.
971.004973 D44 SY

Dewdney, Selwyn.
They Shared to Survive: The Native Peoples of Canada.
Toronto: Macmillan, 1975.
A sympathetic and objective view of the history and contributions of Native people in Canada. Dewdney emphasizes the co-operative attitudes that pervaded Native cultures, suggesting they have relevance for modern societies.
970.1 D49 MY

Dickason, Olive Patricia.
Canada's First Nations: A History of Founding Peoples from Earliest Times.
Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1992.
Metis author Olive Patricia Dickason's in-depth look at the history of Canada's Native peoples, particularly after the arrival of the Europeans, to present day.
971.00497 D52 SY

Doherty, Craig A. and Katherine Doherty.
The Iroquois.
New York: Franklin Watts, 1991, c1989.
Examines the history, social and political organization, religion, customs, traditional lifestyle, and current situation of the Iroquois.
970.004975 D63 EY

Doughty, Howard.
The First Canadians.
Toronto: Wiley Publishers, 1979.
CANADA: ORIGINS AND OPTIONS SERIES. Doughty examines Native society under the following headings: Traditional Native Values; the Impact of the Europeans; the Legal Status of Native People; Contemporary Problems; Native Society in Transition.
971.00497 D68 SY

Embree, Jesse.
Let Us Live: The Native People of Canada.
Toronto: J. M. Dent, 1977.
This book explores the Native people's background and their place in Canadian life. It focuses on their origins, traditional lifestyles, interaction with Europeans, contributions to Canadian culture, and aims and hopes for the future.
970.41 E43 MY

Ernst, Kathryn.
Indians: The First Americans.
New York: Franklin Watts, 1979.
Using a time line approach, this book briefly surveys the development of the Amerindian people from 30,000 years ago to the present. It emphasizes the role of Natives in U.S. history.
970.00497 E75 EY

Fisher, Robin and Kenneth Coates.
Out of the Background: Readings on Canadian Native History.
Toronto: Copp Clark Pitman, 1988.
A collection of essays, by prominent scholars, on recent historical writings about Canada's Native people. Subjects include: Native Americans in Canadian historical writing; extermination of the Beothuks, European impact on the Algonquian people; early Huron response to European contact; Natives as consumers in the 18th century; Aboriginal women and the fur trade; Canada's subjugation of the Plains Cree; missionary conversion of the Port Simpson Tsimshian; and the Federal government and the Yukon Aboriginals.
971.00497 O98 SY, TR

Fleming, Paula and Judith Luskey.
The North American Indians in Early Photographs.
New York: Harper and Row, 1986.
A collection of black and white photographs which document North American Native life in the United States.
970.10222 F55 SY

Gaffen, Fred.
Forgotten Soldiers.
Penticton: Theytus Books Ltd., 1985.
Examines the service of people of Aboriginal descent in the World Wars. Also given is a listing of Aboriginal people who received the Roll of Honour and Honours and Awards for service in World War I and II.
940.5404 G33 MY, SY

Garratt, John G.
The Four Indian Kings - Les Quatre Rois Indiens.
Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services Canada, 1985.
Documentation of the four Mohawk Chiefs who went to London in 1710 to seek the assistance of the British Monarch, Queen Anne, in dealing with the French in Canada.
016.97100497 G37 SY

George, Jean Craighead.
The First Thanksgiving.
New York: Philomel Books, 1993.
A story about Squanto, a Pawtuxet man who was kidnapped by the Europeans in 1600. His path crosses with Pilgrims from the Mayflower who are having great difficulty surviving in America. In spite of his distrust, Squanto decides to share what he knows of survival with these people.
394.2683 G45 EY

Getty, Ian A. L. and Antoine S Lussier.
As Long As The Sun Shines and Water Flows: A Reader in Canadian Native Studies.
Vancouver: University of British Columbia, 1983.
A collection of essays and articles focusing upon Canadian Native history since the passage of the Royal Proclamation of 1763, the original document in which Britain recognized the prior sovereignty of the Indian Nations.
323.1197071 A80 SY, TR

Gilman, Carolyn.
Where Two Worlds Meet: The Great Lakes Fur Trade.
St. Paul: Minnesota Historical Society, 1982.
Gilman takes into account recent research in examining the impact of the fur trade on North America's history. The book contains numerous illustrations of fur trade artifacts and trade goods.
380.1456753 G54 MY, SY

Gridley, Marion Eleanor.
American Indian Tribes.
New York: Dodd Mead, 1974.
A survey of the history and culture of tribes from eleven geographical areas of Canada and the U. S.
970.00497 G75 MY

Grutman, Jewel H.
The Ledgerbook of Thomas Blue Eagle.
Charlottesville, Virginia: Thomasson-Grant, 1994.
This book reflects the kinds of pictures and stories a Sioux boy may have created had he attended a school, such as the Carlisle Indian School in Pennsylvania, where Native students were taught "white" culture. The drawings are based on the ledger drawings made by Plains people in the late 19th century and the text is drawn from historical documents. Narrator, fictional Thomas Blue Eagle, tells a story that chronicles the clash of two different cultures.
973.004975 G78 EY, MY

Hardwick, Francis C.
The Helping Hand: The Debt of Alexander MacKenzie and Simon Fraser to Canadian Indians.
Vancouver: Tantalus, 1972.
A study that deals with the kinds of assistance given by Natives to Alexander McKenzie and Simon Fraser during their explorations--with suggested activities.
917.1102 H44 TR

Hasserick, Royal B.
The Colorful Story of North American Indians.
London: Octopus Books, 1974.
The origins, history, culture, and lifestyles of the people of the desert, woodlands, midwest, plains, coast, and north are described in this book. However, because the author glamorizes certain tribes the book is not suitable for young readers.
970.1 H37 SY

Hassrick, Royal B.
Cowboys and Indians: An Illustrated History.
London: Octopus, 1976.
This book, which includes contemporary engravings, paintings, and early photographs, outlines the colourful peoples who populated the American West -- the indigenous groups as well as the explorers, mountain men, miners, ranchers, and outlaws who were more recent arrivals. Because the text provides an overview rather than in-depth coverage, its references to Native people focus on the extraordinary and sensational and reinforce many prevalent stereotypes.
978 H38 MY, SY

Hathaway, Nancy.
Native American Portraits 1862-1918: Photographs from the Collection of Kurt Koegler.
San Francisco: Chronicle Books, 1990.
This collection of photographs is by photographers of the period and reflects the traditions of a culture facing great changes.
970.1 H38 MY, SY

Hauck, Philomena and Mary Kathleen Snow.
Famous Indian Leaders.
Calgary: Detselig Enterprises Ltd., 1989.
A look at Native leaders Dekanahwideh, Chief Membertou, Kondiaronk, Pontiac, Joseph Brant, Crowfoot, and Maquinna at the time the Europeans came to North American till Canada became a nation.
920.009297 H39 MY, SY

Hogarth, Paul.
Artists on Horseback: The Old West in Illustrated Journalism 1857 - 1900.
New York: Watson-Guptill, 1972.
Hogarth has selected the work of eight European "pictorial journalists" who recorded various aspects of life in Canada and the United States during the last half of the nineteenth century. The collection includes numerous drawings of Native people which were intended to satisfy the European readers' interest in the exotic and romantic.
741.09 H63 MY, SY

Holder, Glenn.
Talking Totem Poles.
New York: Dodd Mead, 1973.
Holder discusses the selection and carving of trees for totem poles and explains the poles' symbolism.
970.411 H65 MY

Israel, Charles.
The Newcomers: Inhabiting a New Land.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1979.
Based on a film series funded by Imperial Oil Limited, this book contains an introductory chapter on "The Native Peoples" with an extremely colorful collection of photographs and a short story that deals with Native themes. The book portrays the Native people as one in a group of "immigrants" to Canada rather than recognizing their claim as the indigenous inhabitants.
819.3 N49 MY

Johnston, Johanna.
The Indians and the Strangers.
Toronto: Dodd Mead, 1972.
A collection of twelve stories about the relationship between Aboriginal people and Europeans. Written in poetic form with simple woodcuts, this book gives a clear picture of some of the challenges confronted by Native people.
920 J6 MY

King, Dennis.
The Grey Nuns And The Red River Settlement.
Agincourt, Ont.: The Book Society of Canada, 1980.
A resource book outlining the history of the Grey Nuns. It provides some background information for the Red River and Saskatchewan uprisings as well as the Catholic Church's influence in Western Canada.
372.8971 W40 v.12 MY, SY

Kirk, Ruth.
The Oldest Man in America: An Adventure in Archaeology.
New York: Harcourt, n.d.
An account of the 1960s exploration of an archaeological dig in southeastern Washington State which uncovered human remains at that time believed to be the oldest in the Western Hemisphere. The author provides detailed explanations of archaeological techniques, as well as background information about the Aboriginal ancestors of today's Native people.
917.9703 K5 MY, SY

Krech, Shepard, ed.
Indians, Animals, and the Fur Trade: A Critique of Keepers of the Game.
Athens, Georgia: University of Georgia Press, 1981.
The seven authors, all anthropologists and ethnohistorians, challenge the claims made by Calvin Martin in ***Keepers of the Game: Indian-Animal Relationships and the Fur Trade*** in which he contends that overkilling of the animals by the Aboriginal people of the North American Eastern Subarctic occurred due to a breakdown of the spiritual bond between the Natives and the animals they hunted. Calvin argues that the Native people believed the animals were responsible for the epidemic of diseases. The authors maintain that overkilling occurred due to the economic pressures of the fur trade.
971.00497 I54 SY

Lavine, Sigmund A.
The Horses the Indians Rode.
New York: Dodd Mead, 1974.
Lavine uses photographs and old prints to illustrate his text that examines the relationship between Amerindians and the horses that were reintroduced to North America by Spaniards.
636.1 L38 MY

Lindsay, A. M. ed.
The Light of Yesterday: A Pictorial History of Life in Northeastern Manitoba During the 1920's.
Ottawa: Indian and Eskimo Affairs Education Program, 1975.
A collection of photographs depicting people, places, and events during the 1920s in Manitoba.
970.4127 L56 MY, SY

Long, John.
Voyages and Travels of an Indian Interpreter and Trader.
Toronto: Coles, 1974.
This book describes the manners and customs of Native North Americans long encountered at posts on the St. Lawrence River and Lake Ontario.
970.00497 L65 SY

Macfie, John, and Basil Johnston.
Hudson Bay Watershed: A Photographic Memoir of the Ojibway, Cree, and Oji-Cree.
Toronto: Dundurn Press, 1991.
A black and white photographic journal from the 1950s.
971.300497 M32 MY, SY

MacLean, Hope.
Indians: An Introduction to Canada's Native People. 2nd ed.
Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, 1978, c1976.
A short, well-illustrated history of the Native groups in Canada, including a section of contemporary issues.
970.41 M35 MY

MacLean, Hope.
Indians, Inuit and Metis of Canada.
Toronto: Gage, 1982.
An historical and contemporary overview of Native lifestyles and culture. The book focuses on the Micmac, Huron, Ojibwe, Blackfoot, Haida, and the Inuit.
971.00497 M25 MY

Macpherson, Norman John, and Roderick Duncan Macpherson.
Dreams & Visions: Education in the Northwest Territories from Early Days to 1984.
Yellowknife: Northwest Territories Education, 1991.
A collection of reports, writings, personal observations, and photographs.
370.97192 M26 SY, TR

Maguire, Ron.
Indian Treaties in Historical Perspective.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1979.
The book gives a chronological sequence of events from 1497-1978, a listing of treaties and grants from 1680-1929, and a historical discussion of treaty activity in the provinces and territories.
323.1197071 B76 SY, TR

Manitoba. Historic Resources Branch.
The Dakota Fortified Camps of the Portage Plain.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Citizenship, 199?.
Provides a brief history of the Dakotas in Manitoba as well as a description of the Dakota camps that existed at the entrenchments north of High Bluff and Poplar Point, Manitoba.
971.2700497 D33 MY, SY

Manitoba. Historic Resources Branch.
Manitoba's First Explorers.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Citizenship, Historic Resources, 1992.
A short booklet that discusses the first people to discover and explore Canada--ancestors of Native people living in North America today. A description of the environment then, 11,000 years ago, and what is known of the first people's culture.
971.2701 M34 MY, SY, TR

Manitoba. Historic Resources Branch.
The Oldtimers: First Peoples of the Land of the North Wind.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Recreation, Historic Resources, 1989.
An illustrated account, based on existing evidence, of the daily lives of the early peoples who inhabited the northern region of Manitoba.
971.2701 O43 MY, SY

Manitoba: Historic Resources Branch.
The Origin of the Name Manitoba.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Recreation, Historic Resources Branch, 1984.
A discussion of the evolution of the word Manitoba from the languages of Native people to the official title of the province.
917.1270014 O75 SY TR

Manitoba. Native Education Branch.
Reaching for the Sun: A Guide to the Early History and the Cultural Traditions of Native People in Manitoba.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education and Training, Native Education, 1993.
Resource and information on the early history, cultural heritage, and traditions of Native people in Manitoba.
971.2700497 R41 SY, TR

Manitoba. Native Education Branch.
Traditional Lifestyles.
Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1977.
Pictures and a brief text describing some traditional artifacts used by Native people for hunting, shelter, cooking, and travel.
970.4127 M35 t MY

MacDonald, Robert.
Years and Years Ago: A Prehistory.
Calgary: Ballantrae Foundation, 1971.
Most of McDonald's book concerns the origins of Canada in geologic terms, but he devotes the final section, "The Peopling of the Land," to an examination of activities of the "first Canadians," the Paleo-Indian, the Meso-Indian, and Neo-Indian, and the Historic periods.
500.971 M3 SY

McFadden, Fred, ed.
Origins: A History of Canada.
Markham, Ontario: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1989.
The first three chapters of this text describe Aboriginal society in Canada before European arrival. For corresponding videotapes, see the videorecording section in this bibliography.
971 O75 SY, MY

McClellan, Catharine.
Part of the Land, Part of the Water: A History of the Yukon Indians.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1987.
Covers such subjects as oral history and mythology as told by the Yukon people, modern geology, archaeology, European contact, land claims, languages, hunting and fishing techniques, shamanism, and the traditional cycle of life. A "joint effort of the council for Yukon Indians, the Yukon Department of Education, three anthropologists, one poet, and many Yukon Indian people."
971.9100497 M23 SY, TR

McLuhan, T. C.
Touch the Earth: A Self-Portrait of Indian Existence.
New York: Promontory Press, 1971.
A selection of writings by North American Native leaders arranged in four chronological sections. They describe the course of Indian history from the sixteenth century to the present, illuminating Native values, religion, and lifestyles.
970.1 M35 SY

McMillan, Alan.
Native Peoples and Cultures of Canada: An Anthropological Overview.
Vancouver: Douglas and McIntyre, 1988.
This publication describes traditional ways of life of First Nation, Metis, and Inuit people of Canada, traces cultural changes that resulted from contact with Europeans, and examines the issues of land claims and self-government that now face First Nations societies.
Maxwell, James A., ed.
971.00497 M26 SY

May, Robin.
Plains Indians of North America.
Hove, Eng.: Wayland, 1984.
ORIGINAL PEOPLES series. Many photos and illustrations are added to this brief examination of Plains Indian culture and history to the present day. Included are many references to Canada.
970.00497 M39 EY, MY

Miller, Harry B.
The Spirit Lives On: The Story of the Washakada Indian Home 1888-1918, and the Anglican Indian Residential School, 1924-1949, with Special References to the Years Since 1949-1990.
Melville, Sask.: Seniors Consultant Service, 1990.
A history of these two institutions, both located in Elkhorn, Manitoba and established by the Anglican Church of Canada, written for their 1990 Reunion.
371.979707 M54 SY TR

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Miller, J.R.
Skyscrapers Hide the Heavens: A History of Indian-White Relations in Canada. Revised ed.
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1991, c1989.
Miller examines the history of Native/European relations in Canada, and the difficulties that have existed and continue to exist, from the early cooperative contact during the fur trade to today's confrontations. Explored is the early contact revolving around fish, fur, evangelization, exploration, and the negative effects of colonization such as the spread of disease, through to the 1990 Oka confrontation.
971.00497 M54 SY

Milloy, John Sheridan.
The Plains Cree: Trade, Diplomacy and War, 1790 to 1870.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Press, 1988.
An economic, military, and diplomatic history of the Plains Cree from contact with Europeans in the 1670s to the disappearance of the buffalo from Cree lands by the 1870s.
971.200497 M54 SY

Neithammer, Carolyn.
Daughters of the Earth: The Lives and Legends of American Indian Women.
New York: Collier Macmillan, 1977.
Daughters of the Earth provides a "portrait of the first and least-known American women." Neithammer examines the roles of Native women which are apparent from historical records in an attempt to dispel the stereotypes of Native women as slaves or as matriarchs.
970.00497 N53 SY

Ortiz, Simon J.
The People Shall Continue.
San Francisco: Children's Book Press, 1988.
Told in the rhythms of the oral storyteller, this story follows the history of The People--Native Americans--from creation to present day. It is written from a Native perspective and is meant to instill a sense of responsibility for life.
970.00497 O77 EY, MY, SY

Patterson, E. Palmer.
The Canadian Indian: A History Since 1500.
Toronto: Collier-Macmillan Canada, 1972.
A comprehensive history text which gives objective views and relatively complete information up to the time of its publication.
970.41 P3 SY

Patterson, E. Palmer.
Indian Peoples of Canada.
Toronto: Grolier, 1982.
This book deals with the Native people of Canada in prehistoric times as well as looking at contemporary issues and concerns. It discusses the treaties and formation of reserves, modern Native leaders, lifestyles, and culture.
971.00497 P38 MY

Patterson, Palmer and Nancy-Lou.
The Changing People: A History of the Canadian Indians.
Toronto: Collier-Macmillan Canada, 1971.
The authors have documented, in a general history of Canadian Natives, the continuous process of change and adaptation through which "The People" have moved.
970.41 P38 SY

Petty, Kate.
Plains Indians.
New York: Gloucester Press, 1988.
SMALL WORLD series. A brief look at the culture and history of the Plains Indians in the 1800s.
978.00497 P48 EY

Ray, Arthur J.
Indians in the Fur Trade: Their Role as Hunters, Trappers and Middlemen in the Lands Southwest of Hudson Bay 1660-1870.
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1974.
Ray focuses on the roles of Native peoples of Ontario, Manitoba, and Saskatchewan, examining the fur trade from a Native rather than a European perspective.
380.143909 R39 SY

Richardson, Boyce, ed.
Drumbeat: Anger and Renewal in Indian Country.
Toronto: Summerhill Press for the Assembly of First Nations, 1989.
Prominent Native leaders tell the history of the relations between eight bands and the Provincial and Federal Canadian Governments. Examine betrayals, double dealing, racism, and Native people's rising anger and determination to claim what they have been denied.
323.1197071 D78 SY

Riddle, David K.
Discovering the Past: An Introduction to the Archaeology and Culture History of the Neepawa and Area Planning District.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Recreation, 1983.
Written with the purpose of informing the residents of the Neepawa and Area Planning District about some of the past human activities that are believed to have taken place in the region.
971.273 R53 SY

Rowe, Frederick W.
Extinction: The Beothuks of Newfoundland.
Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited, 1986, c1977.
The author questions the many reasons and developments leading to the disappearance of the Beothuks.
971.800497 R69 SY

Schaeffer, Claude E.
Blackfoot Shaking Tent.
Calgary: Glenbow-Alberta Institute, 1969.
A paper that discusses religious phenomena among the Plains Indians with emphasis on the shaking tent rite.
971.004973 S33 SY

Schmalz, Peter S.
The Ojibwa of Southern Ontario.
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1991.
A detailed history based on Ojibwe oral tradition and historical sources, mostly discussing the period from European arrival to the 1990s.
971.300497 S35 SY

Steele, W. O.
Talking Bones: Secrets of Indian Burial Mounds.
New York: Harper & Row, 1978.
Steele's book reveals what is known about four groups of prehistoric Natives from studies of their burial mounds along the Ohio River and its tributaries. The book ignores the issue of desecration of Native burial grounds, and has an archaeological bias.
973.00497 S73 MY

Stuart, Gene S.
America's Ancient Cities.
Washington, D.C.: National Geographic Society, 1988.
Spans 14,000 years of human history. Examines how settlements evolved and how urban centers grew and functioned.
970.01 S78 SY

Such, Peter.
Vanished Peoples: The Archaic Dorset and Beothuk People of Newfoundland.
Toronto: NC Press, 1978.
Such, by "sorting through historical accounts and the work of present-day archaeologists," poses some theories about the Beothuks and their relationship to the Dorset.
971.800497 S92 MY, SY

Supree, Burton.
Bear's Heart: Scenes from the Life of a Cheyenne Artist of One Hundred Years Ago with Pictures by Himself.
New York: J. B. Lippincott, 1977.
Bear's Heart, a young Cheyenne, was one of a group of Native Americans sent to military prison in Florida during the 1870s. He, and many of his companions, recorded their experiences in a series of coloured pencil and ink drawings.
970.00497 S96 MY, SY

Surtees, Robert J.
The Original People.
Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971.
An account of the relationship between the Native and the European from the first encounter to the present.
970.41 S8 SY

Symington, Fraser.
The First Canadians.
Toronto: Natural Science of Canada, 1978.
In this well-illustrated survey of the indigenous peoples of Canada, the author looks at a variety of culture groups, as well as more general topics such as "Tribal Life," "The Politics of Trade and War," "Medicines for the Mind and Body," and "Living off the Land."
971 C35 v.1 MY, SY

Tait, George E.
The Unknown People: Indians of North America.
Richmond Hill: Scholastic-TAB, 1973.
A detailed and fairly objective attempt to present a picture of the day-to-day activities of Native North Americans prior to the arrival of the Europeans.
970.1 T35 MY, SY

S9

Tannenbaum, Beulah and Harold Tannenbaum.
Science of the Early American Indians.
New York: Franklin Watts, 1988.
FIRST BOOK series. Discusses the scientific, architectural, astronomical, agricultural and artistic innovations of Native Americans before the arrival of Columbus.
509.7 T35 EY, MY

Taylor, Colin.
The Warriors of the Plains.
London: Hamlyn Publishing Group, 1975.
Taylor deals with a variety of topics, including the impact of the horse and gun on inter-tribal warfare, relationships with Europeans, and the valour of individual warriors in battle.
978.00497 T39 MY, SY

Thornton, Russell.
American Indian Holocaust and Survival: A Population History Since 1492.
Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1987.
A demographic history of the populations of Native Americans north of present day Mexico, concentrating on the U.S. Considered is the disastrous impact European settlement has had on Natives--what the author calls the holocaust of North American tribes, an extinction of a people even more destructive than that of the Jews. Discussed is recent population gains, survival, perseverance, and the four major causes of population decline among Native Americans.
304.608997 T46 SY, TR

Tomkins, William.
Indian Sign Language.
New York: Dover Publications, 1969.
Plains Indians from different tribes, speaking different languages, were able to communicate using a language composed of gestures made almost entirely with hands and fingers. This book gives over 870 alphabetically arranged common words--principally from the Sioux.
419 T64 EY, MY, SY, TR

Toye, William.
Cartier Discovers the St. Lawrence.
Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1970.
Toye's book tells of Cartier's voyages in 1534 and 1541 to a region Natives called "Canada." The author frequently quotes passages from Cartier's journal of these voyages which accurately represents Cartier's and other sixteenth century Europeans' biased views of Native people.
971.011 T69 MY

Trigger, Bruce.
Natives and Newcomers: Canada's "Heroic Age" Reconsidered.
Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1985.
In a critical re-evaluation of the interaction of Aboriginal people and European newcomers to North America, Trigger makes the case for the significant impact that Native people had on the course of Canadian history.
971.00497 T75 SY

Tuck, James A.
Newfoundland and Labrador Prehistory.
Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1976.
Archaeological evidence is summarized to tell the story of the early people from the first settlers to the Beothuks, Palaeo-Eskimos, Dorset Eskimos, Naskapi-Montagnais, and Thule/Labrador Eskimos.
971.800497 T82 MY, SY

Turner, C. Frank.
Across the Medicine Line.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973.
Across the Medicine Line is the story of the encounter between Sitting Bull, the exiled leader of the Sioux, and James Walsh, Superintendent of the North-West Mounted Police. Turner's depiction of this important chapter in history is based on firsthand accounts, taken from records written at the time of the incident.
971.202 T87 MY, SY

Turner, Frederick.
Beyond Geography: The Western Spirit Against the Wilderness.
New York: The Viking Press, 1980.
Turner discusses European conquest of the New World as an outcome of the "progressive decay of Christianity from a living mythology into a historically oriented state religion that created a spiritual vacuum in the West, resulting in a terrific restlessness and energy that eventually manifested itself in exploration, conquest, and conversion."
970.01 T87 SY, TR

Utley, Robert M.
The Indian Frontier of the American West 1846-1890.
Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press, 1984.
HISTORIES OF THE AMERICAN FRONTIER series.
An interpretation of the Native and non-Native perspectives on the conflict over land in the American West.
978.02 U85 SY

Van Kirk, Sylvia.
Many Tender Ties: Women in Fur-Trade Society in Western Canada, 1670-1870.
Winnipeg: Watson & Dwyer, 1980.
Unlike many earlier Canadian history books which focus on the roles of men as history makers, this publication examines the roles played by Natives, mixed-blood, and white women in western Canadian fur trade society.
971.201 V35 SY

Waldman, Carl.
Atlas of the North American Indian.
New York: Facts on File Publications, 1985.
A comprehensive reference work on the history, culture, and tribal locations of Aboriginal peoples in the United States, Canada, and Middle America from ancient times to the present.
970.1 W34 MY, SY, TR

Webber, Jean and En'owkin Centre, eds.
Okanagan Sources.
Penticton: Theytus Books, 1990.
A historical account of the First Nations People of the Okanagan in a series of essays from a variety of sources including Native children.
970.00497 O33 SY

Wheeler, M. J.
First Came The Indians.
New York: Antheneum, 1983.
Describes six Native North American cultures: Creek, Iroquois, Chippewa, Sioux, Makah, and Hope, detailing their material culture and social structure.
970.00497 W44 MY

Wilson, K.
Fur Trade in Canada.
Toronto: Grolier, 1980.
FOCUS ON CANADIAN HISTORY SERIES. A conventional look at the fur trade from its beginnings in the sixteenth century to the present day. The author focuses on the role of the Europeans rather than that of the Native people involved in the trade.
971 W54 MY

Wood, Ted and Wanbli Numpa Afraid of Hawk.
A Boy Becomes a Man at Wounded Knee.
New York: Walker & Co, 1992.
Describes the events that led to the massacre of Lakota Sioux at Wounded Knee in 1890 and the experiences of a young boy as he rides with his people to commemorate this event 100 years later.
973.86 W65 EY, MY

Woodcock, George.
The Hudson's Bay Company: From Trading Post to Emporium.
New York: Macmillan, 1970.
Written as "a tricentennial history of Canada's Pioneering Fur-Traders," this book provides only superficial recognition of the role of Native men and women in Canada's fur trade.
971 W65 h MY

Wright, J. V.
Six Chapters of Canada's Prehistory.
Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1976.
The author introduces readers to basic archaeological research techniques, then illustrates six facets of prehistoric Native life: hunting, fishing, farming, toolmaking, house-building, and trading. By drawing together a wide range of information he encourages readers to appreciate the rich heritage of Canada's Native people.
971.01 W75 MY, SY

Wright, Ronald.
Stolen Continents: The "New World" Through Indian Eyes.
Toronto: Penguin Books, 1993, c1992.
Wright gives the other side of the story of what began in 1492, adding Native views--Aztecs of Mexico, Maya of Guatemala and Yucatan, Incas of Peru, Cherokees of the southern U.S., and Iroquois Confederacy of the Great Lakes--about the conquest of the Americas. Discussed are issues up to and including the attempt to appropriate a Mohawk grave site as a golf course at Oka.
970.00497 W75 SY

Yerbury, J.C.
The Subarctic Indians and the Fur Trade, 1680-1860.
Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1986.
In examining the fur trade of northwestern Canada, Yerbury divides the era into 'periods' of the trade: the protohistoric, the early fur trade (1770-1800); the competitive phase (1800-1821); and the trading post dependency period (1821-1860). Yerbury contends that previous studies on the extent of change that had occurred in the lives of Athapascan Natives before the appearance of permanent trading posts on their land has been seriously underestimated. He believes and argues that the culture and environment of the Aboriginal people of the region began to change at an early phase of outside contact with Europeans.
971.00497 Y47 SY, TR

Zieman, Margaret K.
The First North Americans: How Men Learned to Live in North America.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973.
This book traces the steps of the first people in North America from the year 10000 B.C. to the modern era.
970 Z54 MY, SY

LITERATURE

DRAMA

Campbell, Paddy.
Kids Plays: Six Canadian Plays for Children.
Toronto: Playwrights Press, 1980.
In ***Chinook*** by Paddy Campbell when "the audience gathers to listen to the Old Man's story, they discover that he has been kidnapped. Two children, Chinook and Starchild, set out to rescue him from the lodge of the wicked Ice Woman. Their adventure becomes the story the audience came to hear--a legend of winter and the return of spring to the land."
819.254 K53 MY

Graves, Warren.
Chief Shaking Spear Rides Again, or The Taming of the Sioux.
Toronto: Playwrights Co-op, 1975.
A comedy set in Edmonton at the turn of the century. One of the characters, Chief, dreams in a vision that he is destined to be a great playwright, Shaking Spear, and record the history of his people.
819.2 G73 c SY

Heath, Carolyn, ed.
The Land Called Morning: Three Plays.
Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1986.
The three plays are about young Native people's lives today. Included are **Teach me the Ways of the Sacred Circle**, **Gabrielle**, and **The Land Called Morning**.
819.254080897 L35 MY, SY

Highway, Tomson.
Dry Lips Oughta Move to Kapuskasing.
Sasaktoon: Fifth House, 1989.
Features seven members of the mythical Wasaychigan Hill Reserve and the game of hockey.
819.254 H53 SY

Kenny, George and Lacroix, Denis.
October Stranger.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1985.
A story of a young Ojibwe man who becomes alienated from his family and environment when he realizes a reserve is not supportive of his ambition to be a writer.
819.254 K46 SY

Kopit, Arthur L.
Indians: A Play.
New York: Hill and Wang, 1969.
Sitting Bull is the hero of **Indians**, "an angry, engrossing play that condemns the inhuman treatment of the Natives of North America at the hands of white exploiters." This edition includes an interview with the author.
812.54 K6 SY

Peterson, Leonard.
Almighty Voice.
Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1974.
In 1895, Almighty Voice was arrested and jailed in Duck Lake, Saskatchewan, for killing a steer. Peterson dramatizes his escape from jail, and the extensive N.W.M.P. search that resulted in numerous deaths. This edition of the play also includes a newspaper article and commentaries on the event, as well as notes and questions.
819.2 P47 a MY, SY

Pollock, Sharon.
Walsh, A Play.
Vancouver: Talon-Books, 1973.
"An historical documentary depicting Sitting Bull's exile in Canada after the Montana massacre at Little Big Horn, **Walsh** examines Sitting Bull's relationship with Superintendent Walsh of the North West Mounted Police."
819.2 P65 MY

Ryga, George.
The Ecstasy of Rita Joe and Other Plays.
Toronto: New Press, 1991, c1971.
Sensitive portrayal of a young Native woman victimized by white society. This edition also includes Ryga's play, **Indian**.
819.2 R94 eh SY

Taylor, Drew.
Toronto at Dreamer's Rock and Education is Our Right: Two One-Act Plays.
Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1990.
Two plays by this Ojibwe author from the Curve Lake Reserve in Ontario. **Toronto at Dreamers Rock** is about a teenage boy torn between two cultures--the traditions of his people and modern life. He moves closer to a resolution after an encounter with two members of his band, one from 400 years in the past and one from the future. **Education is Our Right** borrows from Charles Dickens' **A Christmas Carol** in that the Spirits of Education Past, Present, and Future attempt to show the Minister of Indian Affairs the error of his ways.
819.254 T39 MY, SY

Watts, Irene N.
A Blizzard Leaves no Footprints: Four Children's Plays.
Toronto: Playwrights Co-op, 1978.
This book features four plays: **Listen to the Drum, Patches, The Rainstone**, and **A Blizzard Leaves no Footprints**.
819.254 W37 MY

Watts, Reg.
In the Blood.
Vancouver: Watts, R. J. and Associates, 1977.
Set in a West Coast fishing village of the 1870s, the play depicts the conflict of old values and pursuits with white society's education. Resolution comes with the marriage of the white teacher and an Native fisherman.
819.254 W38 MY

POETRY/SHORT STORIES/ANTHOLOGIES

Ahenakiw, Freda, Brenda Gardipy and Barbara Lafond, eds.
Native Voices.
Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited, 1993.
THE ISSUES COLLECTION. A collection of poems, plays, stories, and articles by Native writers. Corresponding teacher's guide: 808.0427 I86 t v.9.
808.0427 I86 v.9 EY, MY, SY

Bierhorst, John.
On the Road of Stars: Native American Night Poems and Sleep Charms.
Toronto: Maxwell Macmillan Canada, 1994.
A collection of Native American night poems, sleep charms, and other special night songs intended to soothe, heal, bring dreams, or make sleep irresistible.
897 O50 EY

Blythe, Aleata.
A Bit of Yesterday.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1982.
A collection of short stories that reflect a way of life on the prairies.
F Bly MY, SY

Bouchard, Dave.
The Elders Are Watching.
Tofins, B.C.: Eagle Dancer Enterprises Ltd, 1990.
This plea for conservation is a poem of traditional Native beliefs about the land, water, air, and animals. Striking illustrations by Native painter Henry Vickers.
819.154 B67 MY, SY

Brant, Beth, ed.
A Gathering of Spirit: A Collection by North American Indian Women.
Toronto: The Women's Press, 1988, c1984.
Brant, a Bay of Quinte Mohawk from Ontario, presents this collection of poetry, prose, drawings, and photographs from 61 Native North American women.
810.809287 G38 SY

Bruchac, Joseph and Jonathan London.
Thirteen Moons on Turtles Back: A Native American Year of Moons.
New York: Philomel Books, 1992.
In many Native cultures the turtle is believed to contain the mystery of the moon in the shell of its back. This book celebrates the seasons of the year through poems from the legends of various Native societies. Beautifully illustrated by Thomas Locker.
811.54 B78 EY, MY, SY

Campbell, Maria.
Achimoona.
Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1985.
Achimoona, the Cree word for "stories," is a collection of short stories written by various authors. The book is intended to help the reader to learn more about and understand Native culture. The text is enhanced with illustrations by Canadian artists. Corresponding teacher's guide: F Ach t
F Ach MY

Denham, Paul and Mary Jan Edwards, eds.
Canadian Literature in the 70's.
Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston of Canada, 1980.
A selection of poetry and prose by thirteen Canadian authors. It includes a few short stories and poems that deal with 'Native' themes, for example Rudy Wiebe's "Along the Red Deer and the South Saskatchewan" or Andrew Suknaski's poems, "The Indian and the White Man," "Abandoned Métis Church," etc.
819.080054 C35 MY, SY

Ferris, Sean G.
Children of the Great Muskeg.
Windsor, Ont.: Black Moss Press, 1985.
A collection of writing and drawings by Cree and Metis children of Moosonee and Moose Factory Island in northern Ontario. Their work reflects their culture and unique environment.
819.854 C45 EY, MY, SY

Ford, Theresa, ed.
Tales Tall and True.
Edmonton: Alberta Education, 1979.
Collection of short stories (traditional and contemporary), some with Native content.
428.6 W48 v.6 MY

Fry, J.D.
Old Wives' Lake.
Saskatoon: Thistledown Press, 1988.
A retelling in verse from the Cree legend about the naming of Old Wives' Lake in Saskatchewan.
819.154 F79 SY

Gooderham, Kent, ed.
I Am An Indian.
Toronto: Dent, 1969.
This collection of stories, songs and poems, written by Native Canadians, is the first anthology of Aboriginal literature to be published in this country. It reviews the history of Indian people and expresses the thoughts and experiences of Natives in the '60s.
970.108 G66 MY, SY

Grant, Agnes, ed.
Our Bit of Truth: An Anthology of Canadian Native Literature.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1990.
Presents Aboriginal writers. Selections include myths, legends, short stories, poetry, memoirs, biography, and excerpts from novels, as well as discussion about each genre.
819.080897 O97 SY, TR

Green, Rayna.
That's What She Said: Contemporary Poetry and Fiction by Native American Women.
Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1984.
A collection of stories and poems by women including Paula Gunn Allen, Diane Burns, Louise Erdrich, Mary Tall Mountain, and others.
810.809287 T43 SY

Hodgson, Heather, ed.
Seventh Generation: Contemporary Native Writing
Penticton: Theytus Books Ltd., 1989.
Native Canadian poetry and prose that reflects Native cultural, political, and philosophical points of view.
819.154 S49 SY

Hogan, Linda.
Red Clay: Poems & Stories.
Greenfield Center, N.Y.: The Greenfield Preview Press, 1991.
Poems and stories by this Chickasaw poet from Oklahoma.
810.54 H63 SY

Hungry Wolf, Adolf and Beverly Hungry Wolf.
Children of the Sun: Stories By and About Indian Kids.
New York: William Morrow, 1987.
The authors bring together a collection of stories, tales, and Native lore that provides a picture of Native family life in the early 1900s, especially the relationships of children with their elders.
306.08997 C45 EY, MY, SY

Johnston, Basil H.
Moose Meat & Wild Rice.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1987, c1978.
A collection of humorous short stories by this Ojibwe author. The stories involve a group of present day Ojibwe on the "Moosemeat Indian Reserve" in Northern Ontario. The humour and satire is sincere and from a Native perspective.
F Joh SY

Jones, Hettie.
The Trees Stand Shining: Poetry of the North American Indians.
New York: Dial Press, 1971.
A collection of songs and poems by various Native societies.
897 J6 MY, SY

Kenny, George.
Indians Don't Cry.
Toronto: NC Press, 1982.
A collection of poems and short stories by this Ojibwe author.
819.854 K45 SY

Krensky, Stephen.
Children of the Earth and Sky: Five Stories About Native American Children.
New York: Scholastic, 1991.
Depicts the historically traditional lifestyles of the Hopi, Comanche, Mohican, Navajo, and Mandan. The stories revolve around the activities of Native children in the family setting.
E Kre EY

Livingston, Myra Cohn.
Thanksgiving Poems.
New York: Holiday House, 1985.
A collection of poems expressing thanksgiving from a variety of sources including Native American and biblical.
808.81933 T43 MY

Manitoba. Native Education Branch.
Masenagana(n): An Anthology of Native Stories.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1983.
Over fifty stories, poems, and legends.
398.209701 M38 MY

Mercredi, Duncan.
Spirit of the Wolf: Raise Your Voice.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1991.
The poetry of Manitoban Duncan Mercredi who was born in Misipawistik (Grand Rapids), Manitoba.
819.154 M47 MY, SY

Moses, Daniel David and Terry Goldie, eds.
An Anthology of Canadian Native Literature in English.
Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1992.
This book contains traditional songs, prose, and writings by early figures such as Joseph Brant, John Brant Sero, George Copway, and E. Pauline Johnson. Also contains short stories, plays, poems, and essays by twentieth century Native writers. A good introduction to a variety of excellent Native artists.
819.080897 A57 SY

Mowat, William and Christine Mowat.
Native Peoples in Canadian Literature.
Toronto: Macmillan, 1975.
A collection of poems and stories by Native and non-Native writers.
810.80352 N38 SY

Perreault, Jeanne and Sylvia Vance, eds.
Writing the Circle: Native Women of Western Canada.
Edmonton: NeWest, 1993.
An anthology of Aboriginal women's writings.
819.080897 W75 SY

Sanders, Thomas Edward.
Literature of the American Indian.
New York: Glencoe Press, 1973.
An anthology of traditional oral literature of the Native North American people. Also includes some contemporary writings.
897 S25 MY, SY

Sawicki, Leo.
Anytime Stories.
Moonbeam, Ont.: Penumbra Press, 1986
A collection of ten short stories of Native content. Included are questions, project ideas, and an instruction guide at the end of the book.
372.412 S29 EY

Sneve, Virginia Driving Hawk.
Dancing Teepees: Poems of American Indian Youth.
New York: Scholastic Inc., 1991, c1983.
An illustrated collection of poems from the oral traditions of Native Americans. The poetry reflects the theme of youth.
897 D35s MY, SY

Solomon, Arthur and Michael Posluns.
Songs for the People: Teachings on the Natural Way: Poems and Essays of Arthur Solomon, a Nishnawbe Spiritual Teacher.
Toronto: NC Press Ltd., 1990.
The writings of Ontario's Art Solomon who has for the last 25 years pursued justice for all people.
897 S64 SY

Tallosi, Jim.
The Trapper and the Fur-Faced Spirits.
Winnipeg: Queenston House, 1981.
Senior years poetry, some having Native spiritual themes. Drawings by Réal Bérard.
819.154 T34 SY

Vizenor, Gerald.
Touchwood: A Collection of Ojibway Prose.
St. Paul: New Rivers, 1987.
Selections from early and contemporary Ojibwe writers.
897 T69 SY

Wheeler, Jordan.
Brothers in Arms.
Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1989.
Three stories about the lives and struggles of Native people. In one story two brothers are forced into confrontation. In the second story a journalist hunts down a Native terrorist group only to find his brother among them. In the final story a terminally ill man and his brother return to the reserve to reconstruct their childhood home.
F Whe SY

Wheeler, Jordan.
Just a Walk: The Adventures of Chuck.
Markham: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1985.
Part of the Grade One Level of the CIRCLE program, an integrated ESL Language Arts program for Native children. A rhyming story about the adventures Chuck has while on his walk. Corresponding kit:
K 372.6521 C57 Lev.1.
372.6521 C57 l Lev.1 v.18 EY

Wolfe, Alexander.
Earth Elder Stories: The Pinayzit Path.
Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1989, c1988.
A collection of stories originally told by Earth Elder, whose father was a Saulteaux leader in the 1800s, both in the Northwest Territories of Canada and the Great Plains of the U.S. Readers will have an opportunity to better understand the nature and importance of the Saulteaux oral tradition and its power to preserve the language and values of the people.
970.004973 W64 MY, SY

FICTION

Andersen, Doris.
Slave of the Haida.
Toronto: Macmillan, 1974.
Kimta and Seagull, children of the Salish chief, are captured by the Haida to become slaves. Kimta is afraid he will be sacrificed at a huge potlatch at the Haida village. The book provides interest and excitement, as well as an authentic portrayal of the lives of Haida and Salish people.
F And MY

Armstrong, Jeannette C.
Enwhisteetkwa: Walk in Water.
Penticton, B.C.: Okanagan Indian Curriculum Project, 1982.
The story of a young Native girl from the interior of British Columbia. Her life is traced over a number of years describing the traditional lifestyle of her people prior to European settlement, as well as the impact of the arrival of European missionaries.
F Arm EY

Armstrong, Jeannette C.
Slash.
Theytus Books, 1985.
A contemporary story of colonialism over the Aboriginal peoples in Canada and the rest of the continent. A young man leaves his traditional Okanagan home to find struggle and difficulties before reaching spiritual contentment.
F Arm SY

Baker, Betty.
And One Was A Wooden Indian.
New York: Macmillan, 1970.
Believing he is cursed by a carving in the possession of white soldiers, an injured young Apache follows the troop to retrieve the object. The book provides a good picture of life in the American southwest during the last half of the nineteenth century.
F B3 a MY

Baker, Olaf.
Where the Buffaloes Begin.
New York: Troll Associates, 1985, c1981.
After hearing the legend retold by Nawa, the wise man, Little Wolf hopes to witness the beginning of the buffalo at the sacred lake.
E Bak EY

Barnouw, Victor.
Dream of the Blue Heron: A Novel.
New York: Dell Publishing, 1966.
Wallace White Sky, a young Chipewyan boy, is caught in the conflict between his forest-dwelling grandparents and his father who works in the lumber mill. As he struggles to maintain his loyalties, he learns to find his own way. Set at the turn of the century.
F Bar MY

Bear, Glecia, et. al.
Wanisinwak iskwesisak: awasisasina = Two Little Girls Lost in the Bush: A Cree Story for Children.
Saskatoon: Fifth House Publishers, 1991.
Tells the story how two children become lost in northern Saskatchewan. The older girl comforts her younger sister and decides to follow an owl who eventually leads them to safety. In Cree and English.
E Bea EY

Bellingham, Brenda.
Storm Child.
Toronto: J. Lorimer, 1985.
Isabel is the daughter of a Scottish father and a Peigan mother and she is torn between two worlds. Against the vast panorama of life in the West in the 1830s, Isabel begins to realize the truth about who she is. A readable sensitive story.
F Bel MY

Benchley, Nathaniel.
Red Fox and His Canoe.
New York: Harper & Row, 1985, c1964.
In this funny story, Red Fox's big canoe is taken over by various animals who decide they can fit in too. May be an allegory of Native/non-Native relations.
E Ben EY

Blades, Ann.
A Boy of Tache.
Montreal: Tundra Books, 1976, c1973.
Young Charlie eagerly awaits the signs from nature which will tell him and his grandparents it is time to travel north to trap beaver. When his grandfather falls ill, Charlie assumes the responsibility for the trapline.
F Bla 1976 EY, MY

Boegehold, Betty Virginia Doyle.
A Horse Called Starfire.
New York: Bantam Books, 1990.
A story of how horses may have come to the American southwest. After he is seriously injured, a Spanish explorer sets his horse free. Finding this creature, Wolf Cub takes the horse to his people.
E Boe EY

Bouchard, David.
White Tails Don't Live in the City.
Winnipeg: Whole Language Consultants, 1989.
With the help of his grandfather, a Native youth living in a city foster home comes to appreciate life on the reserve.
E Bou EY

Bruchac, Joseph.
Fox Song.
Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1993.
After Grama Bowman's death, Jamie feels less lonely remembering all of the things Grama taught her about her Abenaki people and the world around her. A story that emphasizes the value and permanence of intergenerational relationships, the importance of accepting death, and the need to mourn for a loss. Sensitive, colourful paintings by Paul Morin.
E Bru EY

Buchan, Bryan.
Copper Sunrise.
Richmond Hill: Scholastic TAB Publications, 1972.
Jamie, a young Scottish boy living in 19th century North America, maintains a forbidden friendship with a Native lad, only to witness the merciless slaying of his Native friend and the entire Native camp. Although no tribe is identified, the story shows some parallels with Beothuk history.
F Buc MY

Campbell, A. P.
Kaki-Wahoo: The Little Indian Who Walked on His Head.
Ottawa: Yearling Press, 1974.
Although Kaki-Wahoo was ridiculed by members of his band for walking on his head, they eventually accepted his strange habit. When he saves them from a fierce eagle, the people make him their chief. Power makes Kaki-Wahoo ruthless, however, and he is finally banished when he insists that all tribespeople should walk on their heads too.
E Cam EY

Campbell, Maria.
Little Badger and the Fire Spirit.
Toronto: MacClelland and Stewart, 1977.
When Ahsinee, a young Native girl in present-day Alberta, visits her grandparents she listens spellbound to the tale of how Natives gained the gift of fire at a time when the earth was young and cold.
F Cam EY

Cannon, A.E.
The Shadow Brothers.
New York: Delacorte Press, 1990.
High school junior Marcus feels his entire world changing around him as Henry, the Navaho foster brother who has lived with him since the age of seven, starts to change. Henry is considering leaving his foster family and returning to his family's reservation in another state.
F Can MY, SY

Carpenter, Walter S.
Two Knots on a Counting Rope: A Navaho Counting Book.
New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., 1964.
Joe and his grandfather count the horses in the early morning. Joe learns to count from one to ten in English and Navaho.
E Car EY

Clark, Ann.
Blue Canyon Horse.
New York: Viking Press, 1954.
The poetic story about a mare who ran away from the Native boy who loved her and cared for her. She runs wild but later returns with her colt. She realizes--as the older, wiser men had told the boy--that even freedom has a price.
F Cla EY

Clark, Joan.
The Victory of Geraldine Gull.
Toronto: Macmillan, 1988.
Describes the struggle for survival among a community of Swampy Cree on the shore of Hudson Bay. Willa, a non-Native who arrives at Niska for the summer, is drawn into the conflicts within the community. She knows she will never be accepted by the community but leaves with an admiration for their determination to survive on a difficult frontier.
F Cla SY

Clutton-Brock, Elizabeth.
Woman of the Paddle Song.
Toronto: Copp-Clark, 1972.
A well-written historical novel about Charlotte Small, a Metis of Cree ancestry who married geographer David Thompson.
F Clu MY

Collura, Mary-Ellen Lang.
Winners.
Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1984.
Jordy Threebears, an orphan Native boy, moves from one foster home to another until fifteen years of age when he returns to the Ash Creek Reserve to live with a grandfather he hardly knows. Jordy has to face the cruel reality of prejudices which cause resentment and anger that proves difficult to overcome. Finally, he acquires a horse that helps him to gain self-confidence.
F Col MY

Common, Dianne L.
Little Loon and the Sun Dance.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1982.
In the early 1800s, Little Loon learns about the preparation, nature, and purpose of the Sun Dance ceremony.
E Com EY

Common, Dianne L.
Little Wild Onion of the Lillooet.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1982.
The story of Kelora's trip along the Fraser River Canyon as she and her people journey to their winter home during the late 1700s. Two Lillooet legends--how coyote saved the animal people from the river monster and how the length of the seasons and days were determined--are included in the story.
E Com EY

Cooper, Amy Jo.
Dream Quest.
Toronto: Annick Press, 1987.
Further adventures of Rabbit and the other people who are featured in the Spirit Bay video series. (See the VIDEORECORDING section for a listing of tapes).
F Coo MY

Cooper, James Fenimore.
The Deerslayer: Or The First Warpath.
New York: Collier, 1962.
(Originally published in 1841.)
Although this is the last of five novels Cooper wrote about his "leather stocking" hero, Natty Bumppo, it is chronologically the first in the series. As Bumppo joins his brother-in-arms, Chingachgook, in his first battle against the Iroquois, he "assumes the hero's role in a myth about the right and wrong ways of taking possession of the vast new continent." This publication reflects prevalent nineteenth century attitudes. Use with discretion.
F Coo SY

Cooper, James Fenimore.
The Last of the Mohicans.
New York: Grosset and Dunlap, n.d.
This classic adventure story takes place during the colonial wars between England and France. Chingachgook and his son, the last of the Mohican Natives, ally with the British forces against the Huron chief, Magua. Although the Natives are described as "savages" with "characteristic cunning," the book does portray a vision of humanity and friendship exemplified by Chingachgook's relationship with Hawkeye. This publication reflects prevalent nineteenth century attitudes. Use with discretion. Corresponding teacher's guide: 428.62 S54 t v.6.
F Coo SY

Craig, John.
The Last Canoe.
Toronto: PMA Books, 1979.
A novel about a Chippewa man from southern Ontario who tries to cross the Atlantic Ocean in a five metre canoe.
F Cra MY, SY

Craven, Margaret.
I Heard the Owl Call My Name.
Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1967.
An Anglican priest with a short time to live learns from the Kwakiutl how to accept death. Corresponding film, bookable copy: 2244. Teacher's guide: F Cra t.
F Cra MY, SY

Crow, Allan.
The Crying Christmas Tree.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1989.
Set in the Whitefish Bay Reserve. Kokum surprises her grandchildren by bringing home a Christmas tree. When the children laugh at the scrawny tree and say they will go and get a better one, Kokum is hurt. The children realize as they walk the long distance to the trees that Kokum must love them very much to go so far on her own to get a tree, so they surprise Kokum by decorating her little tree.
E Cro EY

Culleton, Beatrice.
Spirit of the White Bison.
Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1985.
The story is about the decline of Canada's huge herds of bison as seen through the eyes of a buffalo.
F Cul MY

Culter, Ebbitt.
I Once Knew an Indian Woman.
Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1973.
Ebbitt Cutler presents her childhood memories of summers spent in a small French-Canadian resort village. Her reminiscences centre on Madame Dey, a Mohawk woman.
970.3 C88 i SY

Danielson-Fossey, Joan.
The Indian Summer of Arty Bigjim and Johnny Jack.
Winnipeg: Gullmasters Children's Books, c1981.
This novel is the odyssey of two young Native boys moving toward maturity. As marginal members of two different cultures, the problems they face as a result of an act of vandalism are gradually resolved. Corresponding teacher's guide: F Dan t.
F Dan MY

Dewdney, Selwyn.
The Hungry Time.
Toronto: James Lorimer & Company, 1980.
The story of a Mississauga Native girl named Morning Sky who with her family spends the winter camp at the mouth of the Humber River. Cold and hunger threaten their survival but by facing these hardships together a powerful bond is created among family members.
E Dew EY

Dowd, John.
Ring of Tall Trees.
Vancouver: Raincoast Books, 1992.
Dylan and his family find themselves in the middle of a controversy over clear-cut logging on Native lands. Dylan and his friends decide to call on Raven the trickster for help.
F Dow MY

Dyer, T.A.
A Way of His Own.
Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1981.
A lame boy from a nomadic society is abandoned by his people and must survive a cruel winter.
F Dye MY

Eaglesham, Isabelle.
The Story of Red Ochre and Otattoye.
Weyburn, Sask.: Weyburn Review (printers), 1980.
Follows the story of Red Ochre, a young Native boy, and the fawn he befriends, as he attempts to find the family who believe him lost.
F Eag MY

Eyvindson, Peter.
Chester Bear, Where are You?
Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1988.
Eyvindson is the author of a number of children's stories that show Aboriginal families and children participating in everyday activities. In this story, it is bedtime and Kyle cannot find his friend and protector Chester Bear. Without him, Kyle must face the night alone.
E Eyv EY

Eyvindson, Peter.
Circus Berserkus.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1989.
A fun rhyming story. A boy's imagination runs wild when he starts thinking about a clown coming to his town.
E Eyv EY

Eyvindson, Peter.
A Crow Named Joe.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1990.
A funny rhyming story about a crow two children find. They are allowed to keep him as a pet but he turns out to be quite an unusual pet. Wonderful, colourful illustrations by Doug Keith.
E Eyv EY

Eyvindson, Peter.
Jen and the Great One.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1990.
Jen talks with the last surviving tree--the Great One. He tells how there once were many Great Ones and how the greed for money caused the forest to be torn down. Jen, greatly moved, brings her friends to plant seeds from the Great One's fallen cones and restart a forest of Great Ones.
E Eyv EY

Eyvindson, Peter.
Kyle's Bath.
Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1984.
A story about a child who wanted to avoid taking baths.
E Eyv EY

Eyvindson, Peter.
Old Enough.
Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1986.
A father finds himself too busy to do all the things he planned with his son when his son is finally old enough. He gets a second chance, though, with his grandson. He is finally old enough to appreciate the importance of nurturing.
E Eyv EY

Eyvindson, Peter.
The Wish Wind.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1987.
Wish Wind grants Boy his wish--to be in a different season. Boy easily tires of each season only to wish for the next. Unfortunately the impatient Boy wishes he were older so he could not be told what to do--and gets that wish too! By the end of the story Boy learns the value of patience and how to find joy in the present. An enjoyable 'winter story'.
E Eyv EY

Eyvindson, Peter.
The Yesterday Stone.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1992.
Anna's grandmother shares her "yesterday stone" with Anna, revealing worlds and occurrences from other times and places.
E Eyv EY

Faulknor, Cliff.
Cliff Faulknor's "Johnny" Eagleclaw.
Edmonton: J.M. LeBel Enterprises, 1982.
Johnny works to achieve his ambition of becoming a prize-winning rider on the rodeo circuit. During the course of his growing up, he and other Native students from his reserve have to deal with discrimination in a city school.
F Fau MY

Freeman, Madeline A.
A Horse for Running Buffalo.
New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1972.
A book for young people which illustrates the life of the Blackfoot people at the time of white contact.
F Fre MY

Fry, Alan.
How a People Die.
Toronto: Doubleday, 1970.
A controversial novel which documents the tragedy of North American Native life as it focuses on the death of an infant through the neglect of her parents.
F Fry SY

Fry, Alan.
The Revenge of Annie Charlie.
Toronto: Doubleday, 1973.
A murder on an Indian reserve involves a white rancher in hiding the murderer and opposing the R.C.M.P. This is a well-written adventure story sensitively portraying Native/non-Native relations.
813.54 F7 r SY

Gale, Donald.
Sooshewan: Child of the Beothuk.
St. John's: Breakwater Books, 1988.
Before grandmother dies, she tells Sooshewan that someone must go to help Sooshewan's father who is hunting on the coast. Because no one else is willing, Sooshewan sets out on her own, eventually discovering her father with a broken ankle.
E Gal EY, MY

Goble, Paul.
Beyond the Ridge.
New York: Broadbury Press, 1989.
Goble portrays Plains Indian culture in this spiritual journey of death. At her death an elderly Plains Indian woman experiences the afterlife believed in by her people, while the surviving family members prepare her body according to their custom. Suitable for all ages, but does deal honestly with the topic of death.
E Gob EY, MY, SY

Goble, Paul.
Death of the Iron Horse.
New York: Bradbury Press, 1987.
A story loosely based on an incident in which the Cheyennes derailed a Union Pacific freight train to protest railway construction through their land.
E Gob EY, MY

Goble, Paul.
The Girl Who Loved Wild Horses.
New York: Bradbury Press, 1978.
Though she is fond of her people, a girl prefers to live among the wild horses where she is truly happy and free.
E Gob EY

Godfrey, Martyn.
Plan B is Total Panic.
Toronto: James Lorimer and Company, 1986.
A contemporary adventure set in the northern Alberta forests, revealing the interaction between Native/non-Native friends.
F God MY

Griese, Arnold A.
The Way of Our People.
New York: Crowell, 1975.
In 1838 in the village of Anvik a young Native boy, unable to overcome his fear of hunting alone, tries to find other ways of helping his band.
F Gri EY

Haig-Brown, Roderick Langmere.
The Whale People.
London: Collins, 1962.
An account of Nootka whaling techniques and culture. Tells the story of the Hotsath, a whaling people, and the events that occurred after the death of their chief.
F Ha MY, SY

Harris, Christie.
Raven's Cry.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973.
A historically accurate novel of the Haida, showing the negative influence of Europeans.
F Har MY

Harris, Christie.
Secret in the Stlalakum Wild.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1974.
This novel explores what happens when a modern-day child encounters strange spirits from Native lore in the wilds of British Columbia.
F Har MY

Harrison, Ted.
The Blue Raven.
Toronto: Macmillan, 1989.
The Athapaskan people lived on the banks of the Yukon River. One year disaster struck and the village was threatened with starvation and disease. An Athapaskan boy, Nik, sets out to ask the Great Shaman for advice in order to help his people.
F Har EY

Hiebert, Susan.
Alphonse Has an Accident.
Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, 1974.
When Alphonse, a young Cree from Cedar Lake, Manitoba, ignores his grandfather's warning about playing with matches, he sets off a chain of events that take him to a hospital in Winnipeg and his first experience with urban life.
F Hie EY

Highwater, Jamake.
The Ceremony of Innocence.
Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1985.
Alone and destitute after the death of her husband, Amana finds lasting friendship, love and disillusionment, and eventually moves to a trading post town where she strives to give her daughter and grandchildren a sense of pride in their Native heritage.
F Hig MY

Highwater, Jamake.
I Wear the Morning Star.
New York: Harper & Row, 1986.
Amana's grandson Sitko, growing up in a hostile environment that tries to make him renounce his Native heritage, struggles to fulfil his talents as an artist. Sequel to **The Ceremony of Innocence**.
F Hig MY

Hobbs, Will.
Bearstone.
New York: Avon Books, 1991.
A troubled Native teen, Cloyd, is sent by his group home to work on a ranch for the summer. The new environment and his relationship with the old rancher changes his outlook on life.
F Hob MY

Hotze, Sollace.
A Circle Unbroken,
New York: Clarion Books, 1988.
Captured as a child by the Sioux and brought up as the chief's daughter, Rachel is recaptured by her minister father when she is seventeen, only to find she misses her warm loving Sioux family.
F Hot MY, SY

Houston, James.
Ghost Fox.
Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1977.
Sarah, a New England girl, is stolen by the Abenaki during the French and Indian Wars and forced into captivity. Although the Abenaki are initially depicted as cruel and savage captors, the reader's perceptions of them gradually change along with Sarah's as she learns their language and adopts their way of life. Many details of the narrative are based on historical records and Houston's own geographical exploration of the area.
F Hou MY

Houston, James.
Ghost Paddle: A Northwest Coast Indian Tale.
New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1972.
The Raven clan had long been at war with the Interior people when their chief decided that he must journey unarmed to sue for peace. Inspired by a dream, he makes a paddle for his son, the hero of the story, and it is this paddle that provides the power for a successful journey.
F H6g MY

Houston, James.
River Runners: A Tale of Hardship and Bravery.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1979.
A contemporary novel set near Hudson Strait. A non-Native youth and a Naskapi friend are sent to set up a small trading post. A brutal winter threatens the people with whom they are staying.
F Hou MY

Hubert, Cam.
Dreamspeaker.
New York: Avon, 1980.
A young, disturbed boy runs from his fears and meets two Native men who try to help him.
F Hub MY

Hudson, Jan.
Dawn Rider.
Toronto: HarperCollins Publishers Ltd., 1990.
When a strange wild horse is captured from a rival band, 16 year-old Kit Fox feels special for the first time and is determined to ride him and prove herself to her people.
F Hud MY

Hudson, Jan.
Sweetgrass.
Edmonton: Tree Frog Press, 1984.
Set in the horse-and-gun period of the Blackfoot confederacy, this novel relates the experiences of Sweetgrass, a fifteen-year-old girl Blackfoot girl.
F Hud MY

Hughes, Monica.
The Ghost Dance Caper.
Toronto: Stoddart, 1993, c1978.
Tom, while visiting his great-grandfather on a Blackfoot reserve, finds himself turning to traditional ways and values for answers to his problems.
F Hug MY

Hughes, Monica.
Log Jam.
Toronto: Harper & Collins, 1989.
Lenora and her mother go camping with her new instant family--a stepfather and two teenage boys. Isaac, a young Native, escapes from a low security prison workgang and makes his way through the forest to his childhood home. Lenora feels unwanted and Isaac wants to recapture his idyllic childhood. They discover each other and together work towards solving their problems.
F Hug MY

James, Janet Craig.
My Name is Louis.
Waterloo, Ont.: Penumbra Press, 1988.
Louis, a 15-year-old Native youth, is a gifted artist. When he is offered a job in Toronto, art lessons and a place to stay, he must choose between the traditional life of his village and a career as an artist.
F Jam MY, SY

Johnston, Basil.
Ojibway Ceremonies.
Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1982.
A description of the various ceremonies of the Ojibwe on the most important occasions and stages of existence.
F Joh MY, SY

Keeshig-Tobias, Lenore.
Bineshiinh Dibaajmowin=Bird Talk.
Toronto: Sister Vision, 1991.
When kids in her school decide to play Cowboys and Indians, Polly feels isolated and sad and cannot explain why it isn't a nice game. Polly's mother tries to cheer her with stories of her Mishomis (grandfather) and teaches her pride in her First Nations culture. In English and Ojibwe.
E Kee EY

Kinsella, W.P.
The Fencepost Chronicles.
Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1986.
Stories about Native people on the Hobbema Reserve in Alberta. The humour could be seen as demeaning and stereotypical. USE WITH DISCRETION.
F Kin SY

Kleitsch, Christel and Paul Stephens.
Dancing Feathers.
Toronto: Annick Press, 1985.
A young Ojibwe girl begins to understand what being of Native heritage really means to her. Based on an episode in the SPIRIT BAY video series.
F Spi v.1 MY

Kleitsch, Christel and Paul Stephens.
A Time to be Brave.
Toronto: Annick Press, 1985.
A young Ojibwe girl describes life at the family's winter home deep in the bush. Based on an episode in the SPIRIT BAY video series.
F Spi v.7 MY

Koller, Jackie French.
The Primrose Way.
San Diego: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1992.
Sixteen-year-old Rebekah joins her missionary father in the New World, in the 1630s. After befriending a Pawtucket girl, Qunnequawese, Rebekah develops a respect for the Native culture and falls in love with one of Qunnequawese's kinsmen. Thus, Rebekah must choose between two cultures. This novel could be used for discussions on the clash of cultures and the issue of forcing one group to conform to another's way of life.
F Kol SY

Lalor, George.
The Foot of the River.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1986.
The story of the region surrounding the Winnipeg River from the time of Lake Agassiz to the year 1921. A fictionalized history in a series of vignettes tells of the People before the Europeans in Book One. Book Two reveals the dramatic impact the Europeans had on the indigenous people of the area--the beginning of the loss of natural balance for the First People of the area.
F Lal MY, SY

Lampman, Evelyn Sibley.
The Potlatch Family.
New York: Atheneum, 1976.
Along with many of her friends and relatives, Plum Longor, a Pacific Coast Chinook, has left the reservation to take her place in white society. Her experiences in school are miserable until her brother begins to revive some of their people's traditions and share them with interested white friends. Eventually the whole reservation community comes to recognize their proud heritage.
F Lam MY

Lingman, Mary.
Sammy Goes to Residential School.
Waterloo, Ont.: Penumbra Press, 1991.
The story of seven-year-old Sammy, a Cree child who is removed from his northern reserve to attend residential school. There are some happy adventures but also many difficulties and humiliations such as the deprivation of one's personal space, language, and culture.
F Lin EY, MY

Locker, Thomas.
The Land of Gray Wolf.
New York: Dial Books, 1991.
The author shares his story about one Native band, in early America, whose land is taken over and altered by European settlers. When the land is no longer useful and the settlers decide to move elsewhere, the land slowly returns to its natural state.
E Loc EY

Loewen, Iris.
My Kokum Called Today.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1993.
A young Cree girl gets a call from her Kokum (grandmother) inviting the city family to a dance on the reserve. The girl then reminisces about Kokum and what makes her special.
E Loe EY

Loewen, Iris.
My Mom Is So Unusual.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1986.
A humorous story in which a girl reveals how her single parent mother is unique.
E Loe EY

Lopez, Barry.
Crow and Weasel.
San Francisco: North Point Press, 1990.
The two main characters, Crow and Weasel, set forth on a journey farther north than any of their people had ever ventured. They are aided by travellers along the way until they reach the land of the Inuit. Their journey earns them maturity, wisdom, and respect for the land and other beings. Paintings by Tom Pohrt depict the characters in traditional northern plains Native American clothing. The book's depth of meaning makes it suitable for any age group.
F Lop EY, MY, SY

Luenn, Nancy.
Song for the Ancient Forest.
New York: Atheneum, 1993.
After Raven dreams that the forest was gone he uses his call as a warning to the people. An environmental tale that uses Native legends to promote conservation.
E Lue EY

Major, Kevin.
Blood Red Ochre.
Toronto: Doubleday, 1989.
Fifteen-year-old David and Nancy, a mysterious new girl, work together doing research for a school project on the Beothuk. Major intertwines the story of Dauoodaset, one of the last Beothuk, in alternating chapters. Dauoodaset narrates the final days of his people as they desperately search for food. Past and present are drawn together when Nancy and David decide to go searching for Beothuk cultural remains on Red Ochre Island.
F Maj MY, SY

Meredith, Don H.
Dog Runner.
Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1989.
A Native teenager from Northern Alberta, Jim Redcrow, struggles to be accepted and to successfully realize a dream. Torn between two cultures, Jim comes to accept his Native heritage, which gives him the strength to deal with the challenges he faces.
F Mer MY, SY

Mitchell, William Ormond.
The Vanishing Point: A Novel.
Toronto: Macmillan, 1973.
A white teacher with a personal tragedy accepts a job on a remote reserve in Alberta. He becomes intricately caught in the wider tragedy of the Native people in the vanishing point between the old life and white society.
F Mit SY

Monjo, Louise.
Coming of Age: The Hopi Way.
New York: Macmillan, 1975.
Designed as part of the Macmillan Reading Program, this book describes the anxiety of Honaw, a Hopi boy, who fears he will not be initiated into the mysteries of his tribe because of a frightening dream he has.
372.412 S44 so Lev.32 v.6 EY

Mowat, Farley.
Curse of the Viking Grave.
Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1980, c1966.
Sequel to **Lost in the Barrens**. Jamie, Awasin, Peetyuk, and Angeline decide to go north in search of a Viking treasure.
F Mow MY

Mowat, Farley.
Lost in the Barrens.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1962.
When Jamie and his Cree friend, Awasin, become separated from a party hunting caribou in the Arctic, they must use all their knowledge and skill to survive. In the process, Jamie learns to appreciate traditional Native wisdom. Also under the title **Two Against the North**: F Mow. Student logbook containing questions for **Two Against the North**: F Mow s.
F Mow MY

Mowat, Farley.
Never Cry Wolf.
Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1973, c1963.
Mowat recounts his study of the wolf in Canada's north and attempts to dispel the myth of the wolf as a ferocious killer. Corresponding teacher's guide: 599.7444 M69 t.
599.7444 M69 MY, SY

Murdock, Patricia.
Deep Thinker and the Stars.
Toronto: Three Trees Press, 1987.
The twinkle in her new baby brother's eyes reminds Deep Thinker of her departed grandfather. When the boy smiles, her sadness suddenly disappears.
E Mur EY

Norman, Howard A.
Who-Paddled-Backward-With-Trout.
Toronto: Little, Brown and Co., 1987.
A young Cree boy, Trout-With-Flattened-Nose, is not fond of his given name and seeks to earn a new one that is more flattering.
398.209701 N67 EY

O'Dell, Scott.
Island of the Blue Dolphins.
Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1960.
Karana is a member of band who live on an island off the California coast. When many of her people are killed in an encounter with Russian and Aleutian sea-otter hunters, the survivors decide to migrate. But Karana and her brother are inadvertently left behind. For eighteen years she lives alone after her brother is killed by wild dogs, fighting the terror that comes from her solitary existence. Teachers guide: F Ode t.
F Ode MY

O'Dell, Scott.
Sing Down the Moon.
New York: Dell, 1970.
The forced migration of Navahos from their original homeland in Arizona to Fort Sumner, New Mexico, is described from the Native point of view in a moving first person story about Navaho life in the mid-1860s.
F Ode MY

O'Dell, Scott.
Zia.
New York: Dell, 1978.
A young Native girl, Zia, is caught between the traditional world of her mother and the present world of the mission. She is helped by her Aunt Karana whose story was told in **The Island of the Blue Dolphins**.
F Ode MY

O'Meara, Walter.
The Sioux Are Coming.
Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1971.
When an Ojibwe family is forced to flee from an approaching Sioux raiding party, the young son takes on the responsibility of building a canoe for their escape. The author appears to be well acquainted with the Ojibwe lifestyle, but the novel moves at a rather slow pace.
F O44 MY

Osofsky, Audrey.
Dreamcatcher.
New York: Orchard Books, 1992.
The Ojibwe treasure good dreams as the source of all wisdom. As baby sleeps, big sister weaves a dreamcatcher for him--a net to catch the bad dreams and let the good ones through.
E Oso EY

Owens, Mary Beth.
A Caribou Alphabet.
Scarborough, Ont.: Firefly Books, 1988.
An attractive ABC picture book featuring caribou--their habitat, food, migration, and physical characteristics.
E Owe EY

Paulsen, Gary.
Sentries.
New York: Bradbury Press, 1986.
The common theme of nuclear disaster and human vulnerability interweaves the lives of four young people--an Ojibwe, an illegal Mexican migrant worker, a rock musician, and a sheep rancher's daughter--with the lives of three veterans of past wars.
F Pau MY

Peck, Mary.
Hopi Rain Dance.
Cambridge: University of Cambridge, 1980.
A story about a young Hopi boy who learns about his culture from his grandfather.
E Pec MY

Perrine, Mary.
Nannabah's Friend.
Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1970.
When she takes her grandmother's sheep to graze, Nannabah, a young Navajo girl, discovers the loneliness that comes from being separated from her grandparents and home. Eventually she finds another little girl, also tending sheep, with whom she shares companionship.
F P4 n EY

Plain, Ferguson.
Eagle Feather: An Honour.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1989.
In this story by Ojibwe artist and teacher Ferguson Plain, the willingness of an Ojibwe boy to learn the values of life so impresses his Mishoomis (grandfather) that he gives his eagle feather to the young boy.
E Pla EY

Poirier, Thelma.
The Bead Pot.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1993.
A young Great Plains girl inherits her grandmother's bead pot and carries on the tradition of making moccasins into her old age when she decides to pass the bead pot on to her great-granddaughter.
E Poi EY

Prusski, Jeffrey John.
Bring Back the Deer.
San Diego: Harcourt, Brace Jovanovich, 1988.
A Native boy decides, to his grandfather's pleasure, to hunt for deer in the winter forest. The mystical pursuit leads the boy towards greater faith and inner strength. Beautifully illustrated by Neil Waldman.
E Pru EY

Quaife, Darlene A.
Bone Bird.
Winnipeg: Turnstone Press, 1989.
Aislinn Cleary has grown up in a Vancouver Island logging town whose future is now threatened. As the town struggles to survive, Aislinn's grandmother, a Native medicine woman, passes on to her the teachings of the Woman's Clan and with them the courage to seek her destiny.
F Qua SY

Reekie, Isabel M.
Red Paddles.
Vancouver: Mitchell Press, 1968.
This adventure story is set during the early pioneer days when land was being cleared in preparation for the new city of Vancouver. Two youths, Little Bear of the Whoi-Whoi reserve, and Dave Henderson, become constant companions. Although most of the characters are fictitious, the book reveals the warmth and friendship that is possible not only between two boys, but between two cultures.
F R4 r MY

Richardson, John.
Wacousta; or, the Prophecy.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1967.
The efforts of Pontiac, chief of the Ottawas, to capture Forts Detroit and Michilimackinac, provide the historical background to this novel. Originally published in 1832, the Native people are referred to as "devils," "demons," "savages." The book remains an excellent example of nineteenth century attitudes towards Native people. USE WITH DISCRETION.
813.3 R53 SY

Richter, Conrad.
The Light in the Forest.
Toronto: Bantam Pathfinder, 1971.
A fictionalized account of John Butler, the son of a well-to-do colonial family, who was kidnapped at the age of four by Delaware Indians. After eleven years he knows only their way of life and rebels against his family when he is returned to white society. The author draws a vivid picture of two unyielding cultures meeting head-on. The book provides excellent material to stimulate discussion about the problems that the Natives and the whites face in society today. Corresponding teacher's guide: F Ric t.
F Ric MY, SY

Roberts, Theodore.
The Red Feathers.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1976.
A struggle between the forces of good and evil for the magic red feathers takes place in the ancient world of the Canadian Native.
F Rob MY

Robinson, Margaret A.
A Woman of Her Tribe
New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1990.
A coming of age novel. Fifteen-year-old Annette, whose dead father was of Nootka heritage, travels with her English mother from their country home on Vancouver Island to the city of Victoria and seeks to find her own way in deciding which cultural heritage she should pursue.
F Rob MY

Rockwood, Joyce.
Groundhog's Horse.
Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1978.
An eleven-year-old Cherokee sets off on a one boy raid of a Creek town to rescue his "unusual" horse.
F Roc MY

Rockwood, Joyce.
To Spoil the Sun.
New York: Dell, 1979, c1976.
The life of Rain Dove, a Cherokee woman who lived in the 16th century when the four omens occurred, signalling dire events to come.
F Roc MY

Sanderson, Esther.
Two Pairs of Shoes.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1990.
Author Esther Sanderson, from The Pas Reserve, tells this story about Maggie who gets two special pairs of shoes for her birthday. Her mother gives her a new pair of dress shoes and her Kokum (grandmother) gives her a beautiful pair of moccasins. Kokum tells Maggie that she must remember when and how to wear each pair, which is in a way symbolic of the two cultures in which many indigenous people live.
E San EY

Sanderson, William Elwood.
Nez Percé Buffalo Horse.
Caldwell: Caxton Printers, 1972.
The author portrays the great changes that the coming of the horse made in the Native's way of life through the experiences of Young Wolf, a member of the Nez Percé tribe.
F Sa EY, MY

Sawyer, Don.
Where the Rivers Meet.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1988.
The story of how Nancy Antoine, a young Shushwap woman in her final year of high school, comes to terms with her grief after the suicide of a close friend. Set in a small town in British Columbia, this is a story about the frustration, pain, as well as spiritual strength and hope of Native young people today.
F Saw MY, SY

Seattle, Chief.
Brother Eagle, Sister Sky: A Message From Chief Seattle.
New York: Dial Books, 1991.
Chief Seattle was chief of the Suquamish and Duwamish people and present at the treaty negotiations with the U.S. government in the 1850s. At these negotiations he delivered his message in his native tongue. Susan Jeffers uses this translation/interpretation of his words along with her paintings to reveal the First People's love for the earth and concern for its destruction. Beginning with the words "How can you buy the sky? How can you own the rain and the wind?", the text has a message important to all people of all ages.
811.3 S41 EY, MY

Sharp, Edith Lambert.
Nkwala.
Boston: Little, Brown and Co., 1958.
This is the story of Nkwala, a Salish boy, who has reached the end of his childhood and now sets out on a spiritual quest. A detailed description of Salish culture is provided.
F Sha MY

Sharpe, Susan.
Spirit Quest.
New York: Puffin Books, 1993, c1991.
While vacationing on a reservation off the coast of Washington, eleven-year-old Aaron becomes friends with Robert, a Quileute boy who is preparing for his spirit quest--a wilderness experience in which a person's special spirit is revealed.
F Sha MY

Shipley, Nan.
Return to the River.
Winnipeg: Peguis, 1976.
A simply written novel about a Native girl raised on the eastern shores of Lake Winnipeg during the 1950s. After a degrading life in Winnipeg she is gradually regenerated upon returning to her community.
F Shi MY, SY

Slipperjack, Ruby.
Honour the Sun.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1987.
A Native community in northern Ontario is the setting for a ten-year-old girl called Owl, who writes seasonal diaries, beginning in the summer of 1962. Her story covers a carefree childhood to the times of change and despair in her teens when her mother seems suddenly to succumb to alcohol. The Ojibwe author is a member of the Fort Hope Band in Ontario.
F Sli MY, SY

Slipperjack, Ruby.
Silent Words.
Saskatoon: Fifth House Publishers, 1992.
Set in 1960s northwestern Ontario, this is the story of Danny, a young Ojibwe boy, and his journey of self-discovery. After running away from an abusive home, Danny travels through a series of Native communities along the CN mainline, staying with various people.
F Sli MY, SY

Smith, Barbara.
Renewal: The Prophecy of Manu. Book One.
Penticton: Theytus Books, 1985.
A fantasy novel set in the sea and on the coastline of British Columbia and Alaska. The story is about a young Native girl, Teoni, who is abducted and taken to live with the Anishoni, an ancient, mythical people who live under the sea. While among them, she and the child she bears are taught by the Elders of the Anishoni the spiritual values common to many Native people.
F Smi SY

Smith, Thomas.
Cry to the Night Wind.
Markham, Ontario: Viking Kestrel, 1986.
David is thrilled when his father, a British navy captain, decides to take him along on a surveying expedition up the west coast of America. But when Langley reaches its destination, things take a turn for the worse.
F Smi EY, MY

Smucker, Barbara.
White Mist.
Toronto: Irwin Publishing, 1985.
Two teenagers are transported back into the 19th century to learn about the destruction of an environment and the forced eviction of the Great Lakes Natives.
F Smu MY

Speare, Jean E, ed.
The Big Tree and the Little Tree.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1986.
A story from Mary Augusta Tappage, born in 1888 at Soda Creek, British Columbia. This story reveals the cycle of life, interdependence, and respect for the old in the telling of how the little tree grows and becomes much larger than the old tree. Instead of recalling the older tree's former haughtiness, the younger tree comforts the older, dying evergreen by paying tribute to its past strengths and stating how together their cones will make a new forest in other lands. An oversize picture book.
E Eva EY

Speare, Jean.
A Candle for Christmas.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1986.
It's Christmas Eve and Tomas eagerly awaits his parents return to the reserve.
E Spe EY

Speare, Elizabeth George.
The Sign of the Beaver.
New York: Dell, 1984.
Left alone to guard the family's wilderness home in eighteenth-century Maine, a boy is hard-pressed to survive until local Natives teach him their skills. Corresponding teacher's guide: 372.64044 R41 p v.6.
F Spe MY

Such, Peter.
Riverrun.
Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1973.
A novel which sensitively portrays the disintegration and eventual extinction of the Beothuk of Newfoundland in the nineteenth century.
F Suc SY

Theriault, Yves.
N'Tsuk.
Montreal: Harvest House, 1971.
A fictionalized autobiography of N'Tsuk, a Montagnais woman. In her old age she describes her past as wife, mother, and member of her nation.
F The SY

Toye, William.
The Mountain Goats of Temlaham.
Weston, Conn.: Weston Woods Studios, 1976.
A Tsimshian legend about how the men of Temlaham hunted goats according to law but grew greedy and killed them for sport--but the goats take revenge. Teaches the lesson that survival depends upon our respect for the natural world. Corresponding filmstrip kit: K 398.2 T69
E Toy EY

Truss, Jan and Nancy Mackenzie.
Peter's Moccasins.
Edmonton: Reidmore Books, 1987.
Peter Cardinal, a northern Cree boy, is ashamed to go to school in the new moccasins his grandmother made. When a girl in his class brings store-bought moccasins to school for show and tell Peter sees things differently.
E Tru EY

Wallin, Luke.
In the Shadow of the Wind.
Scarsdale, New York: Bradbury Press, 1984.
In 1832, two teenagers, one a white settler, the other a Creek Indian, try to preserve their love for each other despite the outbreak of hostilities between the disillusioned Native people, who are being starved off their land, and the frightened, but adamant, white settlers.
F Wal MY, SY

Walsh, M.
The Four-Colored Hoop.
New York: Putnam, 1976.
Set against the background of the American frontier at the beginning of the twentieth century, this novel tells of the hatred Mildred Shoots-Eagle feels after her village is destroyed and her people are herded onto a reservation. She learns of the power of Native medicine from an old relative and explores the mysterious forces with strange results for her people.
F Wal SY

Weber-Pillwax, Cora.
Billy's World.
Edmonton: Reidmore Books, 1989.
A story about a young boy's adventures in the northern Alberta wilderness. The loneliness and tranquility is conveyed, along with the important message that we are all a part of the wholeness or circle of life.
E Web EY

Weir, Joan Sherman.
So I'm Different.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, c1981.
Tells the story of Nicky, who has to move to a new house and school when his father gets a new job. At school his teacher singles him out because he is Native but with the help of his grandfather and Tony, his student teacher, he decides it's okay to be himself.
F Wei EY, MY

West, Jessamyn.
The Massacre at Fall Creek.
New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1975.
A fictional account of the 1824 murders of a group of Seneca on the American frontier. The little-known incident threatened to set off reprisals against the white settlers responsible for the massacre.
813.54 W47 SY

Wheeler, Bernelda.
A Friend Called Chum.
Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1985.
This story, of the value of friendship, takes place in a rural setting.
E Whe EY

Wheeler, Bernelda.
I Can't Have Bannock, But the Beaver Has a Dam.
Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1985.
A story about a little boy who listens to the reasons his mother gives for not making bannock--all of them the result of a beaver's need to make a dam.
E Whe EY

Wheeler, Bernelda.
Where Did You Get Your Moccasins?
Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1986.
Children in an urban school are curious about a classmate's pair of moccasins. In answer to their questions, the boy describes how his grandmother made the moccasins.
E Whe EY

Wheeler, Jordan.
Just a Walk: The Adventures of Chuck.
Markham: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1985.
Part of the Grade One Level of the CIRCLE program, an integrated ESL Language Arts program for Native children. A rhyming story about the adventures Chuck has while on his walk. Corresponding kit:
K 372.6521 C57 Lev.1.
372.6521 C57_1 Lev.1 v.18 EY

Wiebe, Rudy.
The Temptations of Big Bear.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973.
This novel depicts life in the Canadian West in the period 1876-1888, when all prairie chiefs but Big Bear had signed treaties and chosen reserves on which to live. Big Bear struggled for a better treaty for his people, holding out until the last possible moment, only to have the younger members of his band rebel and act on their own.
813.54 W54 SY

Wilson, Eric.
The Unmasking of 'Ksan.
Don Mills, Ontario: Collins, 1987.
An adventure set in Hazelton B.C. in which Dawn, a Gitskan dancer, and Eric, a minister's son, attempt to find a stolen ancient mask and return it to The People.
F Wil MY

Wood, Kerry.
The Boy and the Buffalo.
Toronto: Macmillan, 1963.
O-Shees, a six-year-old Cree boy, becomes lost on the plains during a buffalo hunt. Two large buffalo cows rescue him from the wolves and become his guardians. A well-written adventure which illustrates the ways of traditional Cree life on the prairie.
F Wo MY

Wood, Kerry.
Samson's Long Ride.
London: Collins, 1968.
Samson's dislike for the mission school in Morley, Alberta causes him to run away despite the fact that he knows his father wants him to have an education. Wood describes Samson's adventures as he trails his father's camps through the Rocky Mountains.
F Woo MY

Woodson, Marion.
Mid's Summer: The Horse Race.
Gabriola Island, B.C.: Pacific Edge Publishing, 1989.
This story is set in 1936 and tells of a friendship between thirteen-year-old Mid and Crowfeather, a fourteen-year-old Blood Indian, during haying time on an Alberta Foothills ranch.
F Woo MY

Wosmek, Frances.
A Brown Bird Singing.
New York: Beech Tree, 1986.
Left by her father to be raised by his white friends in a small Minnesota town, a Chippewa girl is afraid he will return and take her away from the only family she remembers.
F Wos MY

Yolen, Jane.
Encounter.
San Diego: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1992.
A Taino boy on the island of San Salvador recounts the landing of Columbus and his men in 1492. The author wishes to tell the story of Columbus' landing from a Native viewpoint.
E Yol EY

Yolen, Jane.
Sky Dogs.
San Diego: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1990.
A young boy is present when his people, the Blackfeet, see horses for the first time and are changed forever.
E Yol EY

Zola, Meguido.
Nobody.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1983.
The children always blame "nobody" for the mischievous happenings in their home. An entertaining story set in a Native home.
E Zol EY

LEGENDS

Ahenakew, Beth.
Cree Legends. Volume 1.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, 1973.
Included in this compilation are legends about Wesakaychak, a familiar figure in Cree folklore, as well as stories about people and places which often teach a lesson to the listeners.
398.209701 A54 MY, SY

Ahenakew, Freda, ed.
How The Birch Tree Got Its Stripes.
Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1988.
Translation of a traditional Cree story, written during a Cree language class in Saskatoon.
398.209701 H69 b EY

Ahenakew, Freda, ed.
How The Mouse Got Brown Teeth.
Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1988.
The English version of a traditional Cree legend.
398.209701 H69 m EY

Anderson, Bernice G.
Trickster Tales from Prairie Lodgefires.
Nashville: Abingdon Press, 1979.
Traditional Kiowa, Crow, Blackfoot, and Dakota versions of the "trickster" tales which these Native Americans related around their fires.
398.20978 T75 MY

Ata, Te and L. Moroney.
Baby Rattlesnake.
San Francisco: Children's Book Press, 1989.
A teaching tale about what happens when you get something before you're ready for it. Willful Baby Rattlesnake throws tantrums to get his rattle before he's ready, but he misuses it and learns a lesson. Told by 92 year-old Chickasaw storyteller, Te Ata.
398.240976 A83 EY, MY

Ayre, Robert.
Sketco the Raven.
New York: Macmillan, 1961.
A collection of West Coast legends featuring Raven, the Trickster figure, who is the best loved creature in West Coast Native folklore.
F Ay MY

B.C. Indian Arts and Welfare Society.
Tales From the Longhouse by Indian Children of British Columbia.
Sidney: Gray's Publishing, 1973.
Legends, myths, and tales of the West Coast Natives are retold by children. They are grouped according to subject and theme.
398.209701 T35 MY

Baker, Betty.
Rat is Dead and Ant is Sad.
New York: Harper & Row, 1981.
Based on a Pueblo Indian tale, this cumulative story outlines events occurring after Ant mistakenly announces that Rat is dead.
398.209701 B33 EY

Ballantyne, Bill.
Wesakejack and the Bears.
Winnipeg: Bain & Cox Publishers, 1994.
Native storyteller Bill Ballantyne, from the Brokenhead Reserve in Manitoba, tells the story of Wesakejack's attempt at fishing during his travels. The bears see his futile and humorous attempts and, after having a good laugh, decide to help him out. A funny story with entertaining illustrations by Linda Mullin. Text in Cree and English.
398.209701 B35 EY

Ballantyne, Bill.
Wesakejack and the Flood.
Winnipeg: Bain & Cox Publishers, 1994.
Legendary character Wesakejack's travels show him villages and animals that are not happy, fighting and harming one another. The Creator decides to cleanse the earth by sending a flood. Wesakejack, a beaver, otter, and muskrat float on a log hoping to find land. The animals dive under the water looking for land. When Wesakejack finds some dirt in muskrat's paws he turns it into land for himself and his companions. In Cree and English.
398.209701 B35 f EY

Barclay, Isabel.
Song of the Forest: Indian Folktales.
Ottawa: Oberon Press, 1977.
"The eleven stories retold in this book are all about birds and animals. One or two come from the Prairies and the Pacific Northwest; the rest belong to the people of the eastern woodlands."
398.2097 B37 MY

Barkhouse, Joyce.
The Witch of Port LaJoye.
Charlottetown: Ragweed Press, 1983.
A haunting legend set in Prince Edward Island. It tells the tale of a bubbling spring, a magical stone and a young Basque woman who learns the healing ways of the Micmac only to be called a witch by the settlers on the Island in the early 1700s.
398.209701 B37 MY

Bauer, George W.
Tales from the Cree.
Cobalt, Ontario: Highway Book Shop, 1973.
A collection of stories told for generations by the Cree living along the northeastern coast of James Bay.
398.209701 T33 MY, SY

Bear, Robert.
Cree Legends.
Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, Faculty of Education, Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, n.d.
A series of stories and legends taped during interviews with Cree people, then transcribed into English.
398.209701 B43 MY, SY

Beavon, Daphne "Odjig".
Legends of Nanabush Series.
Scarborough: Ginn, 1971.
Ten imaginative tales of Nanabush, the spirit who uses some unique powers to help his people. The results of his deeds are still visible today. Distinctive pictures by Odjig complement the text. Titles include:
V.1 Nanabush and the Dancing Ducks
V.2 Nanabush and the Rabbit
V.3 Nanabush Loses His Eyeballs
V.4 Nanabush and the Mandomin
V.5 Nanabush and the Chipmunk
V.6 Nanabush Punishes the Raccoon
V.7 Nanabush and the Spirit of Thunder
V.8 Nanabush and the Wild Rosebushes
V.9 Nanabush and the Spirit of Winter
V.10 Nanabush and the Wild Geese
398.209701 B44 v.1-10 MY

Beck, Mary Giraudo.
Shamans and Kushtakas: North Coast Tales of the Supernatural.
Anchorage: Alaska Northwest Books, 1991.
A mix of history, legend, and adventure is found in these stories which tell of the values and traditions of Tlingit and Haida societies.
398.209701 B42 MY, SY

Bemister, Margaret.
Thirty Indian Legends of Canada.
Vancouver: J.J. Douglas, 1973.
These tales of the Ojibwe, Iroquois, Cree, and Okanagan display a notable awareness of nature and the origins of the world.
398.209701 B45 MY, SY

Bernstein, Margery.
How the Sun Made a Promise and Kept It: A Canadian Indian Myth.
New York: Scribner, 1974.
An adaptation of the tale first told by the Swampy Cree of the Lake Winnipeg area.
398.2609701 B47 EY

Bernstein, Margery and Janet Kobrin.
The Summer Maker: An Ojibway Indian Myth.
New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1977.
An easy-to-read retelling of an Ojibwe myth about the creation of summer. Although the pen-and-ink illustrations do not consistently portray traditional Native culture - e.g., the scholarly Manitou lives in a book-lined cave - they will appeal to readers.
398.209701 B47 EY, MY

Bierhorst, John, ed.
Lightning Inside You and Other Native American Riddles.
New York: William Morrow & Company, 1992.
A collection of 140 Native American riddles translated from twenty different languages including Aztec, Comanche, Maya, Onondaga, Pawnee, Queechua. Includes a brief discussion on the history and cultural significance of the Native riddling tradition.
398.60897 L53 EY, MY, SY

Bierhorst, John.
The Naked Bear: Folktales of the Iroquois.
New York: Morrow, 1987.
Sixteen stories featuring talking animals and the terrifying flesh-eating creatures such as the Naked Bear, the Stone Coat, and the Whirlwinds.
398.209701 N33 MY, SY

Bierhorst, John, ed.
The Ring in the Prairie: A Shawnee Legend.
New York: Dial, 1970.
A strange circle worn in the prairie grasses intrigues the brave young hunter, Waupee. He discovers it is made by twelve dancing star princesses and determines to marry the youngest. Full colour illustrations enhance this traditional tale originally collected by Schoolcraft in the nineteenth century.
398.209701 B53 EY, MY, SY

Bierhorst, John.
The Woman Who Fell From the Sky: The Iroquois Story of Creation.
New York: William Morrow & Company, 1993.
Describes how the creation of the world was begun by a woman who fell down to the earth from the sky country, and how earth was finished by her two sons, Sapling and Flint.
398.2089975 B53

Bird, Glenda.
The Great Eagle Dancer.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1979.
A Native writers' contest-winning manuscript, with text in English and Cree.
897.3 B57 g MY, SY

Bird, Glenda.
Our Four Seasons.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1979.
A Native writers' contest-winning manuscript, with text in English and Cree.
897.3 B57 o MY, SY

Brown, Dee.
Dee Brown's Folktales of the Native Americans; Retold For Our Time.
New York: Henry Holt and Company, 1993, c1979.
Thirty-six stories from the oral traditions of numerous Native societies, arranged by theme.
398.209701 B76 MY, SY

Bruchac, Joseph.
The Faithful Hunter: Abenaki Stories.
Greenfield Center, N.Y.: The Greenfield Review Press, 1988.
A collection of stories from the people of the dawn, the western Abenaki. These are stories of life in the ancient times including tales of animal tricksters, human heroes, ordinary people, and wonderful events. The stories are ancient reminders of the need for balance, forethought, clarity, humility, and humour in our relations with all creation, including the earth.
398.2109701 B78 MY, SY

Bruchac, Joseph.
The First Strawberries: A Cherokee Story.
New York: Dial Books for Young Readers, 1993.
The story of how a quarrel between a couple and the intervention of the Sun leads to the creation of the first strawberries.
398.209701 B78 f EY, MY

Bruchac, Joseph.
Turkey Brother, and Other Tales: Iroquois Folk Stories.
Trumansburg: Crossing Press, 1975.
A collection of Iroquois legends about animals and folk heroes which the author recommends be read aloud.
398.209701 B78 EY, MY, SY

Bruchac, Joseph and Jonathan London.
Thirteen Moons on Turtles Back: A Native American Year of Moons.
New York: Philomel Books, 1992.
In many Native cultures the turtle is believed to contain the mystery of the moon in the shell of its back. This book celebrates the seasons of the year through poems from the legends of various Native societies. Beautifully illustrated by Thomas Locker.
811.54 B78 EY, MY, SY

Bruchac, Joseph and Michael J. Caduto.
The Native Stories from Keepers of the Earth Told by Joseph Bruchac.
Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1991.
A collection of 24 stories representing several Aboriginal groups of North America. The common theme of these stories is to view the world as family.
372.83044 C33na EY, MY, SY

Buggtraveller, Will.
Assiniboine Legends.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1973.
"The Assiniboine legends in this collection are divided into two groups - the traditional and the modern." Inktome, a supernatural creature, is featured in many of the traditional tales, while the more recent stories tell of warfare, bravery, and honour in battles with other Plains Indian groups.
398.209701 N54 EY, MY

Cameron, Anne.
Daughters of Copper Woman.
Vancouver: Press Gang, 1981.
Traditional stories from Nootka women's secret societies, published by the author with the tellers' permission.
398.209711 C34 MY, SY

Cameron, Anne.
How the Loon Lost Her Voice.
Madeira Park, B.C.: Harbour Publishing, 1985.
This Northwest Coast legend, sometimes called "Raven Steals the Light," tells how all the animals try to bring back daylight, which has been hidden by evil spirits. During Loon's attempt she looses her beautiful song and is left only with a sad lonely call.
398.2097 C34 EY, MY, SY

Cameron, Anne.
Lazy Boy.
Madeira Park, B.C.: Harbour Publishing, 1988.
The People find a baby on the beach. They consider this child a gift from Orca, so they care for him and feed him though all he does is eat and grow. He grows until he is twice the size of a grown man.
398.209701 C34 l MY, SY

Cameron, Anne.
Orca's Song.
Madeira Park, B.C.: Harbour Publishing, 1987.
This tale tells of the creation of a black and white whale from the love of Orca--a black sea mammal--and the white Osprey. The story also recounts how the whale got its song.
398.209701 C34 o EY, MY, SY

Cameron, Anne.
Raven & Snipe.
Madeira Park, B.C.: Harbour Publishing, 1991.
Always hungry, Raven uses trickery when she visits the generous Snipe family for food--but Snipe is no fool and has a few tricks of her own.
398.209701 C34 rs EY, MY, SY

Cameron, Anne.
Raven Returns the Water.
Madeira Park, B.C.: Harbour Publishing, 1987.
All the water in the world has disappeared and Raven goes searching for it. She finds it in the belly of a giant frog who refuses to share. It doesn't take long for Raven to teach the frog a lesson and get the water back. This tale teaches the harm that comes from greed and that water is a gift for everyone.
398.209701 C34 r EY, MY, SY

Cameron, Anne.
Spider Woman.
Madeira Park, B.C.: Harbour Publishing, 1988.
When the world begins to slip from its proper place there is a gap left in the sky through which the Birds of Torment appear, causing pain and sorrow for the People. Spider Woman hears the weeping and, along with the tallest tree, manages to use her web to secure the world and rid it of the Birds of Torment--that is all except the ones that brought toothache, earache, headache, and stomachache. To this day one can see the silver webs in the tree branches as the children of the Spider Woman and the children of the big tree work together.
398.209701 C34 s

Clark, Ella Elizabeth.
Indian Legends of Canada.
Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1992, c1960.
Stories from many Native cultures, arranged by theme.
398.209701 C43 EY, MY, SY

Clarke, Mollie.
Mink and the Fire: A Tale From North America.
New York: Lear Siegler/Fearon Pub., 1973.
This version of how one band of Natives obtained fire appears to be set on the West Coast, yet the chief wears a Plains Indian headdress and paddles a birch bark canoe. Readers should be made aware of these inaccuracies.
398.2097 C53 EY

Clay, Charles.
Swampy Cree Legends.
Bewdley: Pine Ridge Publications, 1978, c1938.
Clay recorded the legends in this anthology during the 1920s when he was a teacher among the Cree in Northern Manitoba. In his preface, Clay points to the similarities between Native mythology and that of other preliterate societies.
398.2 C53 1978 MY, SY

Cleaver, Elizabeth.
The Fire Stealer.
Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1979.
Nanabozho sets out to steal fire from the guardian of the torch. During his escape the maple and birch trees catch on fire. Nanabozho decides that people will remember his achievement of bringing them fire by using his magic to change the leaves to the bright fire colours every autumn.
398.2109701 C54 EY, MY, SY

Cleaver, Elizabeth.
The Loon's Necklace.
Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1977.
According to a legend of the Northwest Coast Tsimshian people, when the sight of an old man was restored by Loon, he gave the bird a precious shell necklace as a reward. That is why the loon has a white collar and speckles on its back.
398.2097 C54 EY

Cleaver, Nancy.
How the Chipmunk Got Its Stripes.
Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1973.
Algonquins relate a tale of a time when animals hated people and there were no chipmunks. When Squirrel faced all the animals of the forest for the sake of a boy, Manitou rewarded her devotion by giving her stripes.
398.2452 C56 EY

Courlander, Harold.
People of the Short Blue Corn: Tales and Legends of the Hopi Indians.
New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1970.
Stories in this collection illustrate a variety of themes that were important to the Hopi tribe of the American Southwest: the origins of good and evil; the life of work and hardship; how the clans got their names. The book includes an introduction, as well as a glossary and notes for each selection.
398.209701 C6 MY

Curtis, Edward S.
The Girl Who Married A Ghost And Other Tales from the North American Indian.
Ed. John Bierhorst.
New York: Four Winds Press, 1978.
Nine stories which appeared originally in the twenty volume work, ***The North American Indian***, by Edward S. Curtis. These stories are printed with 20 accompanying photographs and illustrations (also taken from the original work). The stories come from all over North American, with two from Canada.
398.2097 C87 MY

Dawe, Tom.
Winter of the Black Weasel.
St. John's: Breakwater Books, 1988.
A tale based on a Micmac legend, which describes how evil, in the form of a black weasel, disrupts the harmony between the Micmac and Beothuk of Newfoundland.
398.209701 D39 EY, MY

De Paola, Tomie.
The Legend of the Indian Paintbrush.
New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1988.
Little Gopher follows his destiny, as revealed in a Dream-Vision, of becoming an artist for his people instead of a warrior. Eventually he is able to bring the colours of the sunset down to earth.
398.209701 D46 EY

Dolch, Edward W. and Marguerite P. Dolch.
Stories from Canada.
Champaign: Garrard, 1964.
FOLKLORE OF THE WORLD SERIES. The authors intended this series to promote an appreciation for the diverse cultures and customs of people around the world. ***Stories from Canada*** includes several North America First Nation and Inuit legends as well as some of French and English Canadian origin.
398.20971 D64 EY

Edmonds, Margot, and Elizabeth E. Clark.
Voices of the Winds: Native American Legends.
New York: Facts On File, 1989.
A collection of over 100 stories and legends from over 60 Native Groups. Arranged by geographical regions, these stories help preserve traditions and cultures over the generations.
398.209701 E35 MY, SY

Elston, Georgia.
Giving: Ojibwe Stories and Legends from the Children of Curve Lake.
Lakefield, Ontario: Waapoone Publication, 1985.
A collection of stories and pictures by Ojibwe children.
398.209701 G59 MY

Esbensen, Barbara Juster.
The Great Buffalo Race: How the Buffalo Got Its Hump.
Toronto: Little, Brown and Company, 1994.
A retelling of the Seneca legend in which the Buffalo receives its hump from the Great Spirit.
398.209701 E82 g EY

Esbensen, Barbara Juster.
The Star Maiden: An Ojibway Tale.
Boston: Little, Brown and Co., 1988.
Retelling of the Ojibwe legend about the creation of water lilies. Star Maiden is tired of wandering across the sky and decides to live among the People. She becomes a rose and a prairie flower before she decides to become a water lily.
398.209701 E82 EY, MY

Esbensen, Barbara Juster and George Copway.
Ladder to the Sky: How the Gift of Healing Came to the Ojibway Nation: A Legend.
Boston: Little Brown and Co., 1989.
An Ojibwe legend retold from George Copway's traditional history. A strong, healthy people had sickness and death sent down to them by the Great Spirit. The people had to learn how to heal themselves with the flowers and herbs of the earth.
398.209701 E82 l EY, MY

Fiddler, Thomas.
Legends from the Forest.
Kapuskasing, Ontario: Penumbra Press, 1985.
Ed. James Stevens.
Stories told by elder Chief Thomas Fiddler and his friends of the Sucker Clan at Big Sandy Lake in Ontario (Nishinawbe Aski Nation). The legends talk about Weesakayjac, creatures, duels with neighbouring clans, the Yorkboat men, heroes, and bears and wolves.
398.209701 F53 SY

Fisher, Olive.
Totem Tipi and Tumpline: Stories of Canadian Indians.
Toronto: Dent, 1955.
Legends, plays, and songs of Native people from across Canada.
398.209701 F58 MY

Fox, Mary Lou.
How the Bees Got Their Stingers: An Ojibwe-Odawa Legend.
Manitoulin Island: Ojibwe Cultural Foundation, c1977.
When the earth was young, bees had difficulty competing with larger animals for the sweet honey. Their problem was solved when Nannabush gave them stingers.
398.245257 F68 EY

Fox, Mary Lou, Melvina Corbiere and Susan Enosse.
Why the Beaver Has a Broad Tail: Amik gazhi debinung we zawonugom: An Ojibwe-English Booklet.
Cobalt, Ont.: Highway Book Shop, 1974.
Beaver and Muskrat exchange tails. Beaver loves the sound his new flat tail makes against the water and decides to keep it. In Ojibwe and English.
398.2097 E56 EY

Fraser, Frances.
The Bear Who Stole the Chinook: Tales from the Blackfoot.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1990, c1959.
A collection of stories from the Blackfoot people of southern Alberta. This volume brings together two earlier collections, **The Bear Who Stole the Chinook and Other Stories** and **The Wind Along the River**.
398.209701 F73 MY, SY

Gautreau, Evalyn.
Tale Spinners in a Spruce Tipi.
Ottawa: Borealis Press Ltd., 1981.
Traditional Dogrib myths recorded by the author in Rae, a Great Slave Lake Community.
398.209701 G39 MY

Goble, Paul.
Adopted By the Eagle: A Plains Indian Story of Friendship and Treachery.
New York: Bradbury Press, 1994.
A Lakota story in which two friends, White Hawk and Tall Bear, go out hunting for horses, but when they are far from home White Hawk abandons Tall Bear on a rocky ledge. It is only through the eagle's help that Tall Bear survives.
398.209701 G62 a EY

Goble, Paul.
Buffalo Woman.
Scarsdale, New York: Bradbury Press Inc., 1984.
A young hunter marries a female buffalo in the form of a beautiful maiden, but when his people reject her, he must pass several tests before being allowed to join the buffalo nation.
398.209701 G62 b EY, MY

Goble, Paul.
Crow Chief: A Plains Indian Story.
New York: Orchard Books, 1992.
Crow Chief would always warn the buffalo when the hunters were coming, therefore, the people could never get enough food. Falling Star, the Saviour, decides to put Crow Chief in his rightful place. Also reveals how the crow got his black colour.
398.209701 G62 c EY

Goble, Paul.
Dream Wolf.
New York: Bradbury Press, 1990.
Goble retells the Plains Indians legend of the kindly wolf who comes to the aid of two lost children. For his benevolence, the wolf will be forever honoured and revered.
398.209701 G62 d EY, MY

Goble, Paul.
The Gift of the Scared Dog.
New York: Macmillan Publishing Company, 1988.
In response to a boy's prayer for help for his hungry people, the Great Spirit sends the gift of the Sacred Dogs--horses--which enable the People to find the buffalo.
398.209701 G62 g EY

Goble, Paul.
The Great Race of the Birds and Animals.
New York: Bradbury Press Inc., 1985.
A Sioux and Cheyenne legend about how people gained power over the buffalo.
398.209701 G62 EY, MY

Goble, Paul.
Her Seven Brothers.
New York: Bradbury Press, 1988.
A retelling of the Cheyenne legend of the big dipper.
398.209701 G62 h EY, MY

Goble, Paul.
Iktomi and the Berries: A Plains Indian Story.
New York: Orchard Books, 1989.
Iktomi goes hunting for food but when he isn't successful he decides to try his hand at gathering berries. This story shows how the practice of beating bushes with sticks for gathering berries began.
398.209701 G62 ic EY, MY

Goble, Paul.
Iktomi and the Boulder: A Plains Indian Story.
Markham, Ontario: Orchard Books, 1988.
The author narrates this tale about the boastful Plains trickster, a blanket, a bouncing boulder, and some bats.
398.209701 G62 i EY, MY

Goble, Paul.
Iktomi and the Buffalo Skull: A Plains Indian Story.
New York: Orchard Books, 1991.
Iktomi, the trickster, interrupts a powwow of the Mouse people and gets his head stuck in a buffalo skull.
398.209701 G62 ib EY, MY

Goble, Paul.
Iktomi and the Ducks: A Plains Indian Story.
New York: Orchard Books, 1990.
A tale of Iktomi, the Trickster of Plains Indian folklore. Iktomi lures ducks off the pond, hoping to have a meal of roast duck--but the wind, trees, and coyote outsmart him.
398.209701 G62 ik EY, MY

Goble, Paul.
The Lost Children: The Boys Who Were Neglected.
New York: Bradbury Press, 1993.
A story that explains the creation of the Pleiades stars, which the Blackfoot call the Bunched Stars or the Lost Children. The stars were once children who went to the Sky World because people did not look after them.
398.209701 G62 lo EY

Goble, Paul.
Love Flute.
New York. Bradbury Press, 1992.
A Plains Indians legend. A gift to a shy young man from the birds and animals helps him to express his love to a beautiful girl.
398.209710 G62 l EY, MY

Goble, Paul.
Star Boy.
New York: Bradbury Press Inc., 1983.
Relates the Blackfoot legend in which Star Boy gains the Sun's forgiveness for his mother's disobedience and is allowed to return to the sky world.
398.209701 G62 s EY, MY

Goodchild, Peter, ed.
Raven Tales.
Chicago: Chicago Review Press, 1991.
A study of Raven stories from around the world.
398.2452 R39 SY, TR

Greene, Alma.
Forbidden Voice: Reflections of a Mohawk Indian.
New York: Hamlyn, 1971.
Alma Greene, whose Mohawk name is Forbidden Voice, has collected stories, myths, legends and accounts of actual events for her book. She has also included brief biographical sketches of some of the individuals involved.
398.209701 G74a MY, SY

Greene, Alma.
Tales of the Mohawks.
Toronto: J.M. Dent & Sons, 1975.
An anthology of oral literature from the Six Nations Reserve near Brantford, Ontario, suitable for middle or senior years. Included are modern-setting stories written by the author.
398.209701 G74 MY, SY

Grey, Herman.
Tales From the Mohaves.
Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1970.
Grey, himself a Mohave, discusses the history, religion, and clan structure of his people as an introduction to their legends.
398.209701 G7 MY, SY

Grisdale, Alex.
Wild Drums: Tales and Legends of the Plains Indians.
Winnipeg: Peguis, c1972.
With the aid of Alex Grisdale, a resident of the Scanterbury Reserve in Manitoba, Nan Shipley recorded these tales which represent the cultural and spiritual beliefs of the Plains Indians.
398.209701 G75 MY

Harris, Christie.
Mouse Woman and the Mischief-Makers.
New York: Atheneum, 1977.
More stories of how Mouse Woman, the tiny character who is part mouse, part grandmother, helps young people and restores the proper balance to life for the Aboriginal and supernatural beings on the Northwest Coast.
398.20977 H37 m MY

Harris, Christie.
Mouse Woman and the Muddleheads.
Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1979.
Seven stories in which Mouse Woman, the small supernatural being of Northwest Coast legend, solves problems created by muddleheads (anyone who could not or would not see the proper way of doing things).
398.21097 H37 MY

Harris, Christie.
Mouse Woman and the Vanished Princesses.
New York: Atheneum, 1976.
Six legends of vanishing princesses and the tiny character, Mouse Woman, who helps young people in many Northwest Coast Indian legends.
398.20977 H37 v MY

Harris, Christie.
Once More Upon a Totem.
New York: Atheneum, 1973.
The author relates three tales which were traditionally told during potlatch ceremonies. Short chapters are included which set the mood for the feast and tell something about the life of people on the Northwest Coast.
398.209701 H3 MY

Harris, Christie.
Sky Man on the Totem Pole.
New York: Atheneum, 1975.
This book takes the legends of the people of Temlaham in the northwest as the source of the half-historical, half-fictitious tales.
398.209701 H3 s MY

Harris, Christie.
The Trouble With Adventurers.
Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1982.
Stories about adventurers of the Pacific Northwest Coast of America.
398.209701 H37 tr MY

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Harris, Christie.
The Trouble With Princesses.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1980.
A collection of European and Native North American stories based on female characters who overcome great adversity with ingenuity and imagination.
398.209701 H37 MY

Hausman, Gerald.
Turtle Island ABC: A Gathering of Native American Symbols.
New York: Harper Collins Publishers, 1994.
In Native tradition, the turtle was believed to be sacred, carrying the land--North America--on her back. This book tells the story of the things the turtle carries on her back, from A to Z, all of them being traditional Native American symbols. The items chosen are generalized and do not reflect any specific Native group.
497 H39 EY, MY, SY

Hausman, Gerald.
Turtle Island Alphabet: A Lexicon of Native American Symbols and Culture.
New York: St. Martin's Press, 1992.
An alphabetical compilation of various objects, artifacts, animals, activities, and words examined in terms of their significance to Native American culture. This is not a reference dictionary, but a grouping of images and symbols the author believes to be central to Native life.
398.209701 H39 SY

Heady, Eleanor.
Tales of Nimipoo; From the Land of the Nez Perce Indians.
New York: World, 1970.
Stories of the time before people, when the earth was a "kingdom of the animals, ruled by Itsayaya, the coyote."
398.2 He MY

Hill, Kay.
More Glooscap Stories: Legends of the Wabanaki Indians.
Illustrated by John Hamberger.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1970.
An anthology of oral literature of the Wabanaki. Presented in the traditional story-telling manner, the stories tell of the power, magic and resourcefulness of Glooscap.
398.2 H54 MY

Hitchcock, Sharon.
Illustrated Legends of the Northwest Coast Indians.
B.C. Native Indian Teachers' Association, n.d.
Hitchcock, a Haida, narrates five different tribal legends of British Columbia Natives. Stories from the Haida, Tsimshian, Tlingit, Kwakiutl, and Nootka are represented in this short collection illustrated by the author.
398.2097113 H58 MY, SY

Hodges, Margaret.
The Fire Bringer. A Paiute Indian Legend.
Boston: Little, Brown, 1972.
Long ago people and animals could converse and understand each other. Coyote, the Trickster, aided by a Native boy, helps the people steal fire from the spirits at fire mountain.
398.26 H64 MY

Houston, James.
Eagle Mask: A West Coast Indian Tale.
Toronto: Longman Canada, 1966.
The story of Skemshan and Kaibu, two Native youths from coastal British Columbia, and their initiation into the rites of manhood and the proud traditions of their people. An excellent description of the life and culture of West Coast Indians is provided both in word and picture.
398.2 Ho MY

Houston, James.
Songs of the Dream People: Chants and Images From the Indians and Eskimos of North America.
New York: Atheneum, 1972.
In this anthology, First Nation and Inuit songs and chants are grouped according to region and are illustrated with Native designs and artifacts.
398.209701 H68 MY, SY

Hull, Robert.
Native North American Stories.
East Essex, Eng.: Wayland, 1992.
TALES FROM AROUND THE WORLD series. Stories about Raven and the beginnings of earth, Coyote and the creation of people, thunder and Thunderbird, the seasons, music, and death and heaven.
398.209701 H84 EY, MY

Hungry Wolf, Adolf.
Legends Told by the Old People.
Invermere, B.C.: Good Medicine Books, 1972.
An anthology of traditional oral literature representing diverse cultural and geographic settings. Some groups represented are Inuit, Sioux, and Mandan.
398.209701 H85 MY, SY

The Indian Reading Series: Stories & Legends of the Northwest.
Portland, Oregon: Pacific Northwest Indian Reading and Language Development Program, 1978.
This series of 20 booklets, with accompanying teachers' manual, is a collection of authentic material developed by Indian people from 12 reservations in the American Pacific Northwest. The collection includes traditional legends and modern-setting stories. See Reading Series section for individual titles.
372.412 I53 Bk. 1-20 MY

Johns, George.
Survival.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1979.
A Native writers' contest winning manuscript, with text in Cree and English.
897.3 J63 MY

Johnston, Basil.
By Canoe and Moccasin. Some Native Place Names of the Great Lakes.
Lakefield, Ontario: Waapone Publishing, 1986.
Several legends of Nanabush, the Ojibwe trickster, are presented to explain Ojibwe place names in the Great Lakes region.
398.209701 J63 b MY, SY

Johnston, Basil.
How the Birds Got Their Colours. Gah W'Indinimowaut Binaesheehnyuk W'Indinauzinwin-wauh.
Toronto: Kids Can Press, 1978.
Johnston retells an original Ojibwe folk tale in which Papeekawiss holds a Thanksgiving dance. Text in English and Ojibwe.
398.24528 J63 MY

Johnston, Basil.
Tales the Elders Told: Ojibwe Legends.
Toronto: Royal Ontario Museum, 1981.
This book features nine Ojibwe tales translated into English. The legends tell of the relationships between Spirit Woman, Nanabush, human beings and animals.
398.209701 J63 MY

Johnston, Basil.
Tales of the Anishinaubaek.
Toronto: Royal Ontario Museum, 1993.
Ojibwe legends about the spirit of the Anishinaubaek (the good beings) retold by this Ojibwe/Anishinaubae author.
398.209701 J63 a MY, SY

Johnston, Patronella.
Tales of Nokomis.
Toronto: C.J. Musson, c1970.
A collection of Ojibwe legends, with stylized illustrations, as told by an Native grandmother.
398.2 J6 MY

Kesey, Ken.
The Sea Lion: A Story of the Sea Cliff People.
New York: Viking, 1991.
Although taunted for his small size and bad leg, Eemook proves his worth by saving his people from an evil and powerful spirit that comes visiting one stormy night.
398.209701 K48 EY

Larry, Charles.
Peboan and Seegwun.
New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1993.
An Ojibwe story of seasonal change, retold by Larry Charles. An encounter between Peboan, Old Man Winter, and Seegwun, the Spirit of Spring, marks the transition from one season to another.
398.2089973 L37 EY

London, Jonathan.
Fire Race: A Karuk Coyote Tale About How Fire Came to the People.
San Francisco: Chronicle Books, 1993.
The trickster/hero Coyote devises a plan to capture fire from the Yellow Jackets and share it with the rest of the animal people. Wonderful illustrations by Sylvia Long accompany this story about cooperation and respect for all living things.
398.2452 L65 EY, MY

Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth.
Hiawatha.
New York: Dial Books, 1983.
This picture book contains verses from Longfellow's poem depicting Hiawatha's idyllic boyhood.
811.3 L65 EY

Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth.
Hiawatha's Childhood.
London: Faber and Faber, 1984.
A short passage from **The Song of Hiawatha**, Longfellow's poem based on the traditions of Native Americans.
811.3 L65 h EY

Marchand, Barbara.
How Food Was Given: An Okanagan Legend.
Penticton, B.C.: Theytus Books, 1991.
Teaches the values of sharing and respect. The story shows why no traditional Native person will ever kill anything without thanking the Life that is given so that she or he may also live.
398.209701 H69 f EY, MY

Martin, Frances Gardiner McEntee.
Raven-Who-Sets-Things-Right: Indian Tales of the Northwest Coast.
New York: Harper and Row, 1975.
Raven, a magical trickster, is the central character in this book. He uses his powers to help people out of difficulty, but also plays mischievous pranks which always have a way of turning on him.
398.2 M37 MY

Martin, Rafe.
The Boy Who Lived With the Seals.
New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1993.
This Chinook legend tells of a boy who disappears while playing by a river. When he returns many years later he is strangely changed and must follow his desire to return to the water and the seals.
398.21089974 M37 EY

Martin, Rafe.
The Rough-Face Girl.
New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1992.
A version of Cinderella from Algonquin folklore. The story tells of three sisters, two beautiful but cruel. The third is forced to sit near the fire and feed the flames causing her to become marked and scarred from the flames and ashes. All three wish to marry the invisible being--but only the one who can see him has a chance.
398.2089973 M37 EY, MY

Mason, Patricia F., ed.
Indian Tales of the Northwest.
Vancouver: CommCept Publishing Limited, 1976.
This collection of stories, which forms part of the Northwest Coast People's heritage, reveals the traditions, values, and beliefs of the people. Corresponding teacher's guide: 398.209701 I53 t.
398.209701 I53 MY, SY

Mayo, Gretchen Will.
Earthmaker's Tales: North American Indian Stories About Earth Happenings.
New York: Walker and Co., 1989.
A collection of Native North American legends about the origins of thunder, tornadoes, and other weather phenomena.
398.209701 M39 MY

Mayo, Gretchen Will.
Star Tales: North American Indian Stories About the Stars.
Rexdale: John Wiley and Sons, 1987.
A collection of Native legends about the stars, moon, and nighttime sky.
398.209701 M39 MY

McDermott, Gerald.
Arrow to the Sun: A Pueblo Indian Tale.
Middlesex: Penquin, 1974.
An adaptation of the Pueblo Indian myth which explains how the spirit of the Lord of the Sun was brought to the world of man.
398.26 M23 MY

McDermott, Gerald.
Raven: A Trickster Tale from the Pacific Northwest.
San Diego: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1993.
Raven wants to give the people living in darkness the gift of light and changes into a pine needle in order to find out where Sky Chief keeps light.
398.208997 M23 EY, MY, SY

McLellan, Joseph.
The Birth of Nanabosho.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1989.
McLellan is a teacher from Winnipeg and author of a number of stories featuring a Native grandfather telling his grandchildren the legends of Nanabosho. Nonie and Billy love to visit Ni mishomis and nokomis (grandfather and gradmother) to hear stories and legends. In this story, after the children's chores are done, they hear how Nanabosho, the Ojibwe trickster and protector, was born. This tale teaches the need for respect, that good can come from sorrow, and why the People always say "bosho" for a greeting.
398.209701 M25 EY

McLellan, Joseph.
Nanabosho Dances.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1991.
Ni mishomis (grandfather) tells this legend which reveals how the hoop dance was created by Nanabosho.
398.209701 M25 nd EY

McLellan, Joseph.
Nanabosho: How the Turtle Got Its Shell.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1994.
After looking at turtles in the pet store, Ni mishomis (grandfather) tells the grandchildren a turtle story. Turtle did not have a shell and had to hide for protection. One day Turtle saw Nanabosho fishing and having no luck. He tells Nanabosho where to find fish and in return Nanabosho paints a rock and puts it on top of Turtle.
398.209701 M25 tu EY

McLellan, Joseph.
Nanabosho, Soaring Eagle and the Great Sturgeon.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1993.
Ni mishomis (grandfather) tells the children the story of how Nanabosho greedily runs off with all the fish after finishing the fall fishing with Soaring Eagle. Out of pity, Trout tells Soaring Eagle how to catch more fish to feed his family, but Soaring Eagle takes too many fish and is punished by the Great Sturgeon. The lesson is that one should only take as much as one needs.
398.209701. M25 ns EY

McLellan, Joseph.
Nanabosho Steals Fire.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1990.
A young Ojibwe boy is told this legend about an old man who kept fire for himself and his daughters. Nanabosho, Ojibwe trickster and teacher, decides to steal the fire. How the rabbits get their brown coats is also revealed.
398.209710 M25 n EY

Melancon, Claude.
Indian Legends of Canada.
Toronto: Gage, 1974.
This anthology is divided into three main sections, according to the region where the stories originated. Melancon, who wrote the tales in French, includes legends from the Atlantic and Woodlands people, the Prairie societies, and the Pacific Coast groups.
398.2 M44 MY

Miller, Jay.
Earthmaker: Tribal Stories from Native North America.
New York: Putnam Pub. Group, 1992.
A collection of myths and legends from various North American Native societies retold in chapters called "Making the World," "Adjusting the World," "Shaping Animals," and "Awaiting Humans."
398.209701 M54 MY, SY

Mobley, Jane.
The Star Husband.
Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1979.
There is a Great Plains belief that every star in the sky is a person. This is the retelling of a story of a young woman's wish to have a sky-dweller for a husband. She gets her wish but finds there is a cost to being a mortal living in the sky. The days are long and she becomes bored and lonely. Finally she decides to return to her people and the earth to live out her mortal days.
398.21097 M62 EY

Monroe, Jean Guard and Ray A. Williamson.
First Houses: Native American Homes and Sacred Structures.
Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1993.
Legends associated with Native American houses and sacred structures. Discusses how the first houses set the pattern for the homes of today.
299.72 M65 EY, MY

Morgan, John S.
When the Morning Stars Sang Together.
Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1974.
"A collection of North American Indian myths and legends, presented within the context of world folklore." The author relates the tales to Greek and Judeo-Christen beliefs, showing the universality of such themes as creation, the changing seasons, the struggle of good and evil, and the place of people in nature.
398.26 M67 MY, SY

Morgan, William and Hildegard Thompson.
Navajo Coyote Tales.
Santa Fe., N.M.: Ancient City Press, 1988.
Six stories about the trickster Coyote as he encounters Rabbit, Fawn, Crow, Snake, Skunk Woman, and Horned Toad. Designed for beginning readers.
398.209701 M67 EY

Morrisseau, Norval.
Legends of My People, the Great Ojibway.
Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1965.
This is a collection of legends, stories and sacred beliefs recorded to preserve the traditional culture of the Ojibwe people. Morrisseau's illustrations accompany the text which captures the oral tradition of his people.
398.2 Mo MY

Murphy, Claire Rudolf.
The Prince and the Salmon People.
New York: Rizzoli, 1993.
A Tsimshian version of a legend that reveals the interdependence of humans and animals. People in the village, forgetting their responsibility of rituals in honour of the fish, find themselves the victims of famine. It takes a young prince's disappearance and magical reappearance to remind the villagers that they must honour the Salmon People. Illustrated with drawings and photographs of Northwest Coast people and objects of cultural significance.
398.209701 M87 EY

Norman, Howard.
How Glooskap Outwits the Ice Giants and Other Tales of the Maritime Indians.
Boston: Little, Brown and Co., 1989.
Six tales about the mystical world of the giant Glooskap, "Man from Nothing," the first person to inhabit the earth and teacher of the first humans.
398.209701 N67 EY, MY, SY

Norman, Howard A.
Northern Tales: Traditional Stories of Eskimo and Indian Peoples.
New York: Pantheon Books, 1990.
Stories from indigenous people living in the far north of Greenland, Canada, Russia, Alaska, and the polar region.
398.2089971 N67 MY, SY

Nowlan, Michael O.
Canadian Myths and Legends.
Toronto: Macmillan, 1977.
A collection of legends by various Canadian writers including Robert Kroetsch, Margaret Bemister, E. Pauline Johnson, and others.
819.080352 C35 SY

Okanagan Indian Curriculum Project.
How Names Were Given: An Okanagan Legend.
Theytus Books, 1984.
Coyote is determined to be the first in line on the day of name-giving but the Great Spirit has other plans for him.
398.209701 H69 n EY, MY

Okanagan Indian Curriculum Project.
How Turtle Set the Animals Free: An Okanagan Legend.
Theytus Books, 1984.
The legend of how Turtle saves the animals from Eagle's slavery demonstrates that good leadership depends on wisdom and vision rather than physical force.
398.209701 H69 EY

O'Neill, Paul.
Legends of a Lost Tribe: Folk Tales of the Beothuk Indians of Newfoundland.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1976.
The last Beothuk died in 1829, leaving few records of the culture and beliefs of this tribe. O'Neill has tried to capture some of their spirit in his reconstruction of legends and myths.
398.209718 O64 MY, SY

Oughton, Jerrie.
How the Stars Fell Into the Sky: A Navajo Legend.
Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1992.
A retelling of this Navajo legend, first told to the Navajo by Hosteen Klah, their great medicine man, at the turn of the century. Coyote comes to help First Woman place the stars in the sky--that is to write the laws of the land--only to have things end in chaos.
398.2089972 O93 EY, MY, SY

Pelly, Linda.
Nanabush and the Geese.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, 1976.
A retelling of some of Nanabush's escapades according to the traditions of the Saulteaux.
398.2097 P44 MY

Pelton, Mary Helen and Jacqueline DiGennars.
Images of a People: Tlingit Myths and Legends.
Englewood, Colo.: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1992.
A collection of 22 legends of the Tlingit of southeastern Alaska. Also discussed are Tlingit culture and customs.
398.209701 P44 EY, MY, SY

Putt, Neal.
Place Where the Spirit Lives: Stories From the Archaeology and History of Manitoba
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1991.
Each chapter contains two stories. The first is based on archaeological research; the second is a spiritual teaching or a story of history by a Native elder.
398.209701 P88 EY, MY

Reid, Bill.
Raven Steals the Light.
Vancouver: Douglas and McIntyre, 1984.
A Haida drawing accompanies each of the ten stories from Haida mythology.
398.209701 R43 MY, SY

Reynolds, Margaret.
Dene Legends.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1973.
"The stories told in this book were related by elderly Dene people and then translated into English. They tell about the creation of the earth and the populating of it with animals, plants, and humans."
398.209701 R48 MY

Robins, Patricia.
Star Maiden: An Ojibwa Legend of the First Water Lily.
Don Mills: Macmillan, 1975.
Written for the young reader, with excellent colour illustrations, this Algonquian legend explains the origin of the water lily or "star flower."
398.209701 R63 EY, MY

Robinson, Gail, Douglas Hill and Graham McCallum.
Coyote the Trickster: Legends of the North American Indians.
London: Chatto and Windus, 1975.
This book features legends about the tricksters, Coyote and Raven.
398.2454 R62 MY, SY

Robinson, Harry.
Write It On Your Heart: The Epic World of an Okanagan Storyteller.
Ed. Wendy Wickwire.
Vancouver: Talonbooks/Theytus, 1989.
Stories from the Interior Salish are translated into English and told in verse form. These stories tell of the animal world, the first people, and life before and after European contact.
398.2089979 R62 SY, TR

Rodanas, Kristina.
Dance of the Sacred Circle.
Toronto: Little, Brown and Company, 1994.
A Blackfoot legend about a young boy who goes looking for the Great Chief of the Sky in hopes of finding help for his starving people and is rewarded with a special gift--an animal to ride. All the animals are asked to give something special of themselves to make the perfect creature. The boy returns to camp with this animal and others--the first horses--enabling the people to travel to where there are buffalo to hunt.
398.209701 R64 EY

Roth, Susan L.
The Story of Light.
New York: Morrow Junior Books, 1990.
A story inspired by Cherokee myth tells how the animals attempt to bring sunlight to the earth. Spider is successful after Possum and Buzzard's failed attempts.
398.209701 R68 EY

Rowe-Schoolcraft, Henry.
Legends of the American Indians.
New York: Crescent Books, 1980.
Middle years legends from many American Native culture areas.
973.00497 R68 MY

Rozen, David L.
Indian Tales of the Northwest Teacher's Guide.
Vancouver: CommCept Publishing, 1976.
Rozen's guide provides a brief outline of Northwest Coast society, then suggests a series of activities which could be used in conjunction with **Indian Tales of the Northwest.**
398.209701 I53 t MY, SY

Rustige, Rona, ed.
Tyendinaga Tales.
Montreal: McGill Queen's University Press, 1988.
Traditional Mohawk stories collected by Rustiga. The tales are categorized into four sections: The Creation, Explanations, Animal Tales, Gifts from the Creator.
398.209701 T94 MY

San Souci, Robert D.
Legend of Scarface, A Blackfeet Indian Tale.
Toronto: Doubleday, 1987.
An illustrated Blackfeet legend about a young man who goes on a journey in order to win the woman he loves.
398.209701 S25 EY, MY

San Souci, Robert D.
Sootface: An Ojibwa Cinderella Story.
New York: Bantam Doubleday Dell Publishing, 1994.
Although she is mocked and mistreated by her two older sisters, an Ojibwe maiden wins a mighty invisible warrior for her husband with her kind and honest heart.
398.209701 S25 so EY

Schoolcraft, Henry Rowe, comp.
The Fire Plume: Legends of the American Indians.
New York: Dial Press, 1969.
A collection of Algonquian tales gathered by Schoolcraft during his travels through the Upper Mississippi valley and Great Lakes region during the mid-nineteenth century.
398.2097 S3 MY

Schwartz, Herbert T.
Tales From the Smokehouse.
Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1974.
This book is a collection of erotic tales adapted from legends and present day folklore of the Mohawks, Naskapi, Ojibwe, and other Aboriginal groups. The tales are illustrated by Daphne Odjig. USE WITH DISCRETION.
398.209701 S38 SY

Schwartz, Herbert T.
Windigo and Other Tales of the Ojibways.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1978, c1969.
Illustrated by Norval Morrisseau. Morrisseau recounted these eight tales that inspired his paintings, which were later transcribed by Schwartz.
398.209701 S38 w MY, SY

Scribe, Murdo.
Murdo's Story: A Legend from Northern Manitoba.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1985.
The legend of northern Manitoba that tells of how animals divided the seasons to share winter and summer. Corresponding video: see Videorecreodings/Legends--Murdo's Story. Large format book: 398.245 S37 l.
398.245 S37 MY

Simeon, Anne.
The She-Wolf of Tsla-a-wat: Indian Stories for the Young.
Vancouver: J.J. Douglas, 1977.
Simeon introduces these west coast tales with a brief overview of the cultures from which they originated.
398.20971 S54 MY

Skogan, Jean.
The Princess and the Sea-Bear and Other Tsimshian Stories.
Prince Rupert: Metkala Band Council, 1983.
A collection of legends from the Tsimshian People of coastal British Columbia. The events of these stories reflect the Tsimshian's continuing relationship with the sea and rocky shores.
398.209701 S56 p EY, MY

Small, Lillian, ed.
Indian Stories from James Bay.
Cobalt, Ont.: Highway Book Shop, 1972.
Stories compiled by the author from the Cree of James Bay.
398.209701 I53 EY, MY, SY

Snake, Sam and Emerson Coatsworth.
The Adventures of Nanabush: Ojibway Indian Stories.
Toronto: Doubleday Canada, 1979.
This entertaining collection of legends about Nanabush displays the great storytelling talents of the Elders of the Rama Ojibwe Band. Having lived by the old ways of hunting and trapping, the Elders were able to blend their experience of the traditional life with their storytelling skills to bring the mischievous Nanabush and his forest world to life once again for everyone to enjoy.
398.209701 A38 MY, SY

Sobol, Ken.
Little Dirty Face.
Toronto: The Ontario Educational Communications Authority, 1989.
Adapted from the Micmac legend **Little Burnt Face**. A Cinderella-like story in which a young woman is treated cruelly by her sisters. When an invisible chief decides to marry, it is Little Dirty Face who can see him and therefore qualify to be his mate--much to her sisters' anger. Corresponding video in videorecordings section: **An Indian Cinderella**.
372.414 W45 r v.2 EY

Squire, Roger.
Wizards and Wampum: Legends of the Iroquois.
London: Abelard-Schuman, 1972.
"Drawn from the rich folklore of the Seneca Indians (the largest tribe of the Iroquois nation) these seven lively stories concerning universal themes have been especially adapted for young readers."
398.2 S65 MY

Standing Bear, Luther.
Stories of the Sioux.
Lincoln, Neb.: University of Nebraska Press, 1988.
Stories told by Luther Standing Bear, a Lakota Sioux born in the 1860s.
398.208997 S83 EY, MY, SY

Steptoe, John.
The Story of Jumping Mouse: A Native American Legend.
New York: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Books, c1984.
The gifts of Magic Frog and his own helpful and unselfish spirit bring Jumping Mouse finally to the Far-Off Land where no mouse goes hungry.
398.209701 S74 MY

Stevens, James R.
Sacred Legends of the Sandy Lake Cree.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1971.
Legends of the Cree of northern Ontario which tell of the Windigo and other mythological creatures. The collection is illustrated by Carl Ray, a well-known Native artist.
398.209701 S78 MY

Tales From the Wigwam.
Markham, Ontario: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1989.
A collection of five traditional stories adapted for young people as part of the **Circle** program.
398.209701 T34 EY, MY

Taylor, C.J.
Bones in the Basket: Native Stories of the Origin of People.
Montreal: Tundra, 1994.
Mohawk artist C.J. Taylor has beautifully illustrated and retold many Native American legends. In this book she gives us seven legends about the creation of humankind from the Zuni, Mandan, Cree, Chuckchee, Osage, Mohawk, and Modoc.
398.209701 T39 b EY, MY, SY

Taylor, C.J.
The Ghost and the Lone Warrior: An Arapaho Legend.
Montreal: Tundra Books, 1991.
This is a legend about courage and endurance. Set in the times before horses, Lone Warrior is injured while hunting buffalo on foot. He endures bitter cold and hunger before the ghost of an ancestor appears and helps him find his home.
398.21089973 T39 EY, MY, SY

Taylor, C.J.
How We Saw the World: Nine Native Stories of the Way Things Began.
Montreal: Tundra Books, 1993.
C.J. Taylor tells nine legends which give insight into how North America was seen by some of the first inhabitants--the Agonquin, Bella Coola, Blackfoot, Cheyenne, Kiowa, Micmac, Mohawk, Oneida, and Tohono O'odhan.
398.209701 T39 h EY, MY, SY

Taylor, C.J.
How Two-Feathers was Saved from Loneliness: An Abenaki Legend.
Montreal: Tundra Books, 1990.
Tells how fire and corn came into the world, and of Two-Feathers' love for the Corn Goddess.
398.209701 T39 EY, MY, SY

Taylor, C.J.
Little Water and the Gift of the Animals: A Seneca Legend.
Montreal: Tundra Books, 1992.
The animals share a special gift with Little Water--the secrets for curing his people. Revealed is the lesson of our interdependency with nature.
398.209701 T39 l EY, MY, SY

Taylor, C.J.
The Secret of the White Buffalo: An Oglala Legend.
Montreal: Tundra Books, 1993.
A story about the origins of the peace pipe. When the buffalo herds fail to appear one spring, the People find themselves growing selfish and disrespectful of their elders. After a beautiful woman comes to them with a message, the People learn once again how to work together and maintain respect for one another. The woman then gives them the pipe and tells them how to use it to maintain harmony. She then turns into a white buffalo which in turns become a grazing herd.
398.209701 T39 s EY, MY

Tora.
Haida Legends.
Vancouver: Intermedia Press, 1976.
An English translation of two legends, **Sacred One Both Still and Moving** and **Stone Ribs**, recorded at the turn of the century.
398.209701 T67 MY

Toye, William and E. Cleaver.
How Summer Came to Canada.
Toronto: H.Z. Walck, 1969.
In this Micmac legend Glooskap seeks a Queen, known as Summer, to help him save the People from winter's power.
398.20971 T69 EY

Troendle, Yves.
Raven's Children: A Novel Based on the Myths of the Northwest Coast Indians.
Lantzville, B.C.: Oolichan, 1979.
Legends of the Tsimshian are the theme of this story about Satsum and Gylia, siblings separated when their village is destroyed by fire. They must learn the mysteries that keep the worlds of animals and people in harmony. Consequently they learn of the "Raven Stories" which teach how the world evolved. An exciting adventure story.
398.209711 T76 MY, SY

Turner, Dolby.
When the Rains Came and Other Legends of the Salish People.
Victoria: Orca Book Publishers, 1992.
Elders share stories with the author which are retold here. Includes profiles of the elders.
398.2089979 T87 MY, SY

Van Laan, Nancy.
Buffalo Dance: A Blackfoot Legend.
Toronto: Little, Brown & Company, 1993.
A retelling of the Blackfoot legend about the ritual performed before the buffalo hunt.
398.209701 V35 EY

Van Luan, Nancy.
Rainbow Crow: A Lenape Tale.
New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1989.
Beautiful illustrations by Beatriz Vidal enhance this story from Lenape elder, Bill Thompson. Crow loses his rainbow colours and singing voice when he attempts to save the creatures from the first snow. The Great Sky Spirit gives Crow fire as well as a special gift, that of freedom.
398.20973 V35 EY

Velarde, Pablita.
Old Father Story Teller.
Santa Fe, New Mexico: Clear Light Publishers, 1989.
The author, artist Pablita Velarde, retells Pueblo Indian stories that have been handed down from her grandfather and great-grandfather.
398.209701 V44 EY

Villeneuve, Jocelyne.
Nanna Bijou: The Sleeping Giant.
Moonbeam, Ontario: Penumbra, 1981.
An Ojibwe legend explaining how Nanna Bijou became the Sleeping Giant who lies in a bay of Lake Superior opposite the city of Thunder Bay, Ontario.
398.209701 V54 MY

Weatherby, Hugh.
Tales the Totems Tell.
Toronto: Macmillan, 1944.
A simple, readable collection of ten West Coast tales which tell the stories behind the totem pole crests. However, the illustrations do not accurately depict the Native cultures of British Columbia.
398.209701 W43 MY

White, Ellen.
Kwulasulwut: Stories from the Coast Salish.
Nanaimo: Theytus Books, 1981.
Black and white line drawings illustrate this collection of Coast Salish tales.
398.209701 W45 MY

Whitstone, Rosa.
The Fur Coat.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1979.
A Native writers' contest winning manuscript, with text in English and Cree.
897.3 W45 MY

Windigo: An Anthology of Fact and Fiction.
Ed. John Robert Colombo.
Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1982.
Accounts of the dreaded Windigo--a spirit of cannibalism feared by the Algonkian-speaking Native of Canada. Passages cover a period from the 1630s to the 1970s.
398.4508997 W55 SY

Villeneuve, Jocelyne.
Greenmantle: An Ojibway Legend of the North.
Kapuskasing, Ont.: Penumbra Press, 1988.
Based on the Ojibwe legend, the story tells of Greenmantle, the only daughter of Algoma Eagle, Chief of the Algoma domain. She is captured by the Sioux and held in ransom for her people's riches.
398.20971 V54 MY

Young, Ed.
Moon Mother.
Willa Perlman Books, 1993.
A retelling of a creation tale in which the spirit person who made the animals and people falls in love with the woman spirit person from the sky. They leave their daughter on earth as a gift to the first mortal men and return to the sky, she becoming the moon. Since then, whenever a newborn cries it is because s/he has left the moon-land and his/her moon mother.
398.208997 Y69 EY, MY, SY

Zitkala-Sa.
Old Indian Legends.
Lincoln, Neb.: University of Nebraska Press, 1985.
Legends retold and published early in the century by a Sioux woman named Zitkala-Sa. These are legends she learned during her childhood on the Yankton Reservation. Includes stories about Iktomi the trickster and Iya the glutton.
398.208997 Z58 MY, SY

122

READING SERIES

Football, Virginia.
Dogrib Legends.
Programme Development Division, Department of Education, Northwest Territories, 1974.
Series includes teacher handbook and six titles:
1. Peace Between the Tribes
2. How the Fox Saved the People
3. The Raven's Lesson
4. How the Fox Got His Crossed Legs
5. Woman and the Pups
6. Tsequa and the Chief's Son

371.979707122 N67 dt Bk.1-6 MY

The Indian Reading Series: Stories & Legends of the Northwest.
Portland, Oregon: Pacific Northwest Indian Reading and Language Development Program, 1978.
This series of 20 booklets, with accompanying teachers' manual, is a collection of authentic material developed by Aboriginal people from 12 reservations in the American Pacific Northwest. The collection includes traditional legends and modern-setting stories.
Bk.1 End of Summer
Bk.2 Thunder and the Mosquito
Bk.3 Why the Codfish Has a Red Face
Bk.4 How Wildcat and Coyote Tricked Each Other
Bk.5 Pat Learns About Wild Peppermint
Bk.6 Picture Writing
Bk.7 Grandma Rides in the Parade
Bk.8 not available
Bk.9 The Great Flood
Bk.10 The Rainbow
Bk.11 The Time the Whale Came to Jackson's Bay
Bk.12 Coyote and the Man Who Sits on Top
Bk.13 The Crow
Bk.14 Tepee, Sun and Time
Bk.15 Water Story
Bk.16 How Birds Learn to Fly
Bk.17 Napi and the Blueberries
Bk.18 How Cottontail Lost His Tail
Bk.19 Being Indian Is
Bk.20 Why Animals and Man Can No Longer Talk to One Another

372.412 I53 Bk.1-20 MY

Lewis, Brian W.
Arctic Reading Series.
Ottawa: Information Canada, 1968-1971.
Developed for use by northern children in primary Levels I, II, III. The stories portray Arctic life and culture.
v.1 Nuna
v.2 My Family
v.3 My Friends
v.4 Coming for Summer
v.5 Freeze Up
v.6 Cold, Cold Winter
v.7 The Ice is Breaking
v.8 All Through the Year
v.9 My Talking Book
v.10 Nuna Goes South
v.11 Poems and Stories
v.12 not available
v.13 Eskimo Myths
v.14 Eskimo Legends
v.15 Northern Indian Tales
v.16 Northern Tales From Other Lands

372.412 L48 v.1-16 EY

MacDiarmid, J.A.
Stories About Tendi.
Curriculum Division, Department of Education, Northwest Territories, 1972.
The series includes a teacher handbook and stories which portray the life of a Dogrib boy and his family approximately one hundred years ago. Titles:
1. Tendi's Mossbag
2. Tendi's Snowshoes
3. Tendi Goes Hunting
4. Tendi Goes Trapping and Fishing
5. Tendi's Blanket
6. Tendi's Canoe
7. Tendi Goes Beaver Hunting
8. Tendi

371.979707122 N67 t 1971 Bk.1-8 EY

MacDiarmid, J.A.
Stories About Johnny.
Curriculum Division, Department of Education, Northwest Territories, 1972.
The "Johnny" Series portrays the life of a Dogrib boy who lives in the modern day community of Rae.
Teacher handbook and nine booklets:
1. Johnny
2. A Day With Johnny
3. Johnny in School
4. Johnny at the "Bay"
5. Johnny's Present
6. Friday Night
7. Johnny Goes Hunting
8. Johnny Goes to Yellowknife
9. Ki-Ella

3371.979707122 N67 s Bk.1-9 EY, MY

Manitoba.
Northern Experience Readers.
Native Education Branch, Department of Education, n.d.
A set of seven readers which have also been translated into Cree and Ojibwe. Portrays a Northern Manitoba community and emphasizes the importance of our ability to live together in an increasingly interdependent world.
v.1 The Store
v.2 The School Bus
v.3 Games
v.4 The Boat Ride
v.5 The Plane
v.6 Special Events
v.7 Legends

372.65973 N67 EY, MY

NATIVE LANGUAGES
CREE LANGUAGE

Advanced Cree Trimester II: Conversational Cree.
s.n., n.d.
497.3 A38

Ahenakew, Freda.
Cree Language Structures: A Cree Approach.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, c1987.
497.3 A34

Ahenakew, Freda, ed.
Kiskinahamawakan-acimowinisa - Student Stories.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Native Languages Programme, c1986.
497.3 K58

Anderson, Anne.
Alphabet and Tones of Cree.
Edmonton: s.n., 1972.
372.65973 A53 a

Anderson, Anne.
Awasis Book(s).
Edmonton: A. Anderson, Four Arrows Printing, 1972.
372.65973 A53 b

Anderson, Anne.
Ayamechikewin papetos pisiskesak - Reading of Different Animals.
Edmonton: s.n., 1970.
372.65973 A53 d

Anderson, Anne.
Ayamechikew - usinahikun: A Reading Book.
Edmonton: s.n., 1972.
372.65973 A53 c

Anderson, Anne.
Cree: A Book of Verbs and Endings.
Edmonton: s.n., 1975.
497.3 A53 b

Anderson, Anne.
Cree.
Edmonton: s.n., 1970.
372.65973 A53 e Bk.1-3

Anderson, Anne.
Cree: Nehiyawewin.
Edmonton: s.n., 1970.
372.65973 A53 f

Anderson, Anne.
Cree Tenses and Explanations.
Edmonton: s.n., 1972.
372.65973 A53 g

Anderson, Anne.
Cree Vocabulary.
Edmonton: s.n., 1970.
497.3 A53 c

Anderson, Anne.
Cree Vocabulary for Little Beginners.
Edmonton: s.n., 1974.
372.65973 A53 h

Anderson, Anne.
Introductory Cree for Beginners.
Edmonton: s.n., 1970.
497.3 A53 i

Anderson, Anne.
Learning Cree.
Edmonton: s.n., 1971.
372.65973 A53 i Bk.1

Anderson, Anne.
Let's Learn Cree.
Edmonton: s.n., 1976, c1970.
497.3 A53 l

Anderson, Anne.
Little Cree Dictionary: Cree to English.
Edmonton: Cree Productions, 1973.
497.304321 A53

Anderson, Anne.
Little Hunter Book(s): Machesis.
Edmonton: s.n., 1970-1972,
372.65973 A53 l Bk.1-7

Anderson, Anne.
Plains Cree Dictionary In The "Y" Dialect. Rev. ed.
Edmonton: Anne Anderson, 1975.
Dictionary of the Plains Cree "Y" Dialect Language translated into the English language.
497.3 A43

Anderson, Anne.
Plains Cree Dictionary In The "Y" Dialect: Simplified.
Edmonton: s.n., 1971.
497.3 A43 s

Anderson, Anne.
Wapi.
Edmonton: s.n., 1972.
372.65973 A53

Anderson, Anne.
We Print and We Read, Grade 1.
Edmonton: s.n., 1973.

Anderson, Anne.
Wild Animals: Pukwachi Pisiskowak.
Edmonton, s.n., 1970.
497.3 A53 w

Animal Booklet: Cree.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 198?.
372.65973 A55 c

Aubin, George F.
A Proto-Algonquian Dictionary.
Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1975.
497.303 A92

Ballantyne, Bill.
Wesakejack and the Bears.
Winnipeg: Bain & Cox Publishers, 1994.
Native storyteller Bill Ballantyne, from the Brokenhead Reserve in Manitoba, tells the story of Wesakejack's attempt at fishing during his travels. The bears see his futile and humorous attempts and, after having a good laugh, decide to help him out. A funny story with entertaining illustrations by Linda Mullin. Text in Cree and English.
398.209701 B35 EY

Ballantyne, Bill.
Wesakejack and the Flood.
Winnipeg: Bain & Cox Publishers, 1994.
Legendary character Wesakejack's travels show him villages and animals that are not happy, fighting and harming one another. The Creator decides to cleanse the earth by sending a flood. Wesakejack, a beaver, otter, and muskrat float on a log hoping to find land. The animals dive under the water looking for land. When Wesakejack finds some dirt in muskrat's paws he turns it into land for himself and his companions. In Cree and English.
398.209701 B35 f EY

Bear, Glecia, et. al.
Wanisinwak iskwesisak: awasisasina = Two Little Girls Lost in the Bush: A Cree Story for Children.
Saskatoon: Fifth House Publishers, 1991.
Tells the story how two children become lost in Northern Saskatchewan. The older girl comforts her younger sister and decides to follow an owl who eventually leads them to safety. In Cree and English.
E Bea EY

Bear, Glecia, Freda Ahenakew and H.C. Wolfart.
Kohkominawak Otacimowiniwawa = Our Grandmothers' Lives: As Told in Their Own Words.
Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1992.
Seven Cree women share memories about their lives and the history of their people over the past century. Presented in the original Cree, with English translations on the facing pages. Also in Cree syllabics.
306.089973 K63 MY, SY

Bear, Ida.
Acanohkewina. Student Text: Native Literature Program for Level 3 (Grade 7-9).
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 198?.
Corresponding teacher's guide: 497.3 A23 t Lev.3
497.3 A23 Lev.3

Beardy, L. and H.C. Wolfart.
Pisiskiwak Ka-pikiskwecik - Talking Animals.
Winnipeg: Algonquian and Iroquoian Linguistics, 1988.
497.3 B41

Cook-Neff, Stella
How to Learn to Read and Write Cree Syllabics. Student's Handbook.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1978.
Corresponding teacher's guide:
372.65973 H69 ct 1978.
372.65973 H69 c 1978

Cook-Neff, Stella.
Itewina Masinayikan - A Cree Dictionary.
Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, 1979.
A dictionary of the Cree language as spoken at Grand Rapids, Manitoba.
497.304321 I84

A Cree Phrase Book Based on the Dialects of Manitoba.
Brandon: Brandon University, 1979.
497.3 C74

Cree Reader Series.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1977.
v.1 The Store
v.2 The School Bus
v.3 Games
v.4 The Boat Ride
v.5 The Plane
v.6 Special Events
v.7 Legends
372.65973 N67 c v.1-7

Ellis, C.D.
Spoken Cree, West Coast of James Bay.
Edmonton: Pica Pica Press, c1983.
497.3 E45

Faries, R.
A Dictionary of the Cree Language As Spoken By the Indians in the Province of Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and Alberta.
Toronto: Church of England in Canada, 1938.
Based upon the first dictionary of the Cree language compiled by Rev. E. A. Watkins, in 1865.
497.3 F37

Guide to Spoken Cree: Native Language Course. Part I and Part II.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, Native Education Branch, 1973?
372.65973 R68 c Part I-II

Hogue, Shirley.
Cree Language: Tanisi Readers.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Curriculum Branch, 1973.
372.65973 H63 c

McDiarmid, Jim and Frontier School Division No.48.
Native Language Basic Program. Cree.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education: Native Education Branch, c1986.
V.1 Cree Grade 1
V.2 Cree Grade 2
V.3 Cree Grade 3
V.4 Cree Grade 4
V.5 Cree Grade 5
V.6 Cree Grade 6
372.65973 N38 c v.1-6

Native Language Instruction Guide. Levels I to IV. Cree. Rev. ed.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1981.
372.65973 M35

Native Language Instruction Guide. Level V Cree.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education; Native Education Branch, 1982.
372.65973 M35 c

Native Language Instruction Guide. Level VI Cree.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1981.
372.65973 M35 c

Scribe, Murdo.
Murdo Otachanohkewin Achanohkewin Kiwetinok Oschi.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1988.
The legend of northern Manitoba that tells of how animals divided the seasons to share winter and summer.
398.245 S37 c

Songs and Poems in the Cree Language.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, n.d.
372.65973 N48

Soveran, Marilylle.
From Cree to English.
Saskatoon: Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, College of Education, University of Saskatchewan, n.d.
497.3 S68

The Symbol Book.
Edmonton: Cree Productions, 1990.
497.3 S96

Teaching an Algonkian Language as a Second Language.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1978.
372.65973 T41 v.K-2

Teaching an Iroquoian Language as a Second Language.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1980.
372.65975 T41 v.K

Vandall, Peter et al.
Waskahikaniwiyiniw-acimowina - Stories of the House People.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Press, 1987.
497.3 V35

Stories in Cree Syllabics:

Moine, Louise.
Remembering Will Have To Do.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, 1979.
A story in English and Cree Syllabics about the Cree Metis of Lac Pelletier in Saskatchewan.
897.3 M63 MY

Scribe, Murdo.
Canoe Freighting in the North.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 198?.
Scribe talks about canoe freighting at Norway House in the 1920s and 1930s in this short booklet.
372.65973 M35 c

Scribe, Murdo.
Life on the Trapline.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 198?.
A short booklet in which Scribe remembers going on the trapline with his uncle in 1941/1942.
372.65973 M35 l

Scribe, Murdo.
Trail Blazers of the North.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 198?.
Scribe briefly looks back at life at Norway House from the 1930s to the 1970s.
372.65973 M35 t

A Syllabics Supplement (writing paragraphs) (Cree).
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1982.
The paragraphs contained in this booklet were written by grade seven and eight students attending the Moose Lake School during the 1981 school year.
497.3 S95

Wolfart, H. Christoph.
Meet Cree: A Guide To The Language. Revised edition.
Edmonton: University of Alberta Press, 1981.
The book is designed not to teach the Cree language but rather to show how language structure differs from English, to introduce sounds, gender, number, direction and "shape."
497.3 W6 1981

Wolfart, H. Christoph.
Plains Cree: A Grammatical Study.
Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 1973.
A study that attempts to describe the structure of words in Plains Cree.
497.3 W6 p

DENE LANGUAGE

Garr, Ben.
Guide To Understanding Chipewyan 1.
Saskatoon: Indian and Northern Education, University of Saskatchewan, 1972.
497.2 G37

La Loche Library Board.
Byron Through the Seasons: A Dene-English Story Book.
Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1990.
A book produced by the students and teachers of Ducharme Elementary School in La Loche, Saskatchewan. Byron's grandfather, Jonas, tells of the seasons in La Loche. Insight is gained into some aspects of Dene culture. The illustrations are by the children.
372.65972 B97 s EY

May, David C.
Byron and His Balloon: An English-Chipewyan Counting Book.
Edmonton: Tree Frog Press, 1983.
A counting book, from one to ten, in English and Chipewyan, that has drawings by Chipewyan children.
372.65972 B97 EY

Paul, Simon.
Introductory Chipewyan Basic Vocabulary.
Saskatoon: Indian and Northern Education, University of Saskatchewan, n.d.
497.2 P38

Reynolds, M. and S. Cuthand.
Dene Language.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, Curriculum Development Department, c1977.
497.2 R49

MICHIF LANGUAGE

Crawford, John C.
The Michif Dictionary.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1983.
A dictionary of the Michif (French-Cree-Chippewa) language as spoken by the Turtle Mountain Reservation people of North Dakota.
497.3 L39

OJIBWE LANGUAGE

Animal Booklet: Ojibwa.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1987.
372.65973 A55 o

Anishinaabemodaa: Becoming a Successful Ojibwe Eavesdropper.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Association for Native Languages, Inc., 1992.
Activities designed to help in learning the Ojibwe language.
Corresponding kit: K 497.3 A55
497.3 A55

Anishinabe Nakamonon Tako Anishinabe Ikitowaynan - Songs and Poems in the Ojibway Language.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education, 198-.
372.65973 A55

Baraga, Frederic.
A Dictionary of the Otchipwe Language Explained in English.
Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1973.
R 497.3 B37

A Collection of Saulteaux (Ojibwe) Lessons.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1987.
372.65973 C64

Cook-Neff, Stella and Boniface Guimond.
Ojibway.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 198?.
A collection of stories and legends designed to meet the needs of students who are already fluent speakers of the Ojibwe Language.
497.3 N43

Elementary Saulteaux.
s.n., n.d.
A picture book with line drawings accompanying a single word or a short sentence.
372.65972 E44

Fox, Mary Lou, Melvina Corbiere and Susan Enosse.
Why the Beaver Has a Broad Tail: Amik gazhi debinung we zawonugom: An Ojibwe-English Booklet.
Cobalt, Ont.: Highway Book Shop, 1974.
Beaver and Muskrat exchange tails. Beaver loves the sound his new flat tail makes against the water and decides to keep it. In Ojibwe and English.
398.2097 E56 EY

Guide to Spoken Ojibwe: Native Language Course. Part I and Part II.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1973?
372.65973 R68 Part I-II.

Hogue, Shirley.
Ojibwe Language: Anamikakewini Readers.
Winnipeg: Department of Education, Native Education Branch, 1975.
Pre-Primer: 372.65973 H63 p v.1-12
Pre-Primer supplement: 372.65973 H63 ps v.1-12
Primer: 372.65973 H63 q v.1-5
Primer supplement: 372.65973 H63 qs v.1-5.

How to Learn to Read and Write Ojibwe Syllabics.
Student Handbook. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, n.d.
372.65973 H69 o

How to Learn To Read and Write Ojibwe Syllabics.
Teachers' Edition. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, n.d.
372.65973 N69 ot

Johnston, Basil.
Ojibway Language Course Outline for Beginners.
A course outline for students who are learning Ojibwe for the first time.
497.3 J63

Johnston, Basil.
Ojibway Language Lexicon For Beginners.
Ottawa: Indian and Inuit Affairs Program, 1978.
An Ojibwe dictionary with listings of words under various topics.
497.3 J63 l

Keeshig-Tobias, Lenore.
Bineshiinh Dibaajmowin=Bird Talk.
Toronto: Sister Vision, 1991.
When kids in her school decide to play Cowboys and Indians, Polly feels isolated and sad and cannot explain why it isn't a nice game. Polly's mother tries to cheer her with stories of her Mishomis, (grandfather), and teaches her pride in her First Nations culture. In English and Ojibwe.
E Kee EY

McDiarmid, Jim and the Frontier School Division No. 48.
Native Language Basic Program Ojibwe.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education: Native Education Branch, c1986.
V.1 Ojibwe Grade 1
V.2 Ojibwe Grade 2
V.3 Ojibwe Grade 3
V.4 Ojibwe Grade 4
V.5 Ojibwe Grade 5
V.6 Ojibwe Grade 6
372.65973 N38 o v.1-6

Native Language Instruction Guide. Levels I to IV. Ojibwe. 2nd ed.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1981.
372.65973 M35 o

Native Language Instruction Guide. Level V. Ojibwe.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1985.
372.65973 M35 o 1985 Lev.5

Native Language Instruction Guide. Level VI. Ojibwe.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1979.
372.65973 M35 o Lev.6

Ojibwe Texts. Volume VII.
New York: AMS Press, 1974.
497.3 O35 Part 1
497.3 O35 Part 2

Ojibwe Phrases (Units 1-7).
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1979.
372.65973 N67 p

Ojibwe Readers.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch.
v.1 The Store
v.2 The School Bus
v.3 Games
v.4 The Boat Ride
v.5 The Plane
v.6 Special Events
v.7 Legends
372.65973 N67 o v.1-7

Ojibwe 205: A Student Study Package.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 198?.
497.3 O36

A Saulteaux (Ojibwe) Phrase Book Based on the Dialects of Manitoba.
Brandon: Brandon University, Department of Native Studies, n.d.
497.3 S28

A Saulteaux Phrase Book: Part 2.
Brandon: Brandon University, Department of Native Studies, 1972.
497.3 S28 x v.2

Scribe, Murdo.
Murdo Otipachimowin Anikowachimowin Onchi Kiwetinonk.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1988.
The legend of northern Manitoba that tells of how animals divided the seasons to share winter and summer.
398.245 S37 o

Williams, Angeline, et. al.
The Dog's Children: Anishinaabe Texts Told by Angeline Williams.
Winnipeg: The University of Manitoba Press, 1991.
Ojibwe text with English translation on facing pages. A collection of text and stories containing samples of speech dictated to the classes and teaching staff by Angeline Williams, an Anishinaabe elder who left her home in 1941 to teach the Ojibwe language in North America.
497.3 W54 TR

SIOUAN LANGUAGE (DAKOTA)

Animal Booklet. Sioux/Dakota.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1983.
372.65973 A55 s

Buechel, Eugene.
A Dictionary of The Teton Dakota Sioux Language.
Ed. Paul Manhart.
Pineridge, S.D.: Red Cloud Indian School, Inc., 1970.
497.5 B83

Native Language Instruction Guide. Levels I to IV. Dakota. Rev. ed. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1981.
372.65973 M35 d 1981

Native Language Instruction Guide. Level V. Dakota.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1982.
372.65973 M35 d Lev.5

Native Language Instruction Guide. Level VI. Dakota.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1982.
372.65973 M35 d Lev.6

O'Halloran, Tim, Doris Pratt and Eli Tayks.
Iapi Unki Tanin Hdu Kdan: Ite Tcupi Owapi.
Burlington, Ont.: CHP Books, c1987.
372.65975 O33

Williamson, John Poage.
An English - Dakota Dictionary = Wascun Ka Dakota Ieska Wowapi.
Minneapolis: Ross & Haines, 1970.
497.5 W45

NATIVE LANGUAGES GENERAL

Burnaby, Barbara J.
Aboriginal Languages in Ontario.
Toronto: Ministry of Education, Ontario, 1984.
This report outlines the basic characteristics of Native languages in Ontario, the degree to which they are being maintained, and the aspirations which Native people have for their development in the future.
497.09713 B87 TR

Burnaby, Barbara J.
Promoting Native Writing Systems in Canada.
Toronto: OISE Press, 1985.
Intended primarily as a forum for discussion among North Americans working on Native language development.
497 P76

Native Education Branch.
Mother Tongue Handbook.
Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, 1987.
The handbook accompanies the video presentation **Mother Tongue: Native Languages in the Schools.** The handbook is designed to assist parents, local communities, and school boards to make well informed decisions about the introduction of Native language instruction. Corresponding video: see Videorecordings--Education section under titles **Mother Tongue: Native Languages in the Schools. Part I & II.**
371.979707 M68

Stewart, John.
Syllabics: A Successful Educational Innovation.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1981.
An M.Ed. thesis that examines the nature and evolution of Cree syllabics and the work of James Evans, the inventor.
497.309 M87

RELIGION/MYTHOLOGY/RITES

Bancroft-Hunt, Norman.
People of the Totem: The Indians of the Pacific Northwest.
Toronto: Doubleday, 1979.
An examination of the societies, artifacts, and beliefs of the Northwest Coast people. Much discussion is on the potlatch, myths, dances, ceremonies, and belief in the supernatural.
971.1300497 B35 SY

Baylor, Byrd.
They Put on Masks.
New York: Scribner, 1974.
Drawings and text present the many kinds of American Native masks and the dances and songs that accompany their ceremonial use.
299.7 B38 SY

Bierhorst, John.
The Mythology of North America.
New York: Quill, 1985.
The author outlines the most important myths, gods, and heroes of eleven regions of North America.
299.72 B53 SY

Bopp, Julie.
The Sacred Tree: Reflections on Native American Spirituality.
Lethbridge, Alta.: Four Worlds Development Project, 1989.
This book reveals some of the universal concepts and teachings of Native societies. Discusses the teachings of the Sacred Tree, Medicine Wheel, First Principles, and Gifts of the Four Directions.
299.7 S22 MY, SY

Boyd, Doug.
Rolling Thunder: A Personal Exploration into the Secret Healing Powers of an American Indian Medicine Man.
New York: Delta, 1974.
The author's account of his encounter with Native American leader and medicine man, Rolling Thunder.
615.89909701 B69 SY

Bryant, Page.
The Aquarian Guide to Native American Mythology.
London: Aquarian Press, 1991.
An A-Z guide providing information regarding Native traditions and myths.
970.1 B79 SY

Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac.
Keepers of Life: Discovering Plants Through Native Stories and Earth Activities for Children.
Saskatoon: Fifth House, 1994.
Using Native North American stories, the authors combine the study of botany, plant ecology, and natural history with lessons on environmental stewardship, celebration and appreciation of the natural world, the cycles of life, and living in balance. A useful reference guide for teachers, providing discussion and activity ideas.
372.83044 C33 li EY, MY

Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac.
Keepers of the Animals: Native Stories and Wildlife Activities for Children.
Saskatoon, Sask.: Fifth House Publishing, 1991.
Environmental lessons interwoven with the cultural heritage of Native people. Each story includes related activities. Emphasis is on a sense of responsibility towards all living things. A teacher's guide accompanies the text.
372.83044 C33 y EY, MY

Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac.
Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities for Children.
Golden, Colo.: Fuleron, Inc., 1989.
A collection of Native American stories and related hands-on activities designed to help children feel a part of their surroundings. Themes include creation, earth, wind, fire, and sky. Emphasis is on the environment, conservation, and human relations. A teacher's guide accompanies the text.
372.83044 C33 x EY, MY

Clutesi, George.
Potlatch.
Sidney: Gray's Publishing, 1969.
Clutesi, a member of the Vancouver Island Tse-Shaht band, recounts this most important rite of his people. With pride, Clutesi unfolds the entire event from the arrival ceremonies, songs, dances, and symbolic plays to the final departure feast.
970.41 C58 MY, SY

Deiter-McArthur, Pat and Stan Cuthand.
Dances of the Northern Plains.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre, c1987.
This publication describes traditional dances performed by Plains people and discusses their cultural significance.
971.00497 D35 MY, SY

Dempsey, Hugh A.
Blackfoot Ghost Dance.
Calgary: Glenbow - Alberta Institute, 1968.
A short paper that describes and traces the history of a ritual which once was an integral part of the religious ceremonies especially relating to a young man's vision quest. Now it has become primarily a social good luck dance.
971.004973 D44 SY

Eaton, Evelyn Sybil Mary.
The Shaman and the Medicine Wheel.
Wheaton, Ill.: Theosophical Publishing House, 1982.
The author, a Metis Medicine Woman who received her pipe from an Arapaho medicine man, considers this a personal 'log-book of a Journey'. It is a sequel to her previous books, **Snowy Earth Comes Gliding** and **I Send a Voice**, and continues where the latter broke off. Discussed is her triumph over physical affliction and an account of healing rituals.
92 Eat SY

Goodtrack, Kim Soo.
ABC's of Our Spiritual Connection.
Penticton: Theytus Books, 1994.
Goodtrack, a visual abstract painter of Hunkapa (Dakota Nation) and Chinese heritage, combines First Nations People's traditional values with contemporary concepts in this unique and beautiful ABC book.
299.72 G65 EY

Hale, Horatio.
The Iroquois Book of Rites.
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1963.
This publication examines the political, social and cultural history of the Iroquois, as well as describing the rites that are an important part of people's lives.
970.3 H35 SY

Heinerman, John.
Spiritual Wisdom of the Native Americans.
San Rafael, Ca.: Cassandra Press, 1989.
Discussion of Native American principles and practices, ancient and modern. The author is a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (The Mormons) and refers to the church's annals and the Book of Mormon for historical accounts.
299.7 H43 SY

Johnston, Basil.
Ojibway Heritage.
Toronto: McClelland and Steward, 1976.
Ojibwe Basil Johnston sets forth the broad spectrum of his people's life, legends, beliefs as they are symbolically expressed in accounts that are both authentic and entertaining.
299.7 J63 SY

Lavine, Sigmund A.
The Ghosts the Indians Feared.
New York: Dodd Mead, 1975.
Lavine describes some of the religious customs and beliefs of various North and South American societies.
299.7 L38 SY

Liptak, Karen.
North American Indian Ceremonies.
New York: Franklin Watts, 1992.
Describes a variety of Native ceremonies and rituals, including those for war and peace, hunting and gathering, and healing.
299.74 L56 EY

Loomis, Mary E.
Dancing the Wheel of Psychological Types.
Wilmette, Ill.: Chiron Publications, 1992, c1991.
Mary E. Loomis is a Jungian analyst and student of the Native American Sweet Medicine Sundance Teachings. In her book she shows how an individual can change one's personality and take responsibility for one's life by combining the practice of ancient Native American teachings (the medicine wheel, the powers of the four directions, and the star maiden circle) with Jungian psychology.
158.1 L66 SY, TR

McGaa, Ed.
Mother Earth Spirituality: Native American Paths to Healing Ourselves and Our World.
New York: Harper San Francisco, 1990.
Ed McGaa, Eagle Man, an Oglala Sioux lawyer, writer, and lecturer, shares Native American spirituality, philosophy, ceremonies, and history in an attempt to encourage all people to work towards improving the environment--"heal Mother Earth."
299.785 M24 SY

Miller, Jay.
Earthmaker: Tribal Stories from Native North America.
New York: Putnam Publishing Group, 1992.
A collection of myths and legends from various North American Native societies retold in chapters called Making the World, Adjusting the World, Shaping Animals, and Awaiting Humans.
398.209701 M54 MY, SY

Monroe, Jean Guard and Ray A. Williamson.
First Houses: Native American Homes and Sacred Structures.
Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1993.
Legends associated with Native American houses and sacred structures. Discusses how the first houses set the pattern for the homes of today.
299.72 M65 EY, MY

Native Spirituality Information Kit.
Winnipeg: Royal Canadian Mounted Police, 1991.
The purpose of this information kit is to sensitize members of the RCMP who may come into contact with Aboriginal people carrying items related to their spirituality, which must be treated with respect. It is meant to be used as a guide only. Colour photos of items included.
299.74 N38 SY, TR

Rockwell, David.
Giving Voice to Bear: North American Indian Rituals, Myths, and Images of the Bear.
Niwot, Colo.: Roberts Rinehart Publishers, 1991.
An examination of the importance of the bear in Native North American culture.
971.00497 R62 SY

Schaeffer, Claude E.
Blackfoot Shaking Tent.
Calgary: Glenbow-Alberta Institute, 1969.
A paper that discusses religious phenomena among the Plains Indians with emphasis on the shaking tent rite.
971.004973 S33 SY

Steiger, Brad.
Indian Medicine Power.
West Chester, Penn.: Whitford Press, 1984.
The author demonstrates the power of ancient practices in the modern world. Based on research and extensive interviews with medicine people of numerous backgrounds.
615.882097 S74 SY

Sun Bear and Wabun.
The Medicine Wheel: Earth Astrology.
New York: Simon & Schuster, 1982, c1980.
A unique approach to astrology based upon Native spirituality and philosophy. Chippewa medicine man, Sun Bear, and his medicine helper, Wabun, hope this book will help people relate better to the Earth Mother and to all of creation.
299.7 S95 MY, SY

Wherry, Joseph H.
Indian Masks and Myths of the West.
New York: Funk and Wagnalls, 1974.
The collection of masks which illustrates this book depicts some of the supernatural beings that populate the ancient tales and ceremonies of the West Coast people of North America.
970.49 W44 SY

Wilson, Roy I.
Medicine Wheels: Ancient Teachings for Modern Times.
New York: Crossroad, 1994.
A guide to the Native American ritual of the medicine wheel. Also examines non-Native "medicine wheels" as used in other spiritual traditions such as Judaism and Christianity.
299.74 W54 SY

KITS/PICTURES/JACKDAWS

American Indians of the Plains.
Chicago: Coronet Instructional Materials, 1972.
6 filmstrips, 3 records
Focuses on the culture, history, art, and religious practices of the Plains Indians.
K 970.48 A4 MY, SY

Birch, Daniel R.
Early Indian Cultures of North America.
Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1974.
40 picture cards, teachers' guide
Portrays the activities of Native people from a variety of cultures throughout North America.
P 970.1 B57 MY, SY

Brasser, Ted J.
Blackfoot = Les Pieds-Noir.
Ottawa: National Film Board of Canada, 1980.
30 slides, 1 booklet
Examines the adaptation of the Blackfoot to the Plains environment, and the impact of the white culture and technology--notably the introduction of fur trade, the horse and guns--on traditional culture.
K 970.3 B73 MY, SY

Burnaby, Barbara.
Circle. Kindergarten.
Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1985.
90 pattern books (10 copies of 9), 27 listen and read books (3 copies of 9), 10 workbooks, 10 sound cassettes, 44 picture cards, 6 cut-out sheets, 1 teacher's book; in container, 28 x 36 x 32 cm.
Circle is a language arts program designed to meet the needs of Native children in northern communities who come to school speaking only or mainly a Native language. Provides instruction in English as a Second Language, integrating all four skill areas of listening, speaking, reading and writing. Available for kindergarten, grades one, two, and three.
K 372.6521 C57 Lev.K EY

Burnaby, Barbara.
Circle. Grade One.
Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1985.
90 I can read books (10 copies of 9), 27 Listen and read books (3 copies of 9), 10 workbook A's, 10 workbook B's, 10 sound cassettes, 56 picture cards, 2 cut-out sheets, 1 teacher's book; in container, 28 x 36 x 32 cm.
K 372.6521 C57 Lev.1 EY

Burnaby, Barbara.
Circle. Grade Two.
Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1987.
30 Let's read books; (15 copies of Signs of Spring), (10 copies of Gather Round), (5 copies of Getting Together), 9 Listen & read books (3 copies of 3), 10 work books, 15 teaching pictures, 47 picture cards, 96 game cards, 3 game information sheets, 3 board games, 10 sound cassettes, 1 teacher's book; in container, 27x42x32 cm.
K 372.6521 C57 Lev. 2 EY

Burnaby, Barbara.
Circle. Grade Three.
Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1988.
9 Listen and read books (3 copies of 3), 30 Let's read books (10 copies of 3), 10 sound cassettes, 3 game boards, 3 direction sheets, 108 cards, 2 posters, 1 teacher's book; in container, 27x42x32 cm.
K 372.6521 C57 Lev.3 EY

Canada: A Meeting of Cultures.
Edmonton: Alberta Education, c1980.
3 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes
KANATA KIT 5. Designed to help students understand how people from different cultures have interacted in Canada in the past.
K 372.83 K35 v.5 MY

The Canadian Mosaic.
Toronto: Moreland-Latchford, 1976.
8 filmstrips, 8 sound cassettes, teacher's guide
Considers a variety of cultures which make up Canada's population. One filmstrip explores Native Canadian life.
K 301.451 C35 MY, SY

Canadian Parks Service and Winnipeg School Division No. 1.
The Forks National Historic Site Edukit [Part 1].
Winnipeg: Winnipeg School Division No. 1 ; Canadian Parks Services, 1993.
In container, 42x47x40 cm.
Designed to introduce students to The Forks National Historic Site. Emphasizes the historical and geographical importance of The Forks to the history of Manitoba. Included are a plastic box of sand and artifacts, a tool box, booklets, activity cards, maps, a dig box sorting chart, a timeline chart, and 1 videocassette.
5202 Media Booking MY

Canadian Parks Service and Winnipeg School Division No. 1.
The Forks National Historic Site Edukit [Part 2].
Winnipeg: Winnipeg School Division No. 1 ; Canadian Parks Services, 1993.
3 topographical maps, 5 posters of the buffalo hunt, 1 map for the travellers board game
This kit emphasizes the historical and geographical importance of The Forks to Manitoba's history.
5203 Media Booking MY

The Colours of Pride: Nature in Indian Art.
Toronto: Scano Media Inc., 197?.
2 filmstrips, 1 sound cassette, teacher's guide
Considers the influence of nature on modern and traditional Native art. The backgrounds and styles of Allen Sapp, Daphne Odjig, Alex Janvier, and Norval Morrisseau are examined.
K 704.0397 C64 SY

A Day in the Life of an Indian Girl.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1975.
1 filmstrip
This portrait of Tenesh, a six-year-old Native girl who lives in a tent in northern Labrador, shows a way of life that has changed little over the centuries. Captions on filmstrip.
K 372.83 D39 EY

Déné Traditional Life Series.
Yellowknife: Northwest Territories Information, 1981.
Archival photographs present a look into the past lifestyle of the Déné people of the Mackenzie region of the Northwest Territories.
P 971.930049 D45 EY, MY, SY

Firearms Safety Series.
Montreal: NFB/McIntyre Educational Media, 1982.
3 filmstrips, 3 sound cassettes
Describes how the hunting customs and techniques of Canada's Native people grew from age-old traditions and values. The kit introduces viewers to basic rules of firearms safety and attempts to develop a sense of responsible use among students.
K 363.33 F57 MY

The First Salmon.
Ottawa: National Film Board, 1972.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
Uses stylized drawings reminiscent of Native or Inuit carvings and masks to illustrate the legend of the creation of the first salmon.
K 398.2452 F57 MY

Fisher, Robin.
Contact and Conflict: Indian-European Relations in British Columbia.
Burnaby, B.C.: Simon Fraser University Publications, 1981.
4 sound cassettes, program guide
The kit outlines the basic ideas contained in Fisher's book, ***Contact and Conflict***, followed by a discussion of various aspects of the historian's task in writing such a book.
K 808.06 F58 SY

Golliger, Gabriella.
Across Cultures Series: Minnie Aodla Freeman, Art Solomon, Strater Crowfoot.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, c1984.
3 filmstrips, 3 sound cassettes, teacher's guide
Three Native individuals, each from different cultures, describe their adaptation to the white culture and the impact of the white culture on their lives.
K 920.009297 A27 MY, SY

Gooderham, Kent.
The Days of the Treaties.
Toronto: Griffin House, 1972.
Jackdaw includes teacher's booklet, documents, photographs, maps, pamphlets that show events leading up to the signing of treaties.
J 970.41 G65 d MY, SY

Gooderham, Kent.
Nestum Asa.
Toronto: Griffin Press, 1970.
Jackdaw includes teacher's manual - part of the **Concepts: A Series in Canadian Studies** material.
J 970.41 G65 MY, SY

Haas, Rudi.
Tales From the Treetops.
International Cinemedia, c1973-75.
4 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes
Pictures illustrating tales of Native and Inuit legends and life, read by Chief Dan George.
K 398.2 H31 MY, SY

How Mother Possum Got Her Pouch; How Corn Came To The Choctaws.
Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation, c1970.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
Presents traditional literature of the Seminoles/Choctaws. Included is information on history and suggested classroom activities.
K 398.2097 H69 MY

How The Deer Got Fire.
Toronto: Moreland-Latchford, 1974.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette, guide sheet
Part of the **Animal Stories From Other Lands** series.
K 398.2452 H69 d MY

Indians and Inuit: The First People of North America.
Toronto: Moreland-Latchford Ltd., 197?.
6 filmstrips, 6 sound cassettes
Introduces students to the customs, values, social life, and traditions of the Aboriginal peoples and Inuit of North America.
K 372.897 I53 EY, MY

Indians of Canada.
The National Film Board of Canada and The Royal Ontario Museum, 1970-75.
6 slide sets, 6 filmstrips
Focuses on different regional groups, for example the Plains Indians.
K 971.00497 I53 MY, SY

Indians of Canada-Culture Areas = Indiens du Canada-Les Aires Culturelles .
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1970.
10 slides, script
Examines different regional groups--the North Pacific Coast, Plains, Subarctic, Plateau, and Eastern Woodlands. In English and French.
K 971.00497 I51 MY, SY

Indians of the Southwest.
Singer Education and Society for Visual Education, 1971.
8 study prints
Subjects examined include blanket weaving, house construction, religious observances, and culinary practices.
P 372.83 I53 EY, MY

Introduction to Native People.
Montreal: NFB, 1981.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
Traces the history of Canada's Native people to the present day. The filmstrip discusses the evolution of culture areas, the impact of the fur trade, and the displacement of Native people by settlers and immigrants. It also covers the signing of the treaties, establishment of reserves, and today's resurgence of Native cultures and arts.
K 971.00497 I57 MY

Iveson, Margaret L. and Samuel Robinson.
What a Story! Volume 3.
Scarborough: Prentice Hall Canada, 1993.
12 transparencies, 1 magazine, 1 anthology, 1 sound cassette, 1 videocassette (14 min.), teacher's guide
An integrated multimedia language arts program that considers the creation of a story, storytelling, story sources, and stories without words. The video portion is the story of Emma, a shy Aboriginal girl, who goes to stay with a white family while her father is away on business. Emma has to face rejection because she is seen as different. The family's son, Chris, grows to understand Emma's pain at being an outsider.
6224 Media Booking MY, SY

Josephy, Alvin M., Editor.
Indian Resistance: The Patriot Chiefs.
New York: Grossan, 1972.
Jackdaw. Copies of historic documents, maps, petitions, and drawings which relate the story of Native resistance to the takeover of their lands.
J 920 J67 MY, SY

Kirkland Lake Native People's Research Committee.
My People: Anishinabe.
Stratford, Ont.: Scholar's Choice, 1977.
138 cards containing historic and current cultural information on Canada's Native people. Prepared by the Kirkland Lake Junior Curriculum Committee.
K 971.00497 M90 MY, SY

Legends of the Micmac.
Toronto: International Cinemedia Centre, 1976.
4 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes, teachers' guide
Presents Micmac legends using puppets, costumes and masks. A production staged by Nova Scotia's Mermaid Theatre.
K 398.20971 L43 MY, SY

L'ilawat.
Indian and Northern Affairs and National Film Board of Canada, 1975.
6 filmstrips, 3 sound discs, 10 photographs, 2 posters, 1 colouring book, 2 miniature snow-shoes, 1 pamphlet, 8 leaflets, 1 puppet, 1 mat, 100 slide mounts, 1 blank filmstrip, 1 vinyl pouch containing 4 bones and 11 sticks; in container, 35x40x9 cm.
An introduction to the L'ilawat people of Mount Currie, British Columbia. The kit chronicles daily activities and a history unknown to many students.
K 971.100497 L54 MY

Living Traditions of the Ojibway.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1985.
1 filmstrip, 2 sound cassettes
Describes the revival of traditional Native spirituality in Manitoba. Provides a brief historical overview and discussion on the vision quest, pipe ceremony, sundance, and the sweat lodge.
K 971.2700497 L59 MY, SY

Manitoba Association for Native Languages, Inc. and Patricia M. Ningewance.
Anishinaabemodaa: Becoming a Successful Ojibwe Eavesdropper.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Association for Native Languages, 1992.
1 book, 1 sound cassette
Activities designed to help the learning of the Ojibwe language.
K 497.3 A55 EY, MY, SY, TR

Manitoba Association for Native Languages, Inc., Patricia M. Ningewance and Ida Bear.
Ininimotan: Becoming a Successful Cree Eavesdropper.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Association for Native Languages, Inc., 1992.
1 book, 1 sound cassette
Activities designed to help the learning of the Cree language.
K 497.3 I53 EY, MY, SY, TR

Manitoba. Manitoba Department of Education.
Families.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1982.
3 filmstrips, 3 sound cassette, 1 teacher's manual
Illustrates a variety of family structures and how different families meet basic needs.
K 372.83 F34 EY

Manitoba. Department of Education.
Native People and Their Careers .
Winnipeg: The Department, 1981.
3 filmstrips, 3 sound cassettes, teacher's guide
Profiles of six Native Manitobans in a variety of careers: teacher, airport manager, secretary, member of parliament, nurse, and hockey player.
K 971.270049 N38 MY

Manitoba. Department of Education.
Native People and Their Careers. Social Worker, Pilot, Teacher's Aid, Beautician.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1982.
4 filmstrips, 4 sound cassettes, teacher's guide
Profiles Native professionals.
K 971.270049 N38 s MY, SY

Manitoba. Department of Education.
Native People and Their Careers. Journalist, Medical Student, Lawyer.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1983.
3 filmstrips, 3 sound cassettes, teacher's guide
Profiles Native professionals.
K 971.270049 N38 j MY, SY

Manitoba. Department of Education.
Native People in Canada's Wars.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1982.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
A look at the role of Native people's involvement in Canada - historically and contemporarily.
K 971.00497 N38 MY, SY

Manitoba. Department of Education.
Norval Morrisseau.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1978.
7 slides, biographical guide
Outlines the background of this well-known artist, with illustrations of some of his paintings.
K 759.11 N67 MY, SY

Manitoba. Department of Education and Larry Krotz.
A Visit to the Fisher River Reserve.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1981.
3 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes
A look at the reserve of Fisher River.
K 917.1272 V58 EY, MY

Manitoba. Department of Education and Pat Thompson.
A Visit to Sandy Bay.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1982.
2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes
Profile of life on Sandy Bay Reserve.
K 917.1272 V58 s EY

Manitoba. Department of Education and Andrea Lang.
A Visit to Sioux Valley Reserve.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1983.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
Profile of life on the Sioux Valley Reserve in southwest Manitoba.
K 917.1273 V58 EY

Manitoba. Department of Education, Instructional Media Services.
Mosaic of Manitoba.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1979.
5 filmstrips, 3 sound cassettes, teacher's manual
The five major ethnic groups in Manitoba - English, French, German, Ukrainian and Native - are described in this kit, with emphasis on foods in each culture.
K 641.597127 M35 MY

Manitoba. Department of Education, Instructional Media Services.
Northern Communities: A Look at Manitoba's North.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1979.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette, teacher's guide
Designed to introduce students to the history and culture of Manitoba's northern communities.
K 917.1271 M35 MY

Manitoba. Department of Education, Instructional Media Services and Judy Lord.
Building a Quin-zhee.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1979.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette, teacher's manual
Describes how to construct a warm, winterproof, temporary winter shelter, and how to dress for the cold.
K 693.91 M35 MY, SY

Manitoba. Department of Education, Native Education Branch.
About Indians.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1980.
A resource folder containing booklets, maps, posters and charts about the Aboriginal peoples of Canada. It consists of materials published by the Department of Indian and Inuit Affairs: copies of treaties 1-11 and a map showing treaty boundaries, as well as pamphlets on legal aspects of economic development, linguistic and cultural affiliations of Canadian Native bands, and ***Oracle*** fact sheets.
K 971.00497 A26 MY, SY

Manitoba. Department of Education, Native Education Branch.
Changes: Native Life Yesterday & Today.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1982.
1 filmstrip, 1 script
Illustrates past and present ways of meeting basic needs.
K 971.270049 C43 EY, MY

Manitoba. Department of Education, Native Education Branch.
Good Food For Our Bodies.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1981.
This poster, designed specifically to support the provincial Grade One Social Studies program, promotes good nutrition.
P 641.1 G65 EY

Manitoba. Department of Education, Native Education Branch.
More Than A Marathon.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1983.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
Based on the booklet, ***Trail Blazers of the North***, which describes the winter delivery of mail in Northern Manitoba during the early part of the 20th century.
K 971.2720049 M67 MY

Manitoba. Department of Education, Production and School Broadcasts.
The Plains Indians of Long Ago. Vol. 1.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1982.
Filmstrips, cassettes and teachers' guide on traditional Plains Indians lifestyles. Included are questions, activities and resources.
K 970.00497 P53 v.1 EY, MY

Manitoba. Department of Education, Production and School Broadcasts.
The Plains Indians of Long Ago. Vol. 2.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1982.
Teacher resources including the ***Oracle*** series of cultural information, ***Manitoba Prehistory***, and ***Central Cree and Ojibway Crafts***.
K 970.00497 P53 v.2 EY, MY

Manitoba. Department of Education, Native Education Branch.
Native Studies Materials.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1977.
This kit is available as one large kit: K 970.4127 M35 or separately in the following kits* listed below.
MY, SY

****Beadwork.*** [1977]
4 filmstrips, 1 booklet
Provides detailed instructions for beading, as well as illustrations of completed articles.
K 746.5 M35 MY, SY

****Birch Bark.*** [1977]
2 filmstrips, 1 booklet
These materials explain how Native people used birch bark to produce shelters, canoes, utensils, and beadwork patterns.
K 746.5 M35 MY, SY

****The Cree.*** [197?]
A short booklet outlining the history of the Cree in Manitoba from the time of contact until the signing of the treaties. Includes two posters.
J 970.4127 M35 SY

****Fishing Plant.*** [1977]
2 filmstrips, 1 booklet
Modern day fishing in the north of Manitoba and a look at a fish processing plant in Winnipeg.
K 639.209712 M35 MY, SY

****Hides.*** [1977]
4 filmstrips, 1 booklet
Illustrates the skinning of an animal and the steps in processing its hide into a variety of articles.
K 675.2 M35 MY, SY

****Indian Festivals.*** [1977]
1 filmstrip, 1 booklet
Records events at a Manitoba Indian Days Celebration.
K 394.269712 M35 MY, SY

****Porcupine Quillwork.*** [1977]
1 filmstrip, 1 booklet
Explains the traditional art of quillwork, with examples of finished products.
K 746.4 M35 MY, SY

****Seneca Root.*** [1977]
1 filmstrip, 1 booklet
Illustrates how Native people dig seneca root, and its modern commercial uses.
K 615.3 M35 MY, SY

****The Tipi.*** [1977]
1 filmstrip, 1 booklet, 5 posters
These materials explain the history, significance and construction methods of the tipi.
K 970.3 M35 MY, SY

****Transportation to the North.*** [1977]
1 filmstrip, 1 booklet
Indicates the methods and problems of transporting goods to people living in Manitoba's north.
K 387.0971271 M35 MY, SY

****Wecase: Wild Ginger.*** [1977]
1 filmstrip, 1 booklet
Native people continue to dig the wild ginger plant for traditional uses as well as commercial sale.
K 615.882 M35 MY, SY

****You Can Eat Them, You Know: Wild Plant Foods.*** [197?]
A series of study cards illustrating and describing the plants which Native people in Manitoba used for food and other purposes.
J 641.603 M35 MY, SY

Manitoba. Native Education Branch and Lorraine E. Brandson.
Chipewyan.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education School Broadcasts Branch, 1982.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
Outlines the history of the Chipewyan in Manitoba.
K 971.00497 C45 MY

Manitoba. Native Education Branch and Lorraine E. Brandson.
Churchill on Hudson Bay.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Dept. of Education, 1979-80.
2 filmstrips, 1 sound cassette, 4 pamphlets, teacher's guide
Designed to introduce students to the history, geography and culture of Churchill, Manitoba.
K 917.1271 B73 MY

Maps'n'facts: Native Peoples of North America.
New York: Friendship Press, 1958
1 wall chart
One map shows the many Native bands and nations on the North American continent at the time of Columbus. The other shows Native lands and bands at the time of publication.
P 970.1 M36 MY, SY

Miller, A.J.
A.J. Miller's West: The Plains Indian - 1837.
Ottawa: The Public Archives of Canada/NFB, 1974.
40 slides, 1 booklet
Presents slides of 40 watercolour drawings executed by Miller, forming a pictorial record of day-to-day life in a fur trade caravan.
K 978.00497 M54 MY, SY

Native American Myths.
Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica. Educational Corp., 1978.
4 filmstrips, 4 sound cassettes, teachers' guide
Presents myths of the Seneca, Haida, Klamath, and Hopi nations.
K 398.209701 N38 MY, SY

North American Indian Charts.
Toronto: Royal Ontario Museum, n.d.
6 pictures with text
Titles are Naskapi, Musical Instruments, Assiniboine, Wood Age, Toys and Games, and Quillwork.
P 970.1 O57 MY

North American Indian Songs.
Los Angeles: Bomar Records, 1971.
1 filmstrip, 1 phonodisc
Surveys the music of North American Natives and discusses geographical, religious, economic, and artistic backgrounds.
K 784.7 N6 MY, SY

Odynak, Emily.
Canadian Families.
Edmonton: Weigl, 1984.
This kit focuses on five Canadian families of Jamaican, First Nations, French, Japanese and Ukrainian origin, illustrating similarities and differences.
K 372.83 C35 EY, MY

A People in Transition.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, 1982.
1 sound cassette, teachers' guide
Examines some of the problems encountered by Native Canadians who move to the city.
K 971.270049 P45 SY

The Peoples of Canada: Our Multicultural Heritage.
Toronto: See Hear Now! Ltd., 1976.
3 filmstrips, 3 sound cassettes, script
Considers Canada's multicultural heritage, particularly the history of Aboriginal people and the impact of European colonization.
K 309.171 N45 MY, SY

Plan Now for Your Future.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1984.
Four posters featuring Native Manitobans in a variety of careers.
MY, SY
P 373.1425 P53 MY, SY

The Ptarmigan's Beak; How the Woodpecker Got His Feathers.
Gate Media Productions, 1970-71.
2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes, 2 guides
Ptarmigan's Beak is an Inuit legend; **Woodpecker's Feathers** is a Haida legend. Both are recorded in the Native oral tradition.
K 398.2097 P73 MY

Rogers, Edward.
Indians of Canada.
Toronto: Clarke Irwin, 1971.
Reproductions of historical documents indicating Native involvement in trade, treaty negotiations, and traditional religions. Broadsheets examine the traits of various culture groups across Canada.
J 970.1 R6 i MY, SY

Roseau River Reserve: An Ojibway Community.
Morris-Macdonald School Division (Linda McDowell and Stan Plett), 1976.
One of a series of kits in the **Manitoba Mosaic Series**. It includes a teacher's guide, community study guide, student booklets, slides, map, cards, and transparencies.
K 970.4127 R68 MY

Scott, Ann and E. Newberry.
Canadian Indian People.
Scarborough: Robert B. Mansour, c1974.
4 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes
Titles are: **Indians Yesterday and Today, Indian Leaders, Medicine Wheel,** and **Indian Arts and Crafts.**
K 970.471 S36 MY

Scott, Ann and E. Newberry.
Canadian Indian People: Indian Arts and Crafts; Medicine Wheel.
Scarborough: Robert B. Mansour, c1974.
2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes, 1 script
Looks at Native philosophy and arts and crafts in Canada today.
K 970.471 S36 b MY, SY

Sealey, Bruce and the Book Society of Canada.
Tawow: A Multi-Media Native Studies Kit.
Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1975.
1 filmstrip, 2 sound cassettes, 3 books, 155 cards, 1 game, 4 pamphlets, teacher's guide; in container 25x33x25 cm.
Contains a series of picture and study cards on topics relating to both traditional and contemporary aspects of Native culture, as well as a book of legends, a filmstrip, and cassette tape.
K 970.41 T38 MY

Smith, D.B.
The Mississauga of New Credit.
National Museum/NFB, 1978.
30 slides, 1 booklet
Discusses the evolution of a small band of Ojibwe through their contact with early settlers and finally with twentieth century Canada.
K 971.300497 S65 MY, SY

Stories Told by Native North Americans.
Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1977.
4 filmstrips, 4 sound cassettes, teachers' guide
Designed to acquaint students with the richness and creativity of Native legends, as well as some of the cultural characteristics conveyed by these stories.
K 398.209701 S76 MY

A Teacher Handbook for Poster Series: Plan Now for Your Future.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1984.
Suggested activities to accompany the career awareness poster series, ***Plan Now for Your Future.***
373.1425 P53 TR

Three Alberta Communities: What Can We Learn?
Edmonton: Alberta Education, 1979.
5 filmstrips, 5 sound cassettes
Examines three small northern Alberta communities, including a reserve, to exemplify the basic concept of "community."
K 372.83 K35 v.3b EY

To Know The Hurons.
Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1978.
Multi-media kit containing slides, tapes, filmstrips and pamphlets. Traditional culture and lifestyle of the Hurons (pre-contact) are examined.
K 971.00497 T60 MY, SY

To the Home of South Wind.
MeadowBook Press, 1994.
12 activity cards, 6 theme library books, 6 To the Home of South Wind theme books,1 cassette, teacher's guide
Designed to help students learn about a variety of forms of folklore from around the world. One book, ***Sky Dogs***, by Jane Yolen, tells the story of the Blackfoot's first encounter with horses.
K 372.412 M41 Lev.C v.1 MY

Totem Pole Tales; Indian Dances and Masks.
Scarborough: Robert B. Mansour, 1974.
Presentation of totem poles and carvings of Native peoples of British Columbia.
K 971.00497 I52 v.1 MY, SY

Toye, William and Elizabeth Cleaver, illus.
How Summer Came to Canada.
Weston: Weston Woods Studios, 1976.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
A Micmac legend from the book of the same title.
Corresponding book of same title: 398.20971 T69.
K 398.20971 T69 MY

Toye, William.
The Mountain Goats of Temlaham.
Weston: Weston Woods Studios, 1976.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
A Tsimshian legend from the book of the same title.
Corresponding book of same title: E Toy.
K 398.2 T69 MY

Unlearning "Indian" Stereotypes.
New York: Council on Interracial Books for Children, 1978.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette, 10 pamphlets
Young students focus on the lives, history, and beliefs of North American Natives. The many misconceptions and stereotypes which have influenced attitudes towards Natives are discussed.
K 305.897 U55 EY, MY

Values in Conflict. Part I: 1645, An Outpost.
Toronto: Prentice Hall, 1980.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette, teachers' guide
Looks at the interaction of French-Native cultures during the French colonial period in Canadian history.
K 971 V34 v.A Pt. 1 SY

Wells, Eric.
History of Manitoba Picture Collection: Indians.
Winnipeg: The Author, 1967-1974.
292 slides in 4 carousels
Focuses on Manitoba's Aboriginal people. Also available in picture format.
K 971.27 W44 v.13 Part 1-Part 4 MY, SY

Wells, Eric.
History of Manitoba Picture Collection: North.
Winnipeg: The Author, 1967-1974.
160 slides in 2 carousels
Focuses on northern Manitoba and Ontario. Also available in picture format.
MY, SY
K 971.27 W44 v.10 Part 1-Part 2 MY, SY

Wells, Eric.
History of Manitoba Picture Collection: Oblate Missionaries.
Winnipeg: The Author, 1979.
728 slides in 10 carousels
This collection provides a historical glimpse of the clergy, their missions, and their interaction with the Natives in Saskatchewan, Manitoba, and Ontario.
K 971.27 W44 v.21 Part 1-Part 10 EY, MY, SY

Wells, Eric.
History of Manitoba Picture Collection: Reverend Chapin Collection.
Winnipeg: The Author, 1979.
192 slides in 3 carousels
The focus of the collection is on life in northern Manitoba at the turn of the century.
K 971.27 W44 v.19 Part. 1-Part 3 EY, MY, SY

The Wild Rose; Saynday and the Gambler.
Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., c1971.
2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes, 2 guide sheets
Presents a Kiowa and a Cherokee legend.
K 398.2097 W54 EY

Wilson, Joanna S. and Public Archives of Canada.
The Kwakiutl of Alert Bay, 1919-1923 = Les Kwakiutl d'Alert Bay, 1919 à 1923
Ottawa: Public Archives Canada; National Film Board of Canada, 1975.
20 slides, 1 booklet
Watercolours by Joanna S. Wilson capture the way of life of the Kwakiutl of Alert Bay, British Columbia, at a critical period in their history. In English and French.
K 971.100497 W54 MY, SY

PHONODISCS/PHONOTAPES/COMPACT DISCS

Authentic Indian Dances and Folklore.
Deal, New Jersey: Kimbo Educational, c1971.
Provides directions and musical accompaniment for four authentic Chippewa dances - Corn Dance, Rain Dance, War Dance, Strawberry Dance - as well as historical facts about the dances.
PD 970.00497 A98

Brown, Dee.
Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee.
Voice Over Books.
1 cassette tape.
PT 970.5 B7

Cree Tribal Songs.
Phoenix: Canyon Records, 1977.
Performed by the Pidgeon Lake singers of Alberta. Features ten tribal songs from the Cree of Pigeon Lake, Alberta.
PD 781.62973 C73

Cree Pow-wow Songs
Phoenix: Canyon Records, 1977.
Performed by the Little Pine Singers. Presents twelve pow-wow songs and dances of the Cree from Saskatchewan.
PD 781.62973 C74

Halpern, Ida, comp.
Indian Music of the Pacific Northwest Coast.
New York: Folkways Records, 1967.
Songs of the Kwakiutl recorded between 1947-1953. Notes included describing the culture and explaining the songs.
PD 784.751 H3

Halpern, Ida, comp.
Kwakiutl: Indian Music of The Pacific Northwest.
New York: Folkways Records and Service Corp., 1981.
Teachers' guide and recording of contemporary and traditional Kwakiutl music. Included is text and music notation of songs with some translations.
PD 784.751 H34

Honor the Earth Powwow: Songs of the Great Lakes Indians.
Salem, Mass.: Rykodisc, 1990.
Presents ten songs and dances of the Great Lakes people.
CD 781.6297 H65

Indian Cowboy.
Whiteriver: Jose Chavez, n.d.
Pop songs performed by Apache Spirit, a Native quartet.
PD 784.3 I53

Kashtin.
Akua Tuta.
Columbia: Productions Tshinuau/Group Concept Music, 1994.
Presents 12 rock songs in the Montagnais language.
CD 781.66 K38 a

Kashtin.
Innu.
Columbia: Productions Tshinuau/Group Concept Music, 1994.
Presents 11 rock songs in the Montagnais language.
CD 781.66 K38 i

Kashtin.
Kashtin.
Columbia: Productions Tshinuau/Group Concept Music, 1994.
Presents 12 rock songs in the Montagnais language.
CD 781.66 K38 k

Legends: I am an Eagle.
Sioux Lookout, Ont.: First Nations Music Inc., 1993.
Presents a collection of 27 chants, stories, and instrumentals performed by Native singers, chanters, drummers, and storytellers.
CD 781.6297 L43

Marquis, Arnold.
The Indians Among Us.
Los Angeles: Key Records, 1973.
A discussion which provides an overview of Native civilization from earliest times to present day.
PD 970.1 M37

Native Storytelling.
Winnipeg: Department of Education, Native Education Branch, 1981.
1 cassette tape, teacher's notes
Native storyteller Ron Roulette from Northern Saskatchewan explains the traditional role of storytelling in Native culture, and relates some Wesakachak legends.
PT 398.209701 N38

Old Native and Metis Fiddling in Manitoba: Volume 1 - Ebb and Flow, Bacon Ridge, Eddystone and Kinosota.
Toronto: Falcon Productions, 1987.
A recording of fiddling songs performed by Willie Mousseau, Walter Flett, Lawrence "Teddy Boy" Houle, Lawrence Flett, Albert Beaulieu, Emile Spence, Frank Desjarlais, Fred Levasseur, Jack Ducharme, Angus McLeod, Jimmy Anderson, and Eldon Campbell.
PD 781.797 O43 v.1

Old Native and Metis Fiddling in Manitoba: Volume II Camperville and Pine Creek.
Falcon Productions, 1987.
A recording of fiddling tunes by the following: Grandy Fagnan, J.B. Ledoux, Stanley Sabiston, George Demerais, Frank Catchaway, Roderick Ross, Little Joe Chartrand, Fred McKay, Hyacinth McKay, and Rene Ferland.
PD 781.797 O43 v.2

Pigeon Lake Singers.
Pheonix: Canyon Records, 1980.
These 10 selections feature the songs and dances of the Cree from Alberta.
PT 781.62973 P53

Powwow Songs: Music of the Plains Indians.
New York: New World Records and Recorded Anthology of American Music, 1986.
Presents ceremonial and social music from the Great Plains.
CD 781.6297 P69

Proud Earth.
Provo: Salt City Records, 1975.
Featuring Chief Dan George, Arliene Nofchissey Williams, and Rich Brosseau.
PD 784.751 P76

Redbone.
Already Here.
New York: Epic Records, 1972.
Rock music performed by four Native artists.
PD 784.3064 R43 a

Redbone.
Message From a Drum.
New York: Epic Records, 197?.
Rock Music performed by four Native artists.
PD 784.3064 R43 m

Redbone.
Wovoka.
New York: Epic Records, 1973.
Rock music performed by four Native artists.
PD 784.3064 R43 w

Songs and Dances of the Eastern Indians from Medicine Spring & Allegany.
New York: New World Records and Recorded Anthology of American Music, 1985.
Presents ritual, ceremonial, and social music of Native people from two distinct regions of the Eastern United States. Looks at the music of the Cherokee and Creek Indians from the Southeast as well as the music of the Seneca (of the Iroquois Confederacy) from the Northeast.
CD 781.6297 S65

Songs of Love, Luck, Animals & Magic: Music of the Yurok and Tolowa Indians.
New York: New World Records, 1977.
Presents 20 songs from the Yurok and Tolowa, two groups found along the northwest coast of the United States.
CD 781.6297 S66

Talking Spirits: Music from the Hopi, Zuni, Laguna, & San Juan Pueblos.
Chapel Hill, N.C.: Music of the World, 1992.
Presents 14 songs and dances from the Hopi, Zuni, Laguna, and San Juan Pueblos.
CD 781.6297 T34

Tokeya, Inajin and Kevin Locke.
Dream Catcher.
Redway, Calif.: EarthBeat! Records, 1993.
Presents 15 songs from the Lakota, Dakota, and Meskwaki First Nations of the Great Plains area.
CD 781.6297 T63

The Tootoosis Family.
The Drums of Poundmaker.
Phoenix: Canyon Records, 1977.
Recorded at Cutknife, Saskatchewan, this record features Cree drum music. The library has volumes 1 and 2.
PD 784.751 T65 v.1-v.2

VIDEORECORDINGS

ARTS/CRAFTS

Indian Art Centre.
Ottawa: Indian Art Centre and Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 198-.
1 videorecording (19 min.)
Utilizing sequences depicting various art exhibits on display at the Indian Art Centre, this video shows how contemporary Canadian Native artists, working in a variety of formats, have adapted mainstream art tools to create uniquely Native art based on tribal styles. Also examined are key personalities and distinct schools of style in the Canadian Native art scene.
SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1273
Bookable copy: 6955

Jackson Beardy - The Painter.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education and Training, Native Education Branch, 1988.
1 videorecording (36 min.)
NATIVE ARTISTS IN MANITOBA SERIES. A profile of Jackson Beardy as revealed through interviews with the artist himself and those who knew him and his work. (Note: some technical problems with footage.)
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1360
Bookable copy: 8469

Kwa'nu'te'.
Montreal: NFB, 1993.
1 videorecording (20 min.), teacher's guide
FIRST NATIONS, THE CIRCLE UNBROKEN series. In this program, three Micmac and Maliseet artists - Bob Clair, Mary Louise Martin, and Ned Bear - describe the influences on their work and show how their ideas are reflected in their art, which includes baskets, drawings, masks, and female figures in wood and stone.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0390
Bookable copy: 5172

A Place for Everything: Arts and Artifacts of a Prairie People.
Winnipeg: CBC, 1974.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
Robert Aller describes the natural environment and the Native culture growing out of it. The many arts and crafts of the Native people express this environment and culture. Animal and plant materials are shown as they are formed into Native arts and crafts.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0421
Bookable copy: 5138

Salish Weaving.
Richmond, B.C.: PEMC, 1977.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
Salish weaving is being revived as a craft among the Salish people after nearly dying out. The program shows various aspects of this craft including the gathering of natural dyes, shearing of the sheep, preparation of the wool and then the weaving.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-0581
Bookable copy: 6993

Sea Spell: Art of the Coastal Indians.
Winnipeg: CBC, 1974.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
The arts and crafts of different coastal people are shown to be expressions of their life and beliefs.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0424
Bookable copy: 6953

The Shadow and the Spirit.
Toronto: CBC, 1980.
1 videorecording (58 min.)
Recreates the culture and lifestyle of the ancient west coast Aboriginals and examines the revival of art forms in present society. Features the work of contemporary Native carver Joe David.
SY
Bookable copy: 6174

Spirit Speaking Through: Canadian Woodland Artists.
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation, 1981.
1 videorecording (58 min.)
Examines the work of seven Native artists who form part of the 25-year-old school of Woodland art. The program considers their work as it relates to traditional Aboriginal culture and present day viewpoints.
SY
Bookable copy: 8828

Telling a Story in Art.
Seattle, Wash.: KCTS Association, 1987.
1 videorecording (15 min.), teacher's art kit (idea book, 8 photographs, and guide for museum educators)
Designed to introduce viewers to the study of art. In this program children learn about art which tells a story and how elements like line and colour can be expressive. Includes an interview with artist Margot Zemach, a discussion about West Coast Native art, and the importance of an idea book.
EY
Bookable copy: 9772

VIDEORECORDINGS

CONTEMPORARY SOCIETY

Alaska: The 49th State
Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1985.
1 videorecording (24 min.)
Travels the five geographic regions of Alaska. Conveys Alaska's primary dependence on its natural resources and the growing controversy over the land as it is developed and exploited. Also examines the impact of development on Alaska's Natives and their attempts to reclaim their way of life.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1427
Bookable copy: 9112

As Long As the Rivers Flow Series.
A series designed to introduce viewers to the values and culture of the Aboriginal people. Includes the following:
1. **Flooding Job's Garden**
2. **Flooding Job's Garden; Starting Fire with Gunpowder**
3. **The Learning Path**
4. **Starting Fire with Gunpowder**
5. **Tikinagan**
6. **Time Immemorial**
7. **Time Immemorial; Tikinagan**

Big Save.
Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, 1986.
1 videorecording (25 min.)
SPIRIT BAY SERIES. Coming home after a broomball tournament, the Spirit Bay team bus goes off the road because of a blinding snowstorm. The driver goes for help, leaving Rabbit in charge. But after the heater and lights in the bus go off, it is Rose who saves the children from freezing by building a snow shelter.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1392
Bookable copy: 8453

Blockade: Algonquins defend the forest.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1990.
1 videorecording (27 min.), discussion guide
Shows how the traditional life style of the Barrier Lake Algonquins living on the La Verendrye Wildlife Reserve in Quebec came under attack with the introduction of clear-cut logging. This program chronicles the events of the Algonquin blockade of the Wildlife Reserve and provides an understanding of how the confrontation came to challenge both government and industry.
SY
Bookable copy: 9304

The Blueberry Bicycle.
Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, 1984.
1 videorecording (29 min.)
SPIRIT BAY SERIES. Elton and Rabbit are scheduled to compete in the local bicycle race, but their bikes are run over by a logging truck. Elton's old bicycle is salvaged from the wreckage and is later fixed by an old Native woman who teaches him that appearance does not signify worth.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1228
Bookable copy: 8433

CBC News in Review. [October 1991]
Toronto: CBC, 1991.
1 videorecording (55 min.), resource guide
The series introduces students to current affairs news programming of the CBC. Segment two discusses the deaths of Helen Betty Osborne and J.J. Harper, and the findings of Manitoba's Aboriginal Justice Inquiry.
Corresponding resource guide: 909.829 C33 v.12.
SY
Bookable copy: 9368

CBC News in Review. [September 1990]
Toronto: CBC, 1990.
1 videorecording (56 min.), resource guide
The series introduces students to current affairs news programming of the CBC. This program has a segment that describes the events at Oka and Chateauguay.
Corresponding resource guide: 909.829 C33 v.11.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 6446

CBC News in Review. [September 1991]
Toronto: CBC, 1991.
1 videorecording (51 min.), resource guide
The series introduces students to current affairs news programming of the CBC. A segment discusses the issues surrounding the James Bay Hydroelectric Power Project. Corresponding resource guide: 909.829 C33 v.11.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 9353

CBC News in Review. [March 1993]
Toronto: CBC, 1993.
1 videorecording (57 min.)
Series introduces viewers to current affairs news programming of the CBC. Segment one uses the attempted suicides of six Innu children from Davis Inlet, Labrador, to investigate the harsh conditions the Innu face in living there.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1115
Bookable copy: 9801

A Chance for Change.
Port Alberni, B.C.: Nuw-Chah Nulth Health Board, 1990.
1 videorecording (31 min), lesson guide
A dramatization about Mike, a young Native man newly released from prison who returns to his rural reserve, to his roots, and to his family. After attending an AIDS information workshop in the community, Mike is tested and seeks counselling. Issues discussed include basic medical information concerning AIDS, high risk sexual practices, life style choices, and misconceptions about HIV-infected individuals. Concludes with archival footage depicting the disease and epidemics in the Native population.
SY
Bookable copy: 9655

The Circle.
Vancouver: Forefront Productions Corporation, 1992.
1 videorecording (26 min.), leader's guide
In this program, Michael Paul has turned to alcohol to escape the memories of his father's abandonment of his family and Native community. When he is suspended from school after drinking at a school dance, Michael participates in a Healing Circle where he comes to understand that he must confront his grief.
SY
Bookable copy: 9871

Circle of Life.
Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions Ltd., 1984.
1 videorecording (25 min.)
SPIRIT BAY SERIES. Lenore and Ruth steal Minnow's boat only to get stranded on a remote island where they discover an ancient Native burial site. After being rescued by the police, they get caught up in a Native rights controversy when some of the remains are removed from the island and put in a museum.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1230
Bookable copy: 8437

Cold Journey.
Montreal: NFB, 1972.
1 videorecording (76 min.)
Tells about a young Native who is torn between the white man's world which he rejects and the Native world of which he knows little. Deals with his struggle for identity and the circumstances which lead to his tragic death.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 5069

Commandos for Christ.
Montreal: NFB, 1993.
1 videorecording (21 min.), teacher's guide
FIRST NATIONS, THE CIRCLE UNBROKEN series. A series designed to introduce viewers to social, cultural, and historical issues of concern to Canada's Aboriginal peoples. This program considers the work of missionaries based in Manitoba, Florida, and Ontario, who travel to Paraguay to convert the Ayoreo people to a fundamentalist Christianity. Shows that the move from forest settlement to missionary encampment exposed the Ayoreo to fatal disease, new dependency on a wage economy, the loss of traditional spirituality, and a drift into urban slums.
SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0396
Bookable copy: 5175

Cree Hunters, Quebec Dams; Standing Alone; The Last Mooseskin Boat.
Montreal: NFB, 1993.
The disruptive effects of the James Bay 1 and James Bay 2 hydroelectric projects upon the lifestyles of three Cree families is examined. Program two profiles 50-year-old Pete Standing Alone who reflects on his life and the life of the Blood members of the Blackfoot Confederacy over the past 25 years. Program three depicts a Shotah Dene family building a 30-foot-long canoe from moosehides and timber.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0389
Bookable copy: 5179

Dancing Feathers.
Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions Ltd., 1983.
1 videorecording (27 min.)
SPIRIT BAY SERIES. Reluctant to perform her jingle dance at an important pow-wow in Toronto, Tafia nevertheless accompanies her aunt to the big city. Arriving in Toronto, she and her friend Mavis get caught up in an adventure when a young thief makes off with one of her aunt's paintings.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1227
Bookable copy: 8431

Developing the Skills.
Toronto: Canadian Foundation for Economic Education, 1990,
1 videorecording (30 min.), user's guide
Presented are interviews and profiles with six Canadian entrepreneurs. These include Kaaydah Schatten, Native owner of an industrial ceiling cleaning business, and Scott Smith, Native owner of a document shredding business.
SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1050
Bookable copy: 9324

Do You Hear That?
Whidden, Lynn and Mike Hotain.
Brandon, Man.: Whiddon Productions, 1993.
1 videorecording (9 min.), teacher's guide
FIRST NATIONS, THE CIRCLE UNBROKEN series. Dakota musician, Mike Hotain teaches drumming and singing to four youths from Sioux Valley, Manitoba. Shows how the songs come from careful listening to the sounds of nature. Follows the progress of the youths as they learn to drum and sing a sneak-up dance.
EY, MY, SY
Bookable copy: 5107

Drum Songs and Painted Dreams: Native Art Symposium, Brandon University.
Winnipeg: Native Education Branch and Brandon University, 1988.
1 videorecording (54 min.)
Presents a selection of the proceedings of a Native music symposium held at Brandon University. Lectures, heritage exhibits and a concert by Native musicians and dancers were featured at this day-long symposium. Participants came from across Canada and the United States, all sharing an enthusiasm for, and a pride in, Native musical achievements, both traditional and modern.
SY, TR
Dubbed copy: VT-0298
Bookable copy: 7925

Education As We See It; Last Days of Okak.
Montreal: NFB, 1993.
1 videorecording (47 min.), teacher's guide
FIRST NATIONS, THE CIRCLE UNBROKEN series. Program one presents Anne Anderson, Eva Cardinal, George Gossnell, and others who discuss Native education issues and the challenges and opportunities of their personal experiences. Program two recounts the devastation of the Spanish influenza epidemic on the Inuit community of Okak in 1918, in Labrador.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0395
Bookable copy: 5176

Energy in Canada's Remote Communities.
Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services Canada, 1989.
1 videorecording (28 min.)
Examines creative solutions to energy needs in Canada's remote and northern communities--from using the heat of an artesian spring, to using wind turbines, and to constructing special R-2000 homes.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1137
Bookable copy: 9371

First Nations, the Circle Unbroken.
A series designed to introduce viewers to social, cultural, and historical issues of concern to Canada's Aboriginal peoples. See individual titles for summaries and call numbers.
Commandos for Christ
Cree Hunters, Quebec Dams; Standing Alone; The Last Mooseskin Boat
Education, As We See It; Last Days of Okak
Hunters and Bombers; Magic in the Sky
Kwa'nu'te'
Potlatch:...A Strict Law Bids Us Dance; Time Immemorial
Uranium
Voyage of Rediscovery

Flooding Job's Garden.
Richardson, Boyce, and Tantoo Cardinal.
Tamarack Productions, 1991.
1 videorecording (59 min.)
AS LONG AS THE RIVERS FLOW series. Boyce Richardson returns to examine the effects of the James Bay Project on the lives of the Cree in Northern Quebec and Labrador, an area he first filmed in the 1970s before the project began. Documents the changes in the country and describes the efforts of the Cree to mount an international campaign to protect the environment and ensure responsible government.
SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0458
Bookable copy: 5112

A Gift of Indians.
Counterpart Productions, 1990.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
Award-winning Canadian playwright, Tompson Highway, discusses the inspiration for his works **The Rez** and **Dry Lips Oughta Move to Kapuskasing**. Includes interviews with various Native actors and discusses the Native Earth Performing Arts Company in Toronto, where Tompson Highway is director.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 9662

Hack's Choice.
Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, 1986.
1 videorecording (25 min.)
SPIRIT BAY SERIES. After an eight year absence, Hack's uncle returns to Spirit Bay to lay claim to a box of family relics that have healing powers. He tries to con Hack into stealing them. In the end, Hack must make the final choice.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1388
Bookable copy: 8445

Hot News.
Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, 1986.
1 videorecording (25 min.)--
SPIRIT BAY SERIES. In this story of conflict between cousins and their cultures, Mary, an aspiring newspaper reporter, comes to Spirit Bay to write an article about an old Native recipe. Her hurried, nervous manner clashes with the thoughtful, relaxed nature of her cousin. After a frightening encounter with a forest fire, the two girls are drawn closer together and Mary finally gets her recipe.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1389
Bookable copy: 8447

The Hudson's Bay Company Nutrition Program.
Winnipeg: Hudson's Bay Co., 1985.
1 videorecording (12 min.)
Using the Canada food guide, the Hudson's Bay Company has put together a nutrition program. Focusing on the traditional eating habits of Native people, this videotape explains how the program operates, and provides information on the various food types.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1162
Bookable copy: 6753

Hunters and Bombers; Magic in the Sky.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993.
1 videorecording (43 min.), teacher's guide
FIRST NATIONS, THE CIRCLE UNBROKEN series. Program one considers the disruptive effect of NATO pilot training missions in Labrador on the lives of the Innu. Describes the Innu way of life and the reasons for the willingness of the Innu to risk arrest and imprisonment to protect it. Program two considers the impact of television on the Inuit people of the Canadian Arctic and documents the establishment of the first Inuit language television network. Shows that with the creation of their television network, the Inuit are facing a struggle to maintain their cultural identity.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0391
Bookable copy: 5178

Indian Pride on the Move.
Rainer, Howard.
Lehi Foundation, 198?.
1 videorecording (31 min.)
Presents Howard Rainer, an educator, who actively seeks to promote pride and self assertiveness among Native people, both young and old.
MY, SY, TR
Dubbed copy: VT-1413
Bookable copy: 7519

The Justice System and Aboriginal People: Public Inquiry into the Administration of Justice and Aboriginal People
Hamilton, A.C. and Murray Sinclair.
Winnipeg: Province of Manitoba, 1991
1 videorecording (45 min)
Appointed by the Manitoba government in 1988, the commissioners of the Aboriginal Justice Inquiry, Associate Chief Justice, A.C. Hamilton and Associate Chief Judge, C.M. Sinclair, investigated the relationship between the Aboriginal people and the justice system. In this program the Commissioners summarize their findings and recommendations.
SY
Bookable copy: 9345

Lakeshore Manitoba.
Winnipeg: Manitoba School Broadcasts, 1979.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
"Lakeshore" is spread too thin to be a legally incorporated community but the people living along the shores of Lake Manitoba are a community. Visits to various shoreline residents show viewers many ways that residents have adapted to a social and physical environment.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-0304
Bookable copy: 7246

Mind, Body, Spirit: Careers in the Health Field.
Winnipeg: Rick Kizuk Video Productions Ltd., 1988.
1 videorecording (7 min.)
Young Native children are advised of the many career opportunities existing for them today in the field of health. Produced by Manitoba Indian Nurses Association.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-0327
Bookable copy: 7596

More than a Marathon.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985.
1 videorecording (20 min.)
Amos reflects on his grandfather, Amos Colon, a sled-dog runner who ran more than a marathon a day to deliver mail and supplies to isolated communities.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0990
Bookable copy: 8398

My Land is My Life.
MacIntyre, Linden.
The Dene Nation, 1986.
1 videorecording (55 min.)
Features the Dene people of the Northwest Territories, and looks at their lifestyle and traditions. Shows their daily activities and stresses that these people depend on the resources of the land, such as hunting caribou, moose, and beaver, and fishing.
SY
Bookable copy: 9884

Native AIDS.
Winnipeg: CBC, 199-.
1 videorecording (14 min.)
Explores the reasons why young Natives who come from reserves to Winnipeg are at high risk for developing AIDS and bringing it back to the reserves on their return. This program profiles Conrad, a young Native man from Grand Rapids who came to Winnipeg. Points out the need for AIDS prevention programs.
CAUTION: This program should be previewed before use.
SY, TR
Bookable copy: 7105

Native Awareness: Behind the Mask.
Calgary: Access Network, 1989.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
The program deals with discrimination and the feeling of being stereotyped, as expressed through the eyes of several Native individuals. Non-Native teachers and other professionals talk about how to address these perceptions and realities. Emphasizes the misunderstanding and misinformation regarding Native students and the importance of increasing awareness of Native culture, heritage, and lifestyle. For workshop leader's guide in the Library see: 371.9797071 S 37.
MY, SY, TR
Dubbed copy: VT-1824
Bookable copy: 8956

Native Issues
Toronto: CKY Television Network Ltd., 1990.
1 videorecording (60 min.)
This program presents a series of interviews with five prominent Native men. Basil Johnston talks about his feelings of alienation after being picked up from his home on a reserve and sent to a white boarding school. Tomson Highway discusses the message of his play **The Sage, the Dancer and the Fool**. Billy Diamond discusses the James Bay Hydro project. Roland Christjohn discusses cultural differences between Native and non-Native children which may result in incorrect diagnoses of mental illness. Gary Farmer talks about his acting career.
SY, TR
Bookable copy: 6625

Native People & Their Careers. [Program 1].
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1985.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
Six Manitoba Natives speak about the enjoyment of their careers, why they chose them and what they had to do to get into them.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0994
Bookable copy: 8390

Native People & Their Careers. [Program 2].
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985.
1 videorecording (46 min.)
Introduces three Native people who have distinguished themselves in various careers and are considered role models. The subjects talk about their reasons for choosing a particular career.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0996
Bookable copy: 8394

Native Women at Work. [Part 1].
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1984.
1 videorecording (23 min.)
With Kim Orvis, Judy Bartlett and Mary Richard. Informs viewers that interesting and satisfying careers are open to First Nation and Métis women, by profiling three Native women who have discovered work which they find fulfilling. They talk about their decisions to follow their chosen vocations and the nature of their work is depicted from their point of view. Corresponding guide: 917.270049 N38.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0651
Bookable copy: 8388

Native Women at Work. [Part 2]
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1986.
1 videorecording (24 min.)
This program focuses on two Native women in their respective careers in broadcast journalism and law. The women discuss the reasons and circumstances that led to the selection of their chosen careers, as well as factors contributing to their success. They also talk about the opportunities available to Native women in their respective fields. Corresponding guide: 917.270049 N38.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1080
Bookable copy: 8392

New Student in the City.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1984.
1 videorecording (22 min.), teacher's guide
This program follows two Native boys, (Billy Yetman and David Monias) who have left their homes in Northern Manitoba to live and attend school in Winnipeg. It describes the difficulties Native students may face in academic and social adjustment as they adapt to living on their own in a new environment.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0013
Bookable copy: 5906

OKANADA.
Nerenberg, Albert.
Maximage Productions, 1991.
1 videorecording (33 min.)
Documents the events of the 1990 summer in Oka, Quebec. Filmed by a Montreal journalist who snuck through army lines into the Mohawk encampment, this program shows life behind the barricades. The journalist, Albert Nerenberg, was arrested and beaten in jail. His tapes were handed over to a friend before he was jailed.
CAUTION: This program should be previewed before use.
SY
Bookable copy: 9668

The Pride of Spirit Bay.
Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions Ltd., 1984.
1 videorecording (29 min.)
SPIRIT BAY SERIES. Enamoured by her aunt's success in selling her paintings to a dealer specializing in Native art, Tafia and her friends start their own workshop for producing and selling Native arts and crafts. Their venture, however, does not prove to be as successful.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1229
Bookable copy: 8435

Rabbit Goes Fishing.
Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions Ltd., 1984.
1 videorecording (25 min.)
SPIRIT BAY SERIES. Ralph, a troubled Métis foster child, comes to Spirit Bay to live with Tafia and her parents. Unwilling at first to put down roots in the tiny Native community, he quickly changes his attitude after an adventure on a fishing launch in which he helps save the lives of a young family aboard a floundering boat.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1231
Bookable copy: 8439

Rabbit Pulls His Weight.
Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions Ltd., 1985.
1 videorecording (25 min.)
SPIRIT BAY SERIES. Rabbit and Minnow are out snowshoeing when a small bush plane crash-lands not far from their camp. Minnow goes for help while Rabbit tends to the injured pilot. Placing the pilot on a makeshift sleigh and guided by a guardian spirit in the form of a wolf, Rabbit sets out for help.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1232
Bookable copy: 8441

Racism: The Destructive Force.
Reddy, Strini.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, Distance Education & Technology Branch, 1991.
1 videorecording (23 min.)
Designed to introduce viewers to the destructive force of racism. In this program, individuals of Aboriginal descent describe their experiences with racism. Senior 3 students at Gordon Bell High School share their thoughts and feelings about what they have heard.
MY, SY, TR
Dubbed copy: VT-1412
Bookable copy: 9380

Ready For Take-Off.
Ottawa: Wolfwalker Communications, 1988.
1 videorecording (29 min.)
Presents an overview of Native entrepreneurship in Canada, focusing on businesses owned and operated by First Nations, Inuit, and Metis of Canada. Self-government and its links to self-sufficiency are considered. Native operated businesses looked at include wild rice, basket weaving, First Nations Insurance, brickmaking, Melvche Steel Fabrication, and Pemmican Publishing. Also mentioned are colleges and institutes that provide training in business subjects for the Native community.
SY
Bookable copy: 8742

A Real Kid.
Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, 1985.
1 videorecording (25 min.)
SPIRIT BAY SERIES. When Rabbit finds out his foster mother, Annie, is expecting a baby, he fears he will be left out of the family. Then after he and Hack accidentally damage a tourist cabin, Rabbit decides to leave Spirit Bay. But Cheemo convinces him to stay and face his problems. In the end, it turns out that Annie is planning to adopt him.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1393
Bookable copy: 8455

The Real Me.
Best Foundation for a Drug-Free Tomorrow, 1992.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
Part of the series, **Just For Me**, designed to help prevent drug, alcohol and tobacco use among children in grades two to four. In this program, a young Native American girl's desire to be popular leads to her becoming friends with students whose behaviour causes her a great deal of discomfort. A chance encounter with her cousin helps her to learn to be proud of herself and to make her own choices.
EY
Dubbed copy: VT-0124
Bookable copy: 9641

The Red Dress.
Campbell, Maria.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1978.
1 videorecording (28 min.)
A non-status Indian man experiences cultural conflict when he is forced to abandon his life as a hunter/trapper and find work in town. His daughter and mother are also caught in the tragedy.
CAUTION: Mature subject matter/language, adult previewing necessary.
SY
Bookable copy: 6121

Spirit Bay Series.
Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, c1983.
13 videorecordings (25-28 min. each)
The series, set in the northern Ontario community of Spirit Bay, focuses on the adventures and dilemmas faced by young people in the community. See alphabetical listings for detailed descriptions and call numbers for the following titles:
Big Save
Blueberry Bicycle
Circle of Life
Dancing Feathers
Hack's Choice
Hot News
The Pride of Spirit Bay
Rabbit Goes Fishing
Rabbit Pulls His Weight
A Real Kid
A Time to be Brave
Water Magic
Words on a Page

The Spirit of Turtle Island.
Tobias, Lenore Keeshig.
Nova Productions, 1988.
1 videorecording (28 min.)
Native women artists such as Lenore Keeshig Tobias, Evelyn Bomberry, and Maxine Noel, talk about the signs of revival of women's influence in Native communities. Included are performances by several Native women and women's groups at the 1985 Spirit of Turtle Island Festival in Toronto where Native women share their theatre, dance, music and storytelling traditions.
SY
Bookable copy: 6429

Tikinagan.
Cardinal, Tantoo.
Tamarack Productions and NFB, 1991.
1 videorecording (59 min.)
AS LONG AS THE RIVERS FLOW series. This program describes the establishment and operation of a Native child care agency in Sioux Lookout, Ontario, emphasizing the struggle by a group of Native people to control their own agency.
SY, TR
Dubbed copy: VT-0556
Bookable copy: 5115

Time Immemorial.
Brody, Hugh, and Tantoo Cardinal.
Tamarack Productions and NFB, 1991.
1 videorecording (59 min.)
AS LONG AS THE RIVERS FLOW series. Film director High Brody explores the land claims issue of the Nisga peoples in British Columbia's Nass Valley.
SY, TR
Dubbed copy: VT-0554
Bookable copy: 5114

Time Immemorial; Tikinagan.
Brody, Hugh, and Tantoo Cardinal.
Tamarack Productions and NFB, 1991.
1 videorecording (120 min.)
AS LONG AS THE RIVERS FLOW series. In program one, film director Hugh Brody explores the land claims issue of the Nisga peoples in British Columbia's Nass Valley. Program two describes the establishment and operation of a Native child care agency in Sioux Lookout.
SY, TR
Bookable copy: 9583

A Time to be Brave.
Film Works, 1982.
1 videorecording (29 min.)
SPIRIT BAY SERIES. After refusing to sign over logging rights on Native lands to a lumber company official, Tafia's father is severely injured while inspecting some trapping equipment. Alone in the house and far from civilization, Tafia snowshoes through the wilderness to get help.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1233
Bookable copy: 8443

Two Cultures, One Purpose: Treaty Indians in an Urban Setting.
Regina: Saskmedia, c1981.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
Within the last twenty years, many Treaty Indians who lived on reserves have moved to large urban centres. In spite of new social and economic pressures which Treaty Indians face in this environment, many are coping well with this change. This program attempts to break down stereotypes by showing Native families in Regina that have successfully adjusted to mainstream life in the city.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0446
Bookable copy: 8376

Uranium.
Sainte-Marie, Buffy.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1990.
1 videorecording (48 min.)
FIRST NATIONS, THE CIRCLE UNBROKEN series. Looks at the uranium mining industry in Canada and describes the impact of uranium mining on Native communities. Profiles a community in Ontario, where trailings from mining operations have contaminated air, land and water and shows how the efforts of one community in British Columbia prevented the establishment of an open-pit mine.
SY
Bookable copy: 9305

Uranium.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993.
1 videorecording (24 min.), teacher's guide
FIRST NATIONS, THE CIRCLE UNBROKEN series. This program is an edited version of the above 1990 video **Uranium**.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0394
Bookable copy: 5174

A Visit to Sandy Bay. Part 1.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985.
1 videorecording (29 min.)
Tells the story of the way of life on a reserve as seen through the eyes of an 8-year-old Ojibwe girl and other residents of the reserve.
EY
Dubbed copy: VT-0995
Bookable copy: 7258

A Visit to Sioux Valley.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985.
1 videorecording (20 min.)
Portrays the community of Sioux Valley through the eyes of Cameron Noel, an 11-year-old Dakota Native who lives on the reserve.
EY
Dubbed copy: VT-0993
Bookable copy: 7264

Voyage of Rediscovery.
Montreal: NFB, 1993.
1 videorecording (25 min.), teacher's guide
FIRST NATIONS, THE CIRCLE UNBROKEN series. This program profiles Frank Brown who was destined for a youth detention center in Vancouver for leading a group of youths in the robbing and beating of a bootlegger. With his family's intervention, he was banished to an island, a Heiltsuk form of justice, which changed his life. Ten years later, at the washing off ceremony or auxwa, Frank's experience was reenacted using traditional songs and dances.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0392
Bookable copy: 5173

Walker.
Montreal: NFB, 1991.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
In this program Walker is a young Aboriginal foster child whose only playmate is his dog, Dylan. Jamie, a lonely young white boy, fears dogs and has some strange ideas about Aboriginal people. Despite the jeering and taunts of Jamie's older brother and his friend, Walker reaches out to Jamie and together they find friendship and understanding.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0240
Bookable copy: 9782

Water Magic.
Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, 1986.
1 videorecording (25 min.)
SPIRIT BAY SERIES. When the fishing nets come up torn and empty and Hack nearly drowns, Rabbit and Hack begin to believe that they have "jinxed" Cheemo's fishing trip by not making an offering to the lake spirits. They set out on a journey to the secret cave of these "Maymaygweshi" to make an offering that will break the jinx.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1391
Bookable copy: 8451

Webbed Feet.
Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1979.
1 videorecording (20 min.)
Much has been written and sung about the romance of the canoe but not as much has been recorded about snowshoes, although the romance is there too. It is hoped that this video will revive interest in this Native mode of transportation which remained virtually unchanged for more than 6,000 years. The program includes: making snowshoes, uses of snowshoes--past and present--kinds of snowshoes used for different terrain, 'snowshoes' grown by animals, simple snowshoeing techniques and historical references to snowshoes.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-0171
Bookable copy: 6917

Who We Are: A Celebration of Native Youth.
Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services Canada, 1992.
1 videorecording (34 min.), teacher's guide
Profiles young Native people, their elders and other role models across Canada. Emphasizes to Native youth the importance of continuing their education, valuing their culture, and making their own contributions to their communities, both urban and rural. Produced by NIN-DA-WAAB-JIG, Walpole Island Heritage Centre, Walpole Island First Nations and Kem Murch Productions.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 9649

Wild Rice.
Winnipeg: Department of Education, c1977.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
From the early days when wild rice was an important part of the diet of Native people to the present day when it is considered a gourmet delicacy, wild rice has been a valuable Manitoba wild grass. The program takes viewers to Lone Island Lake in eastern Manitoba where the various stages in the development of wild rice can be observed. The traditional Native method of harvesting is featured as well as the modern method of processing.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-0567
Bookable copy: 6737

Woman of the North.
Manitoba. Native Education Branch.
Winnipeg: Kizuk Enterprises Ltd., 1990.
1 videorecording (29 min.)
Introduces viewers to the seldom practiced art of birch bark biting. This program focuses on Angelique Merasty, a Cree woman now living in Saskatchewan, who practices this craft.
SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1995
Bookable copy: 8301

Words on a Page.
Toronto: Spirit Bay Productions, 1986.
1 videorecording (25 min.)
SPIRIT BAY SERIES. Lenore's talent as a writer may lead to a scholarship in Thunder Bay. This prospect disturbs her father for he is afraid of losing her forever. Finally, he gives his full support when he realizes that she will return to Spirit Bay to write about the people and the way of life she loves.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1390
Bookable copy: 8449

VIDEORECORDINGS

EDUCATION

Choosing for Your Future Series.
A series of videocassettes that considers course offerings at high school, the design of the Frontier School Division, reasons to stay in school, and the impact of choices made in high school. Available in English, Cree, and Ojibwe. Also available for dubbing as part of a multiple title videotape. See individual titles:
Program 1-**A Time for Choices**
Program 2-**Ten Good Reasons for Staying in School**
Program 3-**It's Not As Tough As It Seems**
Program 4-**It's Your School**

Education Today. [Program 6]
Winnipeg: Media Productions: Communications Branch, Manitoba Education, 1985.
1 videorecording (24 min.)
The first segment, entitled Inner city education today, looks at challenges teachers face in educating the children of Winnipeg's core area. The second segment examines the benefits of vocational education programs that combine academic preparation with on-the-job experience.
TR
Dubbed copy: VT-0659
Bookable copy: 5762

The following series includes videos* and books that introduces viewers to the national alcohol, drug, and substance abuse prevention program designed for use in First Nations schools by the Mokakit Education Research Association. See "Printed Material: Education," in this book, for corresponding guides.

**First Nations Freedom: A Curriculum of Choice: Alcohol, Drug, & Substance Abuse Prevention [an overview].*
Burelle, John and Flora Zaharia.
[Canada]: Mokakit Education Research Association, 1992.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
Outlines the program's development, philosophy, and components and considers its value to the Native community.
TR
Bookable copy: 6848

**First Nations Freedom: A Curriculum of Choice: Alcohol, Drug, & Substance Abuse Prevention [K-4].*
Burelle, John and Flora Zaharia.
[Canada]: Mokakit Education Research Association, 1992.
1 videorecording (42 min.)
Presents examples of teaching the kindergarten to grade four First Nations freedom curriculum during the first and second pilot phases of the operation.
TR
Bookable copy: 6849

**First Nations Freedom: A Curriculum of Choice: Alcohol, Drug, & Substance Abuse Prevention [grades 5-8].*
Burelle, John and Flora Zaharia.
[Canada]: Mokakit Education Research Association, 1992.
1 videorecording (38 min.)
Illustrates how some teachers have taught components of the grades 5-8 addictions curriculum.
TR
Bookable copy: 6850

**First Nations Freedom: A Curriculum of Choice: Alcohol, Drug, & Substance Abuse Prevention [projects].*
Burelle, John and Flora Zaharia.
[Canada]: Mokakit Education Research Association, 1992.
1 videorecording (32 min.)
Examines the projects component of the addiction curriculum. Provides examples of projects in which students participated and discusses the value of such work to the student, the teacher, the school, and the community. Emphasizes the need for community involvement and the promotion of Native awareness and self-confidence.
TR
Bookable copy: 6851

First Nations Freedom: A Curriculum of Choice: Alcohol, Drug, & Substance Abuse Prevention [community involvement].
Burelle, John and Flora Zaharia.
[Canada]: Mokakit Education Research Association, 1992.
1 videorecording (38 min.)
Defines community involvement and examines why it is crucial to the success of the First Nations Curriculum. Presents examples of the ways in which family members, elders, teachers, principals, and resource people can help children to develop a sense of their Native identity and self-pride.
TR
Bookable copy: 6852

For the Love of the Game.
Toronto: TSN, 1991.
1 videorecording (48 min.)
Examines the effect of sport, particularly the game of hockey, on Native life. Discusses the reasons for the low numbers of Native hockey players at professional or amateur levels. Describes the efforts of the Native community to establish hockey schools, Native hockey tournaments, and to provide role models.
TR
Bookable copy: 6853

It's Not as Tough as It Seems.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, 1986.
1 videorecording (9 min.)
CHOOSING FOR YOUR FUTURE; PROGRAM 3.
This program identifies high school graduation requirements in Manitoba and looks at the different courses of study available to students attending high school in the Province, from university entrance to special interest course offerings. Dated information.
SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1254
Bookable copy: 5780
Cree Narration-
Dubbed copy: VT-1265
Bookable copy: 5786
Ojibwe narration-
Dubbed copy: VT-1269
Bookable copy: 5792

It's Your School.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, c1986.
1 videorecording (8 min.)
CHOOSING FOR YOUR FUTURE; PROGRAM 4.
Recent structural changes in Frontier School Division at the school board level, and the return of local graduates to work in their own schools, emphasize that Northern Manitoba schools belong to the communities they serve.
SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1255
Bookable copy: 5782
Cree narration-
Dubbed copy: VT-1266
Bookable copy: 5788
Ojibwe narration-
Dubbed copy: VT-1270
Bookable copy: 5794

Learning in the early years: Parents and Teachers Work Together.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, 1990.
1 videorecording (22 min.)
Shows the efforts of parents and teachers as they work together with children in the primary grades in Northern Manitoba. Produced for Frontier School Division No. 48.
TR
Dubbed copy: VT-1897
Bookable copy: 5894

The Learning Path.
Cardinal, Tantoo.
Tamarack Productions, 1991.
AS LONG AS THE RIVERS FLOW series. Educators Anne Anderson, Eva Cardinal, and Olive Dickason discuss Native education issues and the challenges and opportunities of their personal experiences.
SY, TR
Dubbed copy: VT-0463
Bookable copy: 9585

Little Ones Learn Early.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, c1987.
1 videorecording (24 min.)
Suggests and examines various ways in which the early intellectual stimulation of northern Native children can take place. Through simple everyday methods children can be mentally prepared for their school years, thus enhancing their chances of success. Shot in communities such as Brochet, Norway House and Ebb and Flow.
SY, TR
Dubbed copy: VT-1378
Bookable copy: 5914
Cree narration-
Dubbed copy: VT-1424
Bookable copy: 7910
Saulteaux narration-
Dubbed copy: VT-1423
Bookable copy: 7908

Mother Tongue: Native Languages in the Schools [Part 1].
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985.
1 videorecording (23 min.)
Stresses the importance of teaching Native children their mother tongue by characterizing language as an important element of knowing who you are and being proud of it. Corresponding handbook: **Mother Tongue Handbook** 371.979707 M68.
SY, TR
Dubbed copy: VT-0725
Bookable copy: 5908

Mother Tongue: Native Languages in the Schools [Part 2].
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985.
1 videorecording (16 min.)
Considers the role of the community school in preserving the mother tongue and suggests that unless schools begin to implement Native language instruction, Native languages will not be passed on. Corresponding handbook: **Mother Tongue Handbook** 371.979707 M68.
SY, TR
Dubbed copy: VT-0726
Bookable copy: 5910

Native Languages: Reclaiming Our Heritage.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1989.
1 videorecording (18 min.)
Illustrates how teachers can use the Cree language in the classroom to help children maintain their language, identity, and culture.
TR
Dubbed copy: VT-0785
Bookable copy: 8515
Cree narration-
Dubbed copy: VT-0783
Bookable copy: 8517

Native Students Can Succeed: A Session With Howard Rainer.
Vancouver: Group Three Productions, c1986.
1 videorecording (28 min.)
In this program, educator Howard Rainer talks about the potential, possibility and promise of Native youth. In his remarks, he emphasizes the need to improve the level of self-esteem of Native students, pointing out that unless Native children begin to see that they have something to offer and belong in a classroom, they will not learn. During the program, strategies for making Native children more effective learners are modelled, and continual positive feedback and reinforcement are stressed throughout.
SY, TR
Dubbed copy: VT-1402
Bookable copy: 8467

Parent Involvement: Reading With Young Children.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, Distance Education & Technology Branch, Manitoba Education & Training, 1991.
1 videorecording (16 min.)
Describes the role of the parent and the community in a child's early learning and reading experiences. Shows how an early interest and love of books and illustration can help in the development of reading, writing, thinking, and listening skills. Produced for the Frontier School Division No. 48.
TR
Dubbed copy: VT-1993
Bookable copy: 8229

Parents as First Educators: Ninth Annual Native Educators' Conference.
Belleau, Charlene.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1988.
1 videorecording (52 min.)
Presents the speech by Charlene Belleau, from the Alkali Lake Band in British Columbia, in its entirety. She talks of her community which once had a serious problem with alcoholism, but through community effort sobered up. With treatment, constant training and workshops geared to develop cultural and personal growth, it now serves as a model to other Native communities. Education up to a certain level is controlled by the band, which has made unique addition to the curriculum.
TR
Dubbed copy: VT-0494
Bookable copy: 7923

Partners in Learning: The Key to Success.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, Distance Education & Technology Branch, Manitoba Education & Training, 1991.
1 videorecording (20 min.)
Discusses the importance of education for students in Northern Manitoba communities and emphasizes the partnership which must exist between community leaders, educators, parents, and students. Students of Frontier School Division who have gone on to careers talk about the value of education. Recent graduates and students also discuss their futures and education. Produced for the Frontier School Division.
MY, SY, TR
Dubbed copy: VT-1994
Bookable copy: 8300

Ten Good Reasons for Staying in School.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, c1986.
1 videorecording (9 min.)
CHOOSING FOR YOUR FUTURE SERIES; PROGRAM 2. In this program, several northern Manitoba high school graduates explain why the patience and hard work a person must invest in to complete high school is worthwhile.
SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1253
Bookable copy: 5778
Cree narration-
Dubbed copy: VT-1264
Bookable copy: 5784
Ojibwe narration-
Dubbed copy: VT-1268
Bookable copy: 5796

Theatre For Change.
Heartland Motion Pictures Inc., 1989.
1 videorecording (36 min.)
Joe Duquette High School in Saskatoon is a Native-controlled school in which traditional values and spirituality co-exist with educational goals. Students talk of their backgrounds, their success at school, and their dreams for Native people.
SY, TR
Bookable copy: 9478

A Time for Choices.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, c1986.
1 videorecording (9 min.)
CHOOSING FOR YOUR FUTURE SERIES; PROGRAM 1. Northern Manitoba high school students and their parents are shown how the right choices in high school can have positive effects on their future.
SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1252
Bookable copy: 5776
Cree narration-
Dubbed copy: VT-1263
Bookable copy: 5750
Ojibwe narration-
Dubbed copy: VT-1267
Bookable copy: 5790

Using Stories in the Native Language Classroom.
Beardy, Ruby.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1985.
1 videorecording (14 min.)
Props accompany this fairy tale told in Cree by Ruby Beardy. Designed to help teachers in Native education develop children's skills in recall, sequence, application and comprehension in the Cree language.
EY, TR
Dubbed copy: VT-0267
Bookable copy: 8146

Working Together.
Winnipeg: Rick Kizuk Video Productions, 1988.
1 videorecording (26 min.)
Discusses Native education, focusing on attempts made by one school division to actively integrate Native education into the system. Looks at the Native Education Branch and the role it plays in addressing the concerns of Native students throughout the province.
TR
Dubbed copy: VT-0297
Bookable copy: 7920

VIDEORECORDINGS

HISTORICAL

Archaeological Dating -- Retracing Time.
Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1976.
1 videorecording (18 min.)
Shows the processes by which the age of artifacts uncovered in an ancient Southwest American Aboriginal pueblo site are determined by such methods of dendrochronology, archeo-magnetic dating, obsidian hydration and carbon 14 testing.
SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1440
Bookable copy: 9127

Basket Making.
Richmond, B.C.: PEMC, 1978.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
Mary Jane Jackson, a member of the Sechelt Band of B.C. is shown making a basket in the traditional way from cedar roots, dried corn husks, and cherry bark. She talks about the disappearance of the old ways.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-0582
Bookable copy: 6995

Circle of the Sun.
Montreal: NFB, 1960.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
At the 1961 gathering of the Blood Band members of Alberta, the exciting spectacle of the Sun Dance was captured on film for the first time. The film is also a look at the predicament of the young generation--those who relinquished their ties with their own people but had not found a firm place in a changing world.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 5070

David Thompson.
Edmonton, Alberta: CBC Edmonton, 1974.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
This incident dramatically recreates the struggle between those Europeans who used liquor in their dealings with the Natives and those who refused. David Thompson's principles prevented him from reaching the mouth of the Columbia River before the American, John Jacob Astor.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-0882

Discovering Norway House History.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, c1987.
1 videorecording (20 min.)
This program, in two parts, introduces students to a concept of history and the history of their own community, by showing Norway House students discovering the history of their settlement which has played an important role in Manitoba's development from pre-fur trading days to the present. It emphasizes that history is the story of human adaptation to change and the imprint of human action on events. The program shows that the clues and vestiges of history's riches are all around us.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1377
Bookable copy: 6269

The First People; Salish Life.
Toronto: Ontario Educational Communications Authority, 1988.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
The first part of this video looks at the history of the Northwest Coast Natives, their culture and way of life, including tool-making and totem pole carving. In the second part, students participate in a cultural immersion program where they live like traditional Natives--carving, weaving, gathering food, and following traditional customs and practices.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1761
Bookable copy: 8762

Frozen Caution.
Moes, Elizabeth C.
Scarborough: Coronet Film & Video, 1987.
1 videorecording (12 min.)
A brief history of the land claims and Aboriginal rights issue of the Teme-Augama Anishnabai of the Lake Temagami area in northern Ontario.
SY
Bookable copy: 9484

Ikwe.
DAUGHTERS OF THE COUNTRY SERIES.
Winnipeg: National Film Board of Canada, 1986.
1 videorecording (57 min.)
A historic drama set in the Canadian Northwest, 1770, about a young Ojibwe girl, Ikwe, who marries a Scottish trader and the consequences that unfold (in Ojibwe with English subtitles).
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0331
Bookable copy: 7362

Ke Che Sa A Kao = La Ronge.
Saskatchewan Dept. of Education.
Saskatoon: CBC Saskatoon, 1975.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
La Ronge is a springboard to the northern shield country of Saskatchewan and is known as the "new boom town." The program reveals the history and present situation of this community of 4,000 people that is more than half Metis and First Nations. The old ways of hunting, trapping and fishing are becoming less profitable, so new ways of tourism, resource development, and fishing must be found. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-0529

Lake Highway.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, 1988.
1 videorecording (23 min.)
Lake Winnipeg was once the great highway that enabled the transportation of goods, services and people. Its importance has somewhat diminished over the years due to the introduction of airplanes, roads, and winter roads. Men whose livelihoods once depended either directly or indirectly on the large steamers which transported goods, recall what life was like then.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-0457
Bookable copy: 8120

Leaf Rapids Pictographs.
Winnipeg: METV, 1988.
1 videorecording (20 min.)
The camera goes along with an archival expedition to old pictograph sites near Leaf Rapids, Manitoba. Expedition members discuss the ways they will capture the imagery and colours of the pictographs and theories about the origins of the rock paintings.
SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1870
Bookable copy: 9057

METV Vignettes (1).
Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, 1988.
1 videorecording (11 min.)
Presents six vignettes on Manitoba history. The second vignette discusses the evidence to show that Natives of Norway House travelled to North and South Dakota in search of different products. The fourth vignette tells us about archaeological evidence suggesting that human communities existed in Manitoba 12,000 years ago. The fifth vignette, on Henry Budd, tells about the first Native in Western Canada to be ordained a minister in the Church of England and his work at the Christ Church in The Pas.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1864
Bookable copy: 9050

METV Vignettes (2).
Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, 1988.
1 videorecording (9 min.)
Six vignettes that focus on Manitoba's history. The first vignette talks about archaeological evidence at Lockport suggesting that farming in Manitoba originated with Native people nearly 500 years before Europeans arrived.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1865
Bookable copy: 9052

Manitoba Archaeology and Prehistory.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
Discusses archaeological investigative procedures and techniques. Also presents a synthesis of 10,000 years of human pre-history in Manitoba, based on the current interpretation of archaeological evidence that has been collected and analyzed to date.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-0992
Bookable copy: 8396

Manitoulin Island, Ontario: Time and an Island, Part I.
Kirck, Harvey.
Sketches of our Town, 1990-91.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
Profiles the communities of Native and non-Native people who live on Manitoulin Island. This segment considers the history, economics, and social culture of the area. Focuses on life on the Wikwemikong Unceded Reserve, the development of the role of the Jesuits and the Anglican church in the lives of the Native people, the failed Manitowaning experiment, and the opening of Manitoulin Island to non-Native settlement.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 5020

Manitoulin Island, Ontario: Time and an Island, Part II.
Kirck, Harvey.
Sketches of our Town, 1990-91.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
Profiles the communities of Native and non-Native people who live on Manitoulin Island. This segment considers how teams of horses, passenger and cargo boats, and the railroad came to lessen Manitoulin's isolation. Also shows how the island's communities have maintained their unique social diversity and overcome cultural isolation through the bond of traditional and contemporary life.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 5021

A Mission in the Woods; A Naval Dockyard.
Toronto: Ontario Educational Communications Authority, 1988.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
In the first program, students visit Sainte-Marie-among-the-Hurons, a 300 year mission in Midland, Ontario. Students learn about the Hurons, the French people who lived at the mission, and the archaeologists who uncovered the settlement's history.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1755
Bookable copy: 8750

Music of the Indian and Métis. Part 1.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, Media Productions, 1983.
1 videorecording (21 min.), teachers' guide
This program traces the history of traditional North American Native music through an examination of songs and dances, closely linked with stories and legends that have been handed down for many centuries. The links between traditional Native music and contemporary Native performers are examined as well.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0923
Bookable copy: 6999

Native People in Canada's Wars.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985.
1 videorecording (19 min.)
Traces the history of Native involvement in Canada's wars from the battlefield of the Plains of Abraham (1759) through to Korea.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0744
Bookable copy: 8382

Native People; The RCMP.
Toronto: Ontario Educational Communication Authority, 1988.
1 videorecording (30 min.), teacher's guide
In the first program, students travel to the Winnipeg Museum of Man and Nature, where they learn about the Plains Indians and the importance of the buffalo to their lives and culture. Students also are introduced to the Inuit whose lifestyle and culture show their close relationship with the caribou.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1762
Bookable copy: 8764

The Newcomers: Prologue .
Neilson-Ferns, Inc. for Imperial Oil Ltd., 1977.
1 videorecording (60 min.)
This story contains some of the lifestyle and traditions of the North American Natives and tells how the Tsimshian people select their chief. The art, music, customs, and oral literature are portrayed.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0755
Bookable copy: 7232

People of the Buffalo; Digging Up the Past.
Toronto: Ontario Educational Communications Authority, 1988.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
The first program takes students to Head-Smashed in Buffalo Jump, Alberta where they find out about an unusual method of hunting buffalo and the lifestyle and culture of the people of the plains.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-1763
Bookable copy: 8766

Petroforms, Pictographs: Rock Art of the Canadian Shield.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education Television, 1990.
1 videorecording (17 min.)
This program looks at examples of the two forms of rock art and discusses their scientific and spiritual aspects.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1990
Bookable copy: 6620

Potlatch:...A Strict Law Bids Us Dance; Time Immemorial.
Montreal: NFB, 1993.
1 videorecording (47 min.), teacher's guide
FIRST NATIONS, THE CIRCLE UNBROKEN series.
Program one describes the Potlatch, tells of its suppression and revival, the recovery of the masks and the importance of the Potlatch today and for the future. The narrator is the daughter of Dan Cranmer who, along with his guests, was jailed for the observance of the Potlatch in the 1920s. In program two, film director Hugh Brody explores the land claims issue of the Niska in British Columbia's Nass Valley.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0393
Bookable copy: 5177

Sacajawea.
Affleck, Neil.
North Hollywood, Calif.: Filmfair Communications, 1991.
1 videorecording (18 min.), guide
Through animation, traces the life of the Shoshoni girl who was stolen from her people at the age of 12, sold to a French trapper, and served as a guide in the Lewis and Clark Expedition.
MY
Bookable copy: 9439

Saddle Lake: The Last 100 Years.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
Filmwest Associates, 197?.
In 1976, the Cree at Saddle Lake "celebrated their survival of one hundred years of post-treaty life." The translation of the original Cree sound track is read in English by a member of the Saddle Lake Band who became Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, the Honourable Ralph G. Steinhauer.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0194
Bookable copy: 8364

VIDEORECORDINGS

LITERATURE/LEGENDS

Anne Cameron.
Richmond, B.C.: PEMC, British Columbia for Council of Ministers of Education, Canada, 1984.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
Readings of the Native legend "Raven" make up part of this program profiling West Coast author, Anne Cameron. Cameron speaks of her early attempts as a writer and how she came to collect the Native legends and stories for a book she is writing.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1004
Bookable copy: 8308

C.J. Taylor.
Toronto: School Services of Canada Limited, 1994
1 videorecording (16 min.), program guide
This program gives viewers an inside look into the life of C.J. Taylor and introduces them to the books she has written and illustrated.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 6895

Curse of the Viking Grave.
Mowat, Farley.
1 videorecording (95 min.)
Muddy River Films and Atlantis Films Ltd., 1991.
This loosely based dramatization of the novel by Farley Mowat, set in Toronto and northern Manitoba in 1937, tells the story of the discovery of a Viking grave and the consequences that follow.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 9739

The Gift of the Sacred Dog.
Burton, LeVar.
Great Plains National Television Library, 1983.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
READING RAINBOW series: Influenced by the folk tale of a boy who brought the gift of horses to his people, LeVar goes to a pow-wow at the Crow Fair in Crow Agency, Montana and to a special ceremony with the Old Elk family. Students mention three books of interest to them: **Moonsong Lullaby** by Jamake Highwater, **Suho and the White Horse** by Yuzo Otsuko, and **Why Mosquitoes Buzz in People's ears** by Verna Aardema.
EY
Bookable copy: 6732

An Indian Cinderella
Toronto: Ontario Educational Communications Authority, 1989.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
MAGIC LIBRARY series: In this program, Zazi infers correctly from the bulletin board notice in the Magic Library that today's story has a Native setting. At story time an old Micmac grandmother tells the three mice the **Tale of Little Dirty Face.** Corresponding book: **Little Dirty Face** 372.414 W45 r v.2.
EY
Dubbed copy: VT-0660
Bookable copy: 6158

Indian Legends: Spirit of the Dead Chief.
Bertolino, Daniel and Diane Renaud.
Via le Monde Inc., 1981.
1 videorecording (25 min.)
Presents the legend of a Chippewa chief who does not heed the warnings of the medicine man and is wounded by an arrow from the Sioux. Assuming he is dead, the warriors prop his body against a tree and walk back to the village. The spirit of the chief follows his people, but they neither see nor hear him. This dream or vision of his spirit provides him with a new outlook on his culture.
SY
Bookable copy: 9476

James Houston.
Toronto: Mead Sound Filmstrips, 1985.
1 videorecording (23 min.), programme guide
This program looks at the life of author James Houston who lived with Inuit and Aboriginal people in the Arctic for 12 years. Viewers are introduced to the books he has written and illustrated.
MY
Bookable copy: 6130

The Legend of the Indian Paintbrush.
Burton, LeVar.
WNED-TV, 1991.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
READING RAINBOW series: In the feature book, a young Native boy goes on a vision quest to find the special gift he can give his people. Influenced by the story, LeVar visits the Pueblo Indians of New Mexico. Students mention three books of interest to them: **Rainbow Crow** by Nancy Van Luan, **Indians of the Americas**, and **The Mud Pony**, by Caron Lee Cohen.
EY
Bookable copy: 5187

The Legend of the Magic Knives.
Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1970.
1 videorecording (11 min.)
Uses recorded Native chants, Natives wearing appropriate masks, and shots of totem sculpture to tell the legend of an old chief whose jealousy of a young apprentice brings about his own death.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1561
Bookable copy: 9225

Lord of the Sky.
Montreal: NFB, 1991.
1 videorecording (13 min.)
In this animated environmental parable, people live in harmony with nature, until carelessness leads to the ravens' revenge. We follow a boy's courageous journey to the spirit world to find the only one who can save his village from the resulting darkness--Lord of the Sky.
EY, MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0364
Bookable copy: 5060

Lost in the Barrens.
Mowat, Farley.
Sunday Night Productions Inc., 1990.
1 videorecording (92 min.), discussion guide
Set in 1935, this dramatization of Farley Mowat's novel tells the story of Jamie MacNair, who leaves Toronto to live with his Uncle Angus, a fur trapper in Stewart's Landing, Manitoba. There Jamie meets Awasis, a Cree youth, and the two accompany a group of Cree hunters to gather meat for the winter. Left at base camp while the men go into the barrens in search of deer, they go in search of a legendary stone house. When their canoe is destroyed by rapids, their struggle to survive forges a lasting friendship between the two young men.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 9738

Murdo's Story: A Legend of Northern Manitoba.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, 1988.
1 videorecording (17 min.)
This legend tells how fisher became the big dipper and how the animals of long ago divided the seasons.
Corresponding book: **Murdo's Story** 398.245 S37.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1407
Bookable copy: 7527
Cree narration-
Dubbed copy: VT-0701
Bookable copy: 8114
Ojibwe narration-
Dubbed copy: VT-1408
Bookable copy: 7530

Native American Myths.
Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1977.
1 videorecording (24 min.)
An animated film presenting five American Native myths of the Seneca, Haida, Klamath, Cherokee, and Hopi.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1595
Bookable copy: 9252

The Story of Jordan Wheeler.
Wheeler, Jordan.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education and Training, Native Education Branch, 1992.
1 videorecording (42 min.)
Designed to introduce viewers to the life and work of Native author Jordan Wheeler. Considers the factors and people who have influenced his development as a writer, poet, and musician.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0144
Bookable copy: 9740

16 MM FILMS

Age of the Buffalo.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1964.
1 reel, (14 min.)
This film shows how the buffalo met the needs of Aboriginal people for food, clothing, shelter, and adventure, and how life was changed when the buffalo were gone.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0268

Alaska - the 49th State.
Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1985.
1 reel, (24 min.)
For summary see this title under videorecordings.
Bookable copy: 4342

Annie and the Old One.
Santa Monica, California: BFA Educational Media, 1976.
1 reel, (15 min.)
An adaptation of the book of the same title by Miska Miles about a Navaho girl who unravels a day's weaving on a rug whose completion she believes will mean the death of her grandmother.
EY
Bookable copy: 0054

Archaeological Dating -- Retracing Time.
Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1976.
1 reel, (18 min.)
Shows the processes by which the age of artifacts uncovered in an ancient Southwest American Aboriginal pueblo site are determined by such methods of dendrochronology, archeo-magnetic dating, obsidian hydration and carbon 14 testing.
SY
Bookable copy: 1770

Arrow to the Sun.
Texture Films, Inc., 1973.
1 reel, (12 min.)
Uses animation to present a tale from the Acoma Pueblo Indians of the Southwest United States. Tells of a boy's search for his father which leads him to a voyage - on an arrow to the sun.
EY, MY, SY
Bookable copy: 3162

Augusta.
Montreal: NFB, 1976.
1 reel, (17 min.)
A biographical portrait of Augusta Evans, an 88-year-old Shuswap woman from British Columbia who lost her status as an Indian when she married a white man in 1903.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 4051

The Ballad of Crowfoot.
Dunn, Willie.
Montreal: NFB, 1968.
1 reel, (11 min.)
An impressionistic, haunting, often bitter account of the opening of the Canadian West, presented through still photography and the words and music of Willie Dunn, a Micmac from Montreal. Black and white.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0759

The Beauty of My People: The Life and Work of Arthur Shilling.
Toronto: Nova Productions, 1978.
1 reel, (30 min.)
Traces the early life of Arthur Shilling, an Ojibwe artist from Rama Reserve on Lake Couchiching, Ontario. Discusses his move to Toronto and the problems he faced in assimilating into an urban white society. Interviews with the artist and others interested in his paintings are juxtaposed with examples of paintings.
SY
Bookable copy: 4053

Beaver Makes a Comeback.
Ottawa: Dept. of Citizenship and Immigration, 1953.
1 reel, (16 min.)
An account of a government sponsored beaver conservation project. Contrasts the economic plight of the Native population--when the beaver had been all but exterminated--with the improved living conditions after the area was restocked. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 2571

The Birds in Winter.
Calgary: Canawest-Master Films Ltd., 1976.
1 reel, (27 min.)
The film depicts the story of the arrival of the North West Mounted Police and the peaceful opening of the West including the monumental role of the Aboriginal peoples. Made to celebrate the 100th anniversary of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 1930

César's Bark Canoe.
NFB, 1971.
2 reels, (58 min.)
A Cree on the Manowan Reserve near Montreal demonstrates his skill in building a bark canoe solely with materials supplied by the forest. Identifies each stage of construction, the materials employed, and their purposes. With Cree, French, and English subtitles.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 1887

Challenge for Change.
A series of films that deals with Native issues. See individual titles for summaries and call numbers.
Charley Squash Goes to Town
Cree Hunters of Mistassini
Cree Way
Encounter with Saul Alinsky - Part II: Rama Indian Reserve
God Help the Man Who Would Part with His Land
Our Land is Our Life
Pikangikum
Powwow at Duck Lake
You are on Indian Land

Charley Squash Goes to Town.
Redbird, Duke.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1969.
1 reel, (5 min.)
A cartoon-style film that protests the forcing of white standards on Native children. Shows the results when a Native boy is torn between two societies.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 1230

Children of Our People: Native Adoption Homes.
Winnipeg: Department of Health and Social Development, Child and Family Services Branch, 1977.
1 reel, (20 min.)
Filmed at the Island Lake Reserve in Manitoba, the film gives background on Native adoption practices in the past and present. Encourages Native families to adopt Native children.
SY, TR
Bookable copy: 4086

Christmas at Moose Factory.
NFB, 1971.
1 reel, (13 min.)
A portrait of a family Christmas in Moose Factory, Ontario, as seen through the eyes of a little girl.
MY
Bookable copy: 0897

Circle of the Sun.
Montreal: NFB, 1960.
1 reel, (30 min.)
For summary see this title under videorecordings.
Bookable copy: 2392

Cold Journey.
Montreal: NFB, 1972.
3 reels, (77 min.)
For summary see this title under videorecordings.
Bookable copy: 3091

Cree Hunters of Mistassini.
NFB, 1974.
2 reels, (59 min.)
CHALLENGE FOR CHANGE series. Shows the conflict produced by the James Bay development scheme between a hunting culture of the Cree and the dominant white culture that has come to rely heavily on large-scale technology. Produced for the program Challenge for Change (Société Nouvelle) in co-operation with departments and agencies of the Government of Canada.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 1876

The Cree of Paint Hills.
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation, 1974.
2 reels, (57 min.)
NATURE OF THINGS program. Portrays the life of the Cree people, living on the east coast of James Bay. Faced with the disruptive James Bay power project, they must strive more than ever to preserve all they can of their culture. Shows an annual goose hunt as well as trapping and skinning animals for food and money.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 4057

Cree Way.
Montreal: NFB, 1977.
1 reel, (26 min.)
CHALLENGE FOR CHANGE series. John Murdoch, principal of the Indian Affairs school at Rupert House, James Bay, and his wife Gerti initiated a curriculum development project using local people and resources. The teaching materials drawn from Cree folklore, are mainly in Cree and make use of old photographs, artifacts and books that are written and printed in the community. The school year is organized so that pupils have time to go hunting and fishing with their families. This innovative approach makes local control of education a reality in this Native community.
TR
Bookable copy: 1032

The Dawn Horse.
Los Angeles: Stanton Films, 1972.
1 reel, (18 min.)
Describes how the cultures of the American Natives have been an expression of their unity with the earth. Reveals the meanings behind American Native music and verse. Narrator: Jay Silverheels.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0085

Dene Family.
Yellowknife, N.W.T.: Goldi Productions, 1982.
1 reel, (20 min.)
Narrated by a 10-year-old Dene girl, the film gives a positive, intimate look at the day-to-day life of her family, in their small isolated northern community of Snowdrift, N.W.T.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 2174

Encounter with Saul Alinsky - Part II: Rama Indian Reserve.
Alinsky, Saul David.
Montreal: NFB, 1967.
1 reel, (32 min.)
CHALLENGE FOR CHANGE series. Saul Alinsky, a community organizer, discusses with young Canadian Natives what they should do to gain a better status from the establishment. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
SY
Bookable copy: 0775

The Fiddlers of James Bay.
National Film Board of Canada, 1980.
1 reel, (29 min.)
Describes how 17th century Scots from the Orkney Islands introduced the fiddle to the Cree of James Bay. Two present-day Cree travel to the Orkneys for a concert performance of the music passed down from their grandfathers and fathers.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 4534

A Fisherman's Day.
Goldi Productions Ltd., 1981.
1 reel, (13 min.)
Canada's inland fishing industry supplies trout, whitefish, pickerel and pike to the cities of Canada, the United States, and Europe. The film follows one freshwater fishing boat through a typical day's work on Great Slave Lake.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 2978

The Fisher Story.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Dept. of Agriculture and ARDA Project, 1969.
1 reel, (17 min.)
Depicts the similarities and differences in the economic and development problems facing the communities of Fisher Branch and the reserves of Peguis and Fisher River. Residents are interviewed to give their views on some possible solutions to these problems. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
SY
Bookable copy: 1434

Fort Good Hope.
Montreal: NFB, 1977.
2 reels, (47 min.)
Shot during the Berger Inquiry into the Mackenzie Valley pipeline, this film presents the Native people's point of view. The majority feel a pipeline would destroy their ancient hunting grounds and upset the balance of nature, and that Canada's title to the land is far from settled. This film raises important questions about northern development in general.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 2561

Fort Who?
Montreal: NFB, 1970.
1 reel, (10 min.)
Uses stills, graphics and live action to present the history of Lower Fort Garry in Manitoba, concentrating on the days of Governor and Mrs. George Simpson. Shows the current restoration of the fort into an historical site. Produced for National and Historic Parks Branch, and the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
EY, MY, SY
Bookable copy: 2809

Give Us the Tools.
Chase, R. Darwin.
Winnipeg: R. Darwin Chase, 196?.
1 reel, (24 min.)
Depicts the lives of Manitoba Natives. Shows some of the things that they are doing through co-operatives, to improve their incomes and raise their standard of living.
SY
Bookable copy: 3676

God Help the Man Who Would Part with His Land.
NFB, 1971.
2 reels, (47 min.)
CHALLENGE FOR CHANGE series. Exposes the problems of Mohawks in Canada whose land in the St. Lawrence River has been claimed by a white man. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
SY
Bookable copy: 2168

The Great Spirit.
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation, 1975.
1 reel, (28 min.)
MAN ALIVE series. An interview with Ernest Tootoosis, a respected spiritual leader of the Cree. Discusses the traditional religious beliefs of the Canadian Cree including sacred places, rituals, and ceremonies. Mentions the Native people's re-discovery of their sense of identity.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 4071

High Steel.
Montreal: NFB, 1965.
1 reel, (14 min.)
Describes the work of Natives from the Caughnawaga Reserve in Quebec as they erect the skyscrapers of New York. Includes views of the Native community near Montreal. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 2590

The Hoarder.
Montreal: NFB, 1969.
1 reel, (8 min.)
A story about a greedy bird who steals the sun from the sky, bringing troubles to the world and himself. Told in the manner of a Native legend. No narration.
EY, MY
Bookable copy: 2965

I Heard the Owl Call My Name.
Tomorrow Entertainment; released by Learning Corp. of America, 1973.
3 reels, (78 min.)
An Anglican priest with a short time to live learns from the Kwakiutl people how to accept death. Based on the book of the same title by Margaret Craven.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 2244

Indian Cultures: from 2000 B.C. to 1500 A.D.
Evanston, Ill.: Goldberg-Werrenrath Productions; distributed by Magic Lantern, c1976.
1 reel, (19 min.)
NATIVE AMERICANS series. Based on geological, archaeological, and historic evidence, covers the cultural development of American Aboriginal people from 2000 B.C. to 1500 A.D. Illustrates how the first Aboriginals learned to harden clay in a fire and turn it into pottery. Using maps, charts, paintings, and live-action footage, an archaeologist tells how the remains of this pottery and other artifacts help put together the story of how these people lived, what they ate, and how they travelled. Also shows how different environments affected their housing, language, and religious ceremonies. See the two following entries for other titles in Native Americans series.
MY
Bookable copy: 4180

The Indian Experience: After 1500 A.D.
Evanston, Ill.: Goldberg-Werrenrath Productions; distributed by Magic Lantern, c1976.
1 reel, (19 min.)
NATIVE AMERICANS series. Shows how the arrival of Europeans in the New World brought great changes to the lives of the Natives. At first there was co-operation and trade between the Natives and Europeans, but as more settlers came, they began to encroach on Native hunting lands and local conflicts developed. Discusses the dislocation of Native populations caused by the westward movement, the effect of American governmental policy and destruction of buffalo herds. The problems Natives face today are also discussed.
MY
Bookable copy: 4168

Indian Origins: The First 50,000 Years.
Evanston, Ill.: Goldberg-Werrenrath Productions; distributed by Magic Lantern, c1976.
1 reel, (18 min.)
NATIVE AMERICANS series. Covering a time span of 50,000 years, the film examines the Paleo and Archaic periods to the development of pottery, telling the story of how early people first came to and spread over the North American continent. From actual human remains and artifacts such as projectile points and bone tools, archaeologists can piece together the story of what life was like for these early people.
MY
Bookable copy: 4179

The Indian Speaks.
Canada Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and NFB, 1967.
1 reel, (40 min.)
Reveals some of the general disintegration of traditional Native culture in Canada and depicts aspects of life on a reserve. Describes the plight of individual Natives who wish to preserve their ancient culture. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
SY
Bookable copy: 0566

James Bay.
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation; distributed by National Film Board of Canada, 1974.
1 reel, (28 min.)
NATURE OF THINGS program. Filmed in and around the Cree settlement at Fort George, explores what effects the hydro-electric project at James Bay will have on the land and its Native people.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 4056

Joe Jacobs - Stone Carver.
B.T. Film Sounds for the National Indian Arts and Crafts, 1976.
1 reel, (10 min.)
This film describes the sculpture of Joe Jacobs, a Cayuga craftsman and stone carver.
EY, MY, SY
Bookable copy: 3632

John Kim Bell.
Cineroutes Productions, 1983.
1 reel, (26 min.)
A documentary about John Kim Bell, the first North American Native to pursue a career as a symphonic conductor. Born on the Caughnuaga Reserve in Quebec, Bell describes growing up with famous parents, his development as a musician, and the influences that have shaped his career. Provides insight into his approach to conducting.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 4171

Kevin Alec.
Montreal: NFB, 1976.
1 reel, (16 min.)
CHILDREN OF CANADA SERIES. In the mountainous country near Lillooet, B.C., eleven-year-old Kevin Alex of the Fountain Reserve learns to make fishnets with his grandfather, skin and tan hides with his aunt. He goes fishing with his grandmother and horseback riding with his brother.
MY
Bookable copy: 2987

Kitkatla - A Community Involvement in Education.
Burnaby, B.C.: Audio Visual Centre, Simon Fraser University, 1972.
1 reel, (28 min.)
A documentary about the interaction and mutual involvement of school and community in British Columbia's Native culture.
SY, TR
Bookable copy: 2293

Lakeshore Manitoba.
Manitoba School Broadcasts, 1979.
1 reel, (30 min.)
For summary see this title under videorecordings.
Bookable copy: 3582

Legend.
NFB, 1976.
1 reel, (15 min.)
The screen becomes a luminous shimmering dance of colours in this interpretation of a West Coast Native legend about physical and spiritual beauty.
EY, MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0061

The Legend of the Magic Knives.
Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1970.
1 reel, (11 min.)
For summary see this title under videorecordings.
Bookable copy: 1504

The Longhouse People.
Ottawa: NFB, 1950.
1 reel, (24 min.)
Portrays the everyday life and rituals of a non-Christian Canadian Iroquois community, illustrating dances and religious ceremonies practiced by a group of people who once inhabited the eastern half of North America. Depicts the rain dance, the corn dance, the false face ritual, and a dance for the condolence of a dead chief and the installation of a new one. Produced with the cooperation of Canadian Six Nations Iroquois Indians and National Museum of Canada. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 2390

The Loon's Necklace.
Ottawa: Crawley Films Inc., 1949; released by Canadian Education Association.
1 reel, (11 min.)
Dramatizes the legend of how the loon, a water bird, received its distinguishing neckband. Ceremonial masks carved by Aboriginal people of British Columbia establish the characters of the story and portray Native sensitivity to the moods of nature.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 3041

A Moon Mask by Freda Deising.
B.T. Film Sounds, 1977.
1 reel, (10 min.)
NATIONAL INDIAN ARTS AND CRAFTS SERIES.
Freda Deising, a Northwest Coast Aboriginal, carves a moon mask out of alder and decorates the mask with abalone.
EY, MY, SY
Bookable copy: 2937

More Than Bows and Arrows
Camera One Productions, The 13th Regional Corporation, 1985.
1 reel, (28 min.), guide
Documents the accomplishments of Native Americans and shows the impact they have had on the United States, politically, socially, and culturally.
SY
Bookable copy: 4373

Native American Myths.
Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1977, c1976.
1 reel, (24 min.), teacher's guide
For summary see this title under videorecordings.
Bookable copy: 1232

The Newcomers: Prologue.
Nielson-Ferns, Inc. for Imperial Oil Limited, 1977.
2 reels (55 min.)
For summary see this title under videorecordings.
Bookable copy: 1556

Nonoonse: Anishinabe Ishichekewin Ka Kanawentank.
NFB, 1980.
1 reel, (10 min.)
Filmed on Lake Manitoba near the Ebb'n'Flow Reserve, it is a clear description of maple sugaring and a quiet statement on the importance of tradition. Narration is in English, with comments by Catherine Malcolm (Nonoonse) in her Native Saulteaux.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 4030

Ojibway - The Man, the Snake and the Fox.
NFB, 1979.
1 reel, (12 min.)
A dramatization of a traditional Ojibwe legend using puppets as the characters. The moral of the fable: do not make promises that cannot be kept.
EY, MY
Bookable copy: 4054

The Other Side of the Ledger: An Indian View of the Hudson's Bay Company.
Montreal: NFB, 1972.
1 reel, (42 min.)
Presents an articulate denial of many facets of the white version of Canadian history on the occasion of the Hudson's Bay Company's 300th anniversary. Narrated by George Manuel, past President of the National Indian Brotherhood.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0637

Our Land Is Our Life.
NFB, 1974.
2 reels, (58 min.)
CHALLLENGE FOR CHANGE series. Depicts life in the village of Mistassini, Quebec, typical of Native settlements across northern Canada.
SY
Bookable copy: 0291

The Paradox of Norval Morrisseau.
Canadian Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development; made by Henning Jacobsen Film Productions. Montreal: NFB, 1974.
1 reel, (28 min.)
Features Norval Morrisseau (Copper Thunderbird) who emerged from a life of hardship and obscurity to become one of Canada's most renowned painters.
SY
Bookable copy: 0745

Paul Kane Goes West.
NFB, 1972.
1 reel, (16 min.)
Follows the 19th century Canadian artist Paul Kane as he creates visual impressions of Native life and customs of the North American continent.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0187

Pauline Johnson.
Watson, Patrick.
CBC, 1981.
1 reel, (27 min.)
WINNERS series. Presents the struggle of Pauline Johnson, half English and half Mohawk, who tried to quell the tides of racial prejudice through her poetry.
SY
Bookable copy: 4633

Peguis.
Winnipeg: Bortnick Productions, 1977.
1 reel, (15 min.)
This film shows the people of the Peguis Reserve in Manitoba, at work and at leisure.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 1352

The People at the Dipper.
Montreal: NFB, 1967.
1 reel, (18 min.)
A 1966 film showing life among the Chipewyan people on a reserve in northern Saskatchewan, where new ways of living were not in conflict with traditional activities. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 2817

Pikangikum.
Montreal: NFB, 1968.
1 reel, (9 min.)
CHALLENGE FOR CHANGE series. A view of life in a Native village in northern Ontario as reflected in drawings made by John Gould during a month's stay on the reservation of Pikangikum. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
EY, MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0223

Powwow at Duck Lake.
Ottawa: NFB, 1968.
1 reel, (15 min.)
CHALLENGE FOR CHANGE series. Scenes of the talk-in at Duck Lake, Saskatchewan, on June 10-11, 1967, where First Nation-Metis problems are openly and strongly presented before a mixed audience of Natives and non-Natives, by speakers ranging from Federal Members of Parliament to chiefs of isolated northern bands. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
SY
Bookable copy: 0310

Race of the Snow Snakes.
Ottawa: Canada Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development; released by NFB, 1973.
1 reel, (8 min.)
Presents a demonstration of the race of the snow snakes, an ancient Native game handed down from generation to generation. Demonstrated by Al Porter of the Iroquois Six Nations Reserve at Oshweken, near Brantford, Ontario.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0189

The Red Dress.
Campbell, Maria.
Montreal: NFB, 1978.
1 reel, (28 min.)
For summary see this title under videorecordings.
Bookable copy: 4052

Rice Harvest.
NFB, 1980.
1 reel, (12 min.)
Shows the annual harvesting of wild rice in the rice lakes of Northern Manitoba. Each fall bush pilots fly in to pay cash for the valuable crop, harvested by the Saulteaux.
SY
Bookable copy: 4058

Salmon People.
Montreal: NFB, 1977.
1 reel, (24 min.)
The legendary relationship between West Coast Natives and the salmon, once their staple food, is revealed in this film that contrasts ancient myth and modern reality. We see how Raven finds riches in the harvest of the salmon only to lose everything through a thoughtless act against the Spirit of the Salmon. So too do modern people jeopardize their living from the sea by heedless action. Images of ancient spear-fishing and smokehouses contrast with images of today's Natives operating a seiner and working in a co-op cannery.
CAUTION: This film should not be shown to less than mature audiences without prior evaluation by the teacher. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
SY
Bookable copy: 2802

Shelley Whitebird's First Powwow.
Lifestyle Productions; in co-operation with The Native American Committee.
Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1977.
1 reel, (8 min.), teacher's guide
Presents a story about a young girl who is preparing for her first powwow in order to bring to life the cultural and artistic heritage of a Native American band. Though she now lives in the city, she remains proud of her cultural heritage and proud to be part of this special event.
EY, MY
Bookable copy: 1048

Spirit of the Hunt.
Northern Film Productions Ltd., 1982.
1 reel, (29 min.)
Highlights a modern version of the age-old rite of buffalo hunting. A group of Native hunters discuss the importance of trying to communicate with their Creator, and of the role the buffalo played in the life of Natives. Archival footage shows millions of buffalo on the plains and their return each year.
SY
Bookable copy: 4194

Summer of the Loucheux: Portrait of a Northern Indian Family.
Tamarack Films, 1983.
1 reel, (28 min.)
A portrayal of Alestine Andre, a 28-year-old Loucheux woman living in Arctic Red River, N.W.T. Shows how every summer she leaves her city job to go fishing at the family camp. Provides an overall observation of the Loucheux traditions.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 3212

Tahtonka.
Prairie State Life Insurance Co., 1966.
1 reel, (30 min.)
An account of the Plains Indians and their buffalo culture, from the pre-horse period through the time of the mountain men, the hide hunters, and the decimation of the mighty herds. Concludes with the Ghost Dance and the tragic episode of Wounded Knee.
EY, MY, SY
Bookable copy: 3168

The Third New Economy.
TV Ontario, 1985.
1 reel, (28 min.)
Explores the issues that Canada's northern Natives are presently facing in the light of industrial development of the North. This includes: retaining their strong, traditional economy, maintaining a continuity with the past and a respect for the land, and developing small-scale enterprise.
SY
Bookable copy: 4309

This Was the Time.
NFB, 1970.
1 reel, (16 min.)
Shows a festive celebration at Masset in the Queen Charlotte Islands of British Columbia in which the Haida carve a totem to commemorate their relationship with the ocean, shore, and forest.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 3099

Tony Hunt - Kwakiutl Artist.
B.T. Film-Sound for the National Indian Arts and Crafts Corp., 1977.
1 reel, (15 min.)
INDIAN ARTS AND CRAFTS SERIES. Tony Hunt designs and makes a silver spoon, using designs of the Kwakiutl culture.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 2037

Totem Pole.
Berkeley, Calif.: University Extensions, University of California, 1964.
1 reel, (28 min.)
A study of totem poles carved by Natives on the Northwest Pacific Coast. Traces the history of this art, the steps involved in carving the various types of poles, and their role in Native culture and mythology.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 1824

Totems.
Ottawa: NFB, 1944.
1 reel, (11 min.)
Describes the significance of totem poles, showing how they explained the relationship between people and their environment, how they recounted the history of each family, and how they revealed each individual's social position. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY
Bookable copy: 4062

Trail Ride.
Montreal: NFB, 1964.
1 reel, (20 min.)
Depicts the trail ride held each summer on the Blood Reserve in southern Alberta. Shows boys from the city as they mix with boys from the reserve, learning the tricks of range riding from Rufus Goodstriker. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0452

The Trout Lake Cree.
Universal City, Calif.: Universal Education and Visual Arts, 1974.
2 reels, (57 min.)
Documents the way of life of the Trout Lake Cree of Alberta, with emphasis on the traditional role of hunting, fishing and trapping in the community life. Describes how these ancient methods of survival have formed the basis of the band's culture and values. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0556

Where the Rivers Meet.
Czamecki, Alex, 1981.
2 reels, (58 min.)
A portrait of the Northwest Territories, the Dene people of the Mackenzie Valley and Father Rene Fumoleau who has worked there for over 30 years. Presents the problems they are encountering as a result of government intervention.
SY
Bookable copy: 2075

Who Discovered America?
MGM Documentary, released by Films Incorporated, 1972.
1 reel, (15 min.)
Examines the origins of human habitation on the American continents. Includes the habitations of the Native peoples, and of voyagers from Africa, Asia, and Europe.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 1209

Who Were the Ones?
NFB, 1973.
1 reel, (7 min.)
Presents a song of protest written by three young Native Canadians who give their view of North American history and of the problems of today.
SY
Bookable copy: 0152

You Are On Indian Land.
National Film Board of Canada, 1969.
1 reel (37 min.)
CHALLENGE FOR CHANGE series. Documents the demonstration of Canadian Mohawks, as they protest payment of import duties on personal purchases made in the United States, claiming exemption under the provisions of the Jay Treaty of 1794. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
SY
Bookable copy: 0647

INUIT

THE ARTS

Anghik, Abraham and David Ruben Piqtoukum.
Out of Tradition.
Winnipeg: Winnipeg Art Gallery, 1989.
A catalogue from the 1989 exhibition of these two contemporary Inuit artists' sculptures. Includes a short biography on both men, and colour and black and white photographs of their works, including brief descriptions.
730.89971 W53 EY, MY, SY

Arts of the Eskimo: Prints.
Montreal: Signum Press, 1975.
This collection of graphic reproductions provides a comprehensive survey of all areas of the Canadian Arctic where prints are produced and contains works by all the leading Inuit printmakers.
769.97199 A77 MY, SY

Blodgett, Jean.
Kenojuak.
Toronto: Firefly Books, 1985.
Published to honour the accomplishments of Cape Dorset artist, Kenojuak, this book contains reproductions of all her stonecut prints, drawings, and sculpture with an accompanying text that details her life and work.
92 Ken MY, SY

Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.
Canadian Inuit Sculpture.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1988.
A short publication, in English and French, featuring black and white photographs of Inuit works with a brief discussion of each. Since the sculptures reflect regional characteristics, the works are presented by region.
730.9719 C35 MY, SY

Glubok, Shirley.
The Art of the Eskimo.
New York: Harper & Row, 1964.
In this introduction to Inuit art for young people, the author discusses various Inuit objects such as masks, sculptures, carvings dolls, pipes, and prints.
730 Gl EY

Gosse, Bonnie and Dave Gosse.
Soapstone Carving For Children.
Waterloo, Ont.: Penumbra Press, 1991.
Provides information about soapstone and carving, a history of soapstone carving in Canada, and carving projects suitable for children.
736.5 G68 MY

Hofman, Charles.
Drum Dance: Legends, Ceremonies, Dances and Songs of the Eskimos.
Agincourt: Gage, 1974.
An ideal book for those interested in Inuit music, this collection contains instructions for drum beats of various songs, as well as Inuit legends, ceremonies, and dances.
784.75 H64 MY, SY

Houston, James.
Eskimo Prints.
Don Mills: Longman Canada, 1971.
This collection of Inuit prints is accompanied by a text discussing the artists and their art.
709.011 H68 MY, SY

Houston, James.
Songs of the Dream People: Chants and Images From the Indians and Eskimos of North America.
Don Mills: Longman Canada, 1972.
The illustrated collection includes translations of traditional chants from a number of Inuit groups.
398.209701 H68 MY, SY

Marsh, Winifred Petchey.
People of the Willow: The Padlimiut Tribe of the Caribou Eskimo.
Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1976.
Watercolour painter Winifred Marsh lived, with her missionary husband, north of Churchill since 1933. This is a collection of her paintings of the Caribou Eskimo, their surroundings, and details of their clothing.
759.11 M37 EY, MY, SY

Patterson, Nancy Lou.
Canadian Native Art: Arts and Crafts of Canadian Indians and Eskimos.
Don Mills: Collier-Macmillan, 1973.
The author places Native arts in historical, societal, and geographical contexts.
709.01109701 P37 MY, SY

Seidelman, Harold and James Turner.
The Inuit Imagination: Arctic Myth and Sculpture.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1993.
"Works of art are juxtaposed with a text that explores and explains the Inuit view of their fragile yet enduring world."
730.89971 S43 SY

Shamans and Spirits: Myths and Medical Symbolism in Eskimo Art.
Canadian Arctic Producers Ltd, n.d.
This booklet is a catalogue of prints from this exhibit.
701.0397 C35 MY, SY

Steltzer, Ulli.
Building An Igloo.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1981.
Large format pictorial text on igloo construction.
693.91 S74 MY, SY

Swinton, George.
Eskimo Sculpture.
Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1972.
A volume on Inuit sculpture with an illustrated catalogue of artists' work by area.
730 Sw MY

Swinton, George.
Sculpture of the Inuit.
Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1992.
Discusses Inuit sculpture in terms of varieties, environment, cultural patterns, historical development, and contemporary work. Has a catalogue of works arranged by geographical region. The many photographs of the sculptures may be useful for the earlier grades.
730.89971 S95 SY

CONTEMPORARY SOCIETY/HISTORICAL

Alexander, Cherry and Bryan Alexander.
Inuit.
East Sussex, Eng.: Wayland, 1992.
THREATENED CULTURES series. Traces the history of abuse of the Arctic and its people by outsiders and examines the way people in the Arctic are fighting back. First the authors examine Inuit traditions then they consider the changes to their culture and environment.
970.00497 A43 EY

Alexander, Cherry and Bryan Alexander.
The Inuit: Hunters of the North.
Bramley Books, 1988.
988.200497 A44

Arima, E. Y.
Report on an Eskimo Umiak Built at Ivuyivik, P.O., in the Summer of 1960.
Ottawa: Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, 1963.
Discusses the building of an umiak, a large open skin-covered boat, built at Ivuyivik for the National Museum of Canada, by Inuit craftsmen.
971.400497 A75 TR

Arnaktauyok, Germaine.
Stories From Pangnirtung.
Edmonton: Hurtig, c1976.
A knowledge of traditional Inuit culture comes from this series of interviews with eleven members of the generation who are the last survivors of the nomadic way of life. Well-illustrated by artist Germain Arnaktauyok.
970.4129 S76 MY, SY

Arima, Eugene Y.
A Contextual Study of the Caribou Eskimo Kayak.
Ottawa: National Museum of Canada, 1975.
This study discusses how the kayak plays an important role in the total cultural system of the Caribou Eskimos.
971.00497 A75 SY

Baker Lake Residents' Association.
Baker Lake, N.W.T., 1870-1970.
Baker Lake Residents' Association, 197?.
A centennial book that takes a close look at Baker Lake, its people, culture, activities, environment, and history. Text in English and syllabics.
971.94 B35 MY, SY, TR

Bennett, Allan C.
Inuit Community.
Don Mills, Ontario: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1981.
First published in 1972 under the title: **Eskimo: Journey Through Time**. A resource manual on the Inuit of the Central Arctic. It contains student activities, essay questions, and information on traditional and modern lifestyles.
372.83045 M35 v.4 1981 MY

Berger, Thomas.
The Arctic: Choice For Peace and Security: Proceedings of a Public Inquiry.
West Vancouver: Gordon Soules Book Publishers Ltd., 1989.
Individuals from five circumpolar countries (Canada, the United States, the Soviet Union, Norway, and Finland) met at a 1982 conference held in Edmonton. The environmental, military, political, social, and economic issues affecting the Arctic that were discussed are collected in the articles in this book.
355.0330719 A73 SY

Berger, Thomas.
Northern Frontier, Northern Homeland: The Report of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry.
Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services, 1977.
Berger's report deals with the broad social, economic, and environmental impact that a gas pipeline would have in the Arctic. The views of the Native people are presented in detail.
333.82 M23 v.1 SY

Biles, Monica.
Life In the Polar Lands.
Toronto: Franklin Watts, 1990.
Describes how humans, plants, and animals survive at the North and South Poles; the effect of human industrial activity on the polar landscapes; and how changes in the world's weather patterns affect the poles.
508.311 B95 EY

Boiteau, Denise and David Stansfield.
Early Peoples-Origins: A History of Canada
Markham, Ont.: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1988.
A unique book that explores the history of the people of Canada, particularly Canadian history before the time of written records. Contains colourful illustrations, suggestions for the teacher, and student activities.
971.00497 B63 EY

Briggs, Jean L.
Never in Anger: Portrait of an Eskimo Family.
Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1970.
From notes anthropologist Jean Briggs made during her seventeen months as the "adopted daughter" of an Inuit family, she unfolds a warm and perceptive tale of the Utku, their family life, child rearing, and relationships outside the family.
301.29701 B75 SY

Brody, Hugh.
Living Arctic: Hunters of the Canadian North.
Vancouver: Douglas and MyIntyre, 1987.
Brody examines the way of life of the Inuit, Metis, Dene, and Cree who inhabit the northern regions of Canada.
971.00497 B76 SY

Bruemmer, Fred.
The Arctic World.
New York: Portland House, 1989, c1985.
One hundred-thirty colour and one hundred black and white photographs enhance this examination of the environment, wildlife, people, and history of the Arctic regions of the world.
919.8 B78 MY, SY

Bruemmer, Fred.
Arctic Memories: Living With the Inuit.
Toronto: Key Porter Books, 1993.
Bruemmer has visited and lived in the Arctic numerous times in the last thirty years. Here he writes about a series of visits to communities from Alaska to Greenland, talking with members of the communities about the old ways. This is a personal memoir as well as an attempt to record a fast disappearing way of life and contrast it to the modern lifestyle of today's Inuit.
971.004971 B78 MY, SY

Bruemmer, Fred.
Children of the North.
Montreal: Optimum Publishing, 1979.
Published during "The Year of the Child," Bruemmer's book reveals the way of life of Native children who grow up in the harsh Arctic environment. Among other topics, the author contrasts the traditional familial education Inuit children received with the present practice of sending students to schools in the south. While the text is too advanced for young readers, the numerous photographs will appeal to all ages.
971.9900497 B78 MY

Bruemmer, Fred.
The Long Hunt.
Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1969.
The author's account of his 1,200 mile, two-month hunting trip by dog team on which he was accompanied by two Grise Ford Inuit, and the changes he witnessed occurring in the Canadian North.
919.8 Br SY

Burnford, Sheila.
One Woman's Arctic.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1973.
A personal record of Burnford's experiences at Pond, on Baffin Island. She includes the history, culture, customs, anecdotes, and legends of people whose society is considerably altered by modern technology.
917.129043 B8 SY

Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.
Canada's North: The Reference Manual.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1990.
A source of information and data on the Northwest Territories and Yukon. Discusses the physical environment, people, history, Native organizations, land claims, government, resources, pipelines, transportation, communications, socio-economic infrastructure, tourism, and recreation.
971.903 C35 SY, TR

Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.
The Inuit.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1986.
A booklet that discusses the prehistory of the Inuit, traditional lifestyles, different Inuit groups, Inuit culture, European contact, changes during the 20th century, and contemporary issues. Includes a listing of Inuit and related organizations.
971.00497 I58 MY, TR

Canada. Transport Canada.
Arctic = (Inuit) = L'Arctique.
Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada, 1979.
A trilingual description of the transportation systems in the Arctic.
971.9 A73 MY

Coates, Kenneth.
Canada's Colonies: A History of the Yukon and Northwest Territories.
Toronto: James Lorimer & Company, 1985.
Coates contends that Canada's colonial approach to dealing with the Yukon and Northwest Territories is the cause of the unstable development of these areas. He looks at the history of the north from the pre-European cultures to Ottawa's "bureaucratization" of the north and discusses how today's northern politics has developed from these events. Coates argues that the business community and federal government has a tendency only to become involved in the Arctic when it is of direct benefit or concern to the south.
971.9 C61 SY

Conner, Daniel C. G. and Doreen Bethune-Johnson.
Native People and Explorers of Canada.
Scarborough: Prentice-Hall, 1984.
Maffa, a Copper Inuit, lives in Coppermine on the Arctic coast. Laurie, a Squamish Indian, lives on Capilano Reserve on the Pacific coast. In this book, they each tell about the lives of their people today and long ago. Also included is what three explorers wrote about Canada. Corresponding teacher's guide: 372.8971 C64 t.
372.8971 C64 MY

Conner, Daniel C.G. and Doreen Bethune-Johnson.
Our Arctic Way of Life - The Copper Inuit.
Scarborough, Ontario: Prentice-Hall, 1986.
NATIVE PEOPLE AND THE EXPLORERS series.
A series of lessons based on the traditional and contemporary lifestyle of the Copper Inuit.
372.8971 C66 v.1 MY

Copland, A. Dudley.
Coplalook: Chief Trader, Hudson's Bay Company, 1923-1939.
Winnipeg: Watson and Dwyer Publishing Ltd., 1989.
A book based on the author's personal recollections of the Arctic and Inuit people.
92 Cop 1989 MY, SY

Damas, David.
Igluligmiut Kinship and Local Groupings: A Structural Approach.
Ottawa: Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, 1963.
An anthropological paper examining the Inuit of the Igluligmiut villages.
971.900497 D34 TR

De Coccola, Raymond.
Ayorama.
Don Mills: Paperjacks, 1973, c1955.
The author spent twelve years as an Oblate missionary among the Krangamalit people of the Canadian Central Arctic. He describes the unwritten laws, customs, and character of "The People Beyond."
970.412 D43 SY

Eber, Dorothy Harley.
When the Whalers Were Up North: Inuit Memories From the Eastern Arctic.
Kingston: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1989.
The author examines 19th and 20th century whaling in the Arctic from the Inuit perspective. Stories are told from the oral tradition of the people. The book shows how Inuit life changed due to the close contact with the foreign world of the whalers.
971.900497 E24 SY

Eger, F.H.
Inuit (Eskimo) Games.
Vancouver: X-Press, 198?.
Games which are part of the Inuit culture, can be played in any space, large or small, inside or outside, at any time and with anyone. Little or no equipment is needed.
796.1 E34 Bk.1 MY, SY

Ekoomiak, Norman.
An Arctic Childhood.
Oakville, Ont.: Chimo, 198?.
Inuit artist Norman Ekoomiak talks about growing up in the Arctic, the games they played as children, how the Inuit prepared for hunting and the things they made from the animals, and the stories told by his grandfather. Text in English and Inuktitut syllabics.
971.4100497 E36 MY

Ekoomiak, Norman.
Arctic Memories.
Toronto: NC Press Ltd., c1988.
The art and wallhangings of Inuit artist Normee Ekoomiak illustrate his reflections on his childhood in the north and the various activities of his people. Text in Inuktitut and English.
971.00497 E36 EY, MY

Elliott, Jean Leonard.
Native Peoples.
Scarborough: Prentice-Hall of Canada, 1971.
MINORITY CANADIANS series. The articles included in this publication attempt to analyze the status of the Inuit, First Nation, and Metis groups within the framework of modern Canadian society.
301.45 E4 v.1 SY

Elliott, Paul Michael.
Eskimos of the World.
New York: J. Messner, c1976.
This book presents a brief history of the Inuit and describes their customs and way of life both in the past and present, including the adjustments needed to adapt to the white culture which now surrounds them.
909.0497 E55 MY

The Emerging Northlands.
London: Longman Group Ltd., 1980.
A brief overview of the world's northern areas, comparing and discussing the environment, indigenous people, and resource development. Includes activity suggestions in each section.
919.8 W64 MY

Ferry, Winnifred.
Hunters and Gatherers of the Central Arctic.
Agincourt, Ont.: GLC Publishers, 1980.
CANADIAN VANISHING COMMUNITIES series. An activity book that describes the traditional lifestyle of the Inuit of the Central Arctic.
372.8971 F47 v.2 MY

Fordham, Derek.
Eskimos.
London: MacDonald Educational Ltd., 1979.
SURVIVING PEOPLES series. This title includes an extensive use of quotations from Native leaders, and discussion on the present and the future of the Inuit in Northern Canada.
970.00497 F67 MY, SY

Frederickson, Thomas.
Eskimo Diary.
Don Mills, Ont.: Nelson, 1980.
Diary of a young Inuit man's "coming of age" in the 1950s and 60s in the Canadian Arctic. Illustrated by the author.
92 Fre MY, SY

French, Alice.
My Name is Masak.
Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, c1976.
Alice French, whose Inuit name is Masak, tells the story of her childhood in the Northwest Territories, including an account of the seven years spent in a residential school in Aklavik.
970.41 F74 MY

French, Alice.
The Restless Nomad.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1991.
Sequel to **My Name is Masak**. French, a Nunatakmuit Inuk, talks about her life after leaving boarding school through to her marriage and move from the north. Her story tells of the struggle of being "one of the first of many who were taken away from my ancestor's past and put in a rapidly changing present."
92 Fre

Frison-Roche, Roger.
Hunters of the Arctic.
Don Mills, Ont.: J.M. Dent & Sons, 1974, c1966.
The story of the author's two expeditions to the Canadian Arctic. Along with photographer Pierre Tairraz, Frison-Roche lived and hunted with Arctic Aboriginal peoples. An enjoyable book that gives a realistic picture of the people of the Arctic and their environment.
971.903 F75 SY

Goller, Claudine and Art Hughes.
Northern Peoples: The Inuit and the Lapps.
Toronto: Van Nostrand Reinhold Ltd., 1978.
BASIC LANGUAGE SKILLS SERIES. A language arts unit to help students develop basic skills in communication while learning about northern people. Numerous questions and activities accompany the discussion of the Inuit and the Lapps.
372.6045 B38 v.2 EY

Griffiths, Franklyn, ed.
Politics of the Northwest Passage.
Kingston: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1987.
Discussions by international authorities on the issues facing Canadians as they lay claim to the Passage as internal waters. Examined are the political obstacles, the international legal aspects of Canadian Arctic waters policy, the environmental and socio-economic implications of Arctic marine transportation, and the role of the Inuit.
971.92 P64 SY

Hancock, Lyn.
Northwest Territories.
Toronto: Grolier Ltd., 1993.
DISCOVER CANADA series. A look at the Northwest Territories, its environment, people, history, communities, and cultures today. Examines aspects of Dene, Inuit, and Metis culture in the Northwest Territories.
971.92 H25 EY, MY

Harp, Elmer.
The Cultural Affinities of the Newfoundland Dorset Eskimos.
Ottawa: National Museum of Canada, 1964.
A thesis that examines Cape Dorset culture using archaeological data.
971.800497 H37 TR

Harper, Ken.
Some Aspects of the Grammar of the Eskimo Dialects of Cumberland Peninsula and North Baffin Island.
Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1974.
"This study analyzed some of the grammar of these two dialectal areas and points out some of the marked differences in the grammatical structures of the area."
497.1 H37 TR

Harper, Kenn.
Christmas in the Big Igloo.
Yellowknife, N.W.T.: Outcrop, 1983.
Accounts of the celebration of Christmas in the Arctic, from the early nineteenth century to the present day. Many of the stories are full of humour as well as the difficulties of living in an extreme climate.
394.268209 C47 EY, MY

Harrington, Richard.
The Inuit: Life As It Was.
Edmonton: Hurtig, 1981.
A photographic essay on the traditional Inuit way of life during the period 1947 to 1953.
970.00497 H37 MY, SY

Harrison, Ted.
A Northern Alphabet.
Montreal: Tundra Books, 1982.
A book featuring pictures, northern place names, and short sentences which start with letters of the alphabet.
421.1 H37 EY

Hawkes, Ernest William.
The "Inviting-In" Feast of the Alaskan Eskimo.
Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1973.
A short paper discussing the Aithukaguk or "Inviting-In" Feast in which the Inuit appeal to the spirits for future success in hunting.
979.800497 H39 SY, TR

Hiscock, Bruce.
Tundra: The Arctic Land.
New York: Atheneum, 1986.
Describes the geography of the tundra and the animals, plants, birds, and people who have adapted to life on these Arctic plains.
574.52644 H58 MY

Holmes, Douglas.
Northerners: Profiles of People in the Northwest Territories.
Toronto: James Lorimer & Co., 1989.
Profiles of Native and non-Native people, some well known, some not. Included are Native leaders Cece McCauley and Stephen Kakfivi, politicians Peter Ittinaur and Taga Curley, and artist David Ruben Piqtoukun.
920.07192 H64 SY

Honderich, John.
Arctic Imperative: Is Canada Losing the North?
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1987.
Honderich contends that Canada must develop a stronger, more comprehensive policy for the north and its security, sovereignty, and economic development.
355.0330719 H65 SY

Hughes, Jill.
Eskimos.
New York: Gloucester Press, 1978.
THE CIVILIZATION LIBRARY series--grades 3 to 6. Contains some of the usual stereotypes about the Inuit.
909.0497 H83 EY, MY

Jenness, Aylette.
In Two Worlds: A Yup'ik Eskimo Family.
Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1989.
Text and photographs document the life of a Yup'ik family, residents of a small Alaskan town on the coast of the Bering Sea, detailing the changes that have come about in the last fifty years. An interesting look at how they adopt modern ways without abandoning traditional values.
979.800497 J44 EY, MY

Jenness, D.
Comparative Vocabulary of the Western Eskimo Dialects.
Ottawa: s.n., c1928.
Vocabulary gathered during the first two decades of this century--primarily during the Canadian Arctic Expedition of 1913-18.
497.1 J45 TR

Jennings, Terry.
Polar Regions.
Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1986.
THE YOUNG GEOGRAPHER INVESTIGATES series. Covers numerous topics regarding the Arctic and Antarctic including: climate, animal life, the Inuit, the Alaskan pipeline, seasons, glaciers, and various countries' polar areas. Includes activity ideas and review question.
919.8 J45 EY

Johnston, Thomas F.
Eskimo Music By Region: A Comparative Circumpolar Study.
Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1976.
A paper that discusses the variations in Inuit music of different regions.
781.7297 J63 TR

Kalman, Bobbie.
The Arctic Land.
Toronto: Crabtree Publishing Company, 1988.
A look at the Arctic in Canada, Alaska, Greenland, Lapland, and Siberia. Discusses the climate, seasons, ice, ice ages, icebergs, the tundra, resources, northern lights, and the dangers to the Arctic.
910.09113 K34 EY

Kalman, Bobbie and William Belsey.
An Arctic Community.
Toronto: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1992.
WAVES: LANGUAGE ACROSS THE CURRICULUM series. The many colour photographs enhance this interesting look at contemporary Arctic life. The Aboriginal peoples of the Arctic are discussed as well as modern day clothing, homes, transportation, water and services, health care, food, language, communications, and culture. A chapter is devoted to the town of Rankin Inlet.
372.412 W39 Lev.3 v.7 EY

Kalman, Bobbie and William Belsey.
An Arctic Community.
Toronto: Crabtree Publishing Company, 1988.
This book, well illustrated with colour photographs, portrays contemporary life of people in the polar region.
971.9297 K34 EY

Kalman, Bobbie and Ken Faris.
Arctic Whales & Whaling.
Toronto: Crabtree Publishing Company, 1988.
An examination of the life and the types of whales in the Arctic as well as the Inuit who depend on them for food and those who hunt them purely for profit. Also discusses the devastating results from whaling for profit and the move towards conservation. An excellent introduction to these issues.
599.5091632 K34 EY, MY

Keewatin Inuit Association.
Inuit Games.
Rankin Inlet, N.W.T.: Department of Education Regional Resource Centre, Government of the N.W.T., 1989.
Traditional games played by the Inuit. Contains descriptions of games played throughout the Arctic with special emphasis on the Keewatin region. Explains how to teach Inuit games and equipment needed. In English and Inuktitut syllabics.
796.1 I58 EY, MY, SY

King, J.C.H.
Arctic Hunters: Indian and Inuit of Northern Canada.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1990.
Numerous colour photographs accompany this discussion of Aboriginal hunting, fishing, and trapping techniques; housing; clothing; family structure; religious beliefs; history; language and education; and modern artists.
971.00497 K55 EY

Kurelek, William.
The Last of the Arctic.
Toronto: Pagurian, c1978.
Kurelek depicts the traditional lifestyles of the Inuit in a changing world in this colourfully illustrated book.
759.11 K87 p MY

Lambert, David.
Polar Regions.
Sussex, Eng.: Wayland, 1987.
OUR WORLD series. Looks at life in the polar regions for plants, animals, sea life, and humans. Examines the seasons, how these regions were formed, polar exploration, polar resources, and the need to protect these areas.
919.8 L34 EY, MY

LaVert, Suzanne.
Northwest Territories.
New York: Chelsea House, 1992.
LET'S DISCOVER CANADA series. Discusses the history, geography and culture of the Northwest Territories. Many interesting colour photographs.
971 L48 v.8 EY, MY

Laycock, George.
Beyond the Arctic Circle.
New York: Four Winds Press, 1978.
An examination of life in the Arctic, the Inuit of the past and present, the explorers, and the wildlife.
919.8 L39 MY

Life With the Eskimo.
Saanichton: Hancock House Publishing, c1977.
This brief publication consists of 50 historic photographs from the early 1900s depicting life in the Canadian Arctic and Siberia.
971.00497 L53 MY, SY

Lopez, Barry.
Arctic Dreams: Imagination and Desire in a Northern Landscape.
Toronto: Bantam Books, 1987, c1986.
Lopez, having lived in the Arctic for many years, talks about his experiences and discusses Arctic exploration, geography, animal migration and behaviour, and climate.
917.19 L66 SY

Lowenstein, Tom.
Ancient Land: Scared Whale: The Inuit Hunt.
New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1993.
Lowenstein talks about the Tikigaq people of Point Hope, Alaska. He gives accounts of Tikigaq lives and culture and the people's poems and stories about their myths, rituals, and whale hunt.
639.2808997 L69 SY

Lyall, Ernie.
An Arctic Man: Sixty-Five Years in Canada's North.
Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1979.
Lyall has lived 65 years in the Canadian north, married into an Inuit family, and is fluent in both English and Inuttitut. He discusses his love of the north, the many aspects of life in the north, the Inuit way of life and how it has and is being changed by outside cultures, schooling, medical services, the loss of the old ways, and his fears for the preservation of the Inuit language and culture.
92 Lya SY

MacLeans, Hope.
Indians, Inuit and Metis of Canada.
Toronto: Gage, 1982.
A historical and contemporary overview of Native lifestyles and culture. The book focuses on the Micmac, Huron, Ojibwe, Blackfoot, Haida, and the Inuit.
971.00497 M25 MY

McMillan, Alan.
Native Peoples and Cultures of Canada: An Anthropological Overview.
Ed. Maxwell, James A.
Vancouver: Douglas and McIntyre, 1988.
This publication describes traditional ways of life of First Nation, Metis, and Inuit people of Canada, traces cultural changes that resulted from contact with Europeans, and examines the issues of land claims and self-government that now face First Nations societies.
971.00497 M26 SY

Martinj, Thomas Henry Willis.
Then and Now in Frobisher Bay.
Agincourt: Gage, c1969.
GAGE'S WORLD COMMUNITY SERIES. This book describes historical and contemporary life in this northern community. Dated information. Corresponding teacher's guide: 372.8917129 M37 t.
372.8917129 M37 MY

Mateer, Charlotte Ford.
Let's Go To the Arctic: A Story and Activities About Arctic People and Animals.
Newot, Colorado: Robert Rinehart Publishers, 1993.
By following the life of Qajaq, a young Inuit boy, and his family, the book provides information about Inuit culture, Arctic life, environment, and animals. Each chapter discusses a different topic and provides activities. Ages 8 through 12.
917.19 M38 EY

McGhee, Robert.
Canadian Arctic Prehistory.
Scarborough: Van Nostrand Reinhold, c1978.
An exploration of the prehistory of the Arctic which discusses archaeological techniques and problems in the context of the study.
970.00497 M24 MY, SY

McGhee, Robert.
The Tuniit: First Explorers of the High Arctic.
Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1981.
Discusses the extinct society of the Tuniit, a people who lived in Arctic Canada up to 500 and 1000 years ago. Based on archaeological study.
970.004971 M24 MY

McKinlay, William Laird.
Karluk: The Great Untold Story of Arctic Exploration.
London: Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1976.
The story of the Stephansson Arctic Expedition of 1913-18. Reflects the biased attitudes toward the Inuit that predominated at the time of the expedition.
919.804 M25 MY, SY

Metayer, Maurice, ed.
I, Nuligak.
Toronto: Peter Martin Associates, 1966.
The autobiography (transcribed by Metayer) of a member of the Kitigariukmeut, born in 1895 in the Mackenzie Delta. His story shows the contrast between two cultures and the changes in Inuit life during these years.
92 Nu MY, SY

Meyer, Carolyn.
Eskimos. Growing Up in a Changing Culture.
New York: Atheneum, 1977.
"Jim Koonuk and his family and the village of Chaputnuak described in this book are not real, but they are representative of the Inuit who live near the Bering Sea. Meyer depicts the daily existence of these once wholly self-reliant people thrust suddenly into the twentieth century and facing an uncertain future."
305.8970798 M49 MY, SY

Milligan, Shirley, ed.
Living Explorers of the Canadian Arctic: The Historic Symposium of Arctic Scientists, Explorers, and Adventurers: Toronto 1978.
Yellowknife, N.W.T.: Outcrop Northern Publishing, 1986.
A collection of papers by eminent scientists and adventurers who explore and study the Arctic. A wide variety of subjects are examined including the original peoples, explorers, botany, medicine, environment, and resources.
971.9 L59 SY, TR

Minor, Kit.
Issumatuq: Learning From the Traditional Helping Wisdom of the Canadian Inuit.
Halifax: Fernwood Publishing, 1992.
The author, who lived in the Arctic for ten years, has developed the "Culture-Specific Design" to "guide the reader through insight into the Inuit culture and, particularly, traditional helping skills and approaches which, deeply rooted as they are in the cultural fabric of the Inuit, remain effective today."
305.8971071 M55 TR

Morse, Bradford W.
Aboriginal Peoples and the Law: Indian, Metis and Inuit Rights in Canada.
Ottawa: Carleton University Press, 1989.
Primarily intended for use in law schools and in undergraduate departments of law and Native studies, this book may also be a useful resource for First Nation, Metis, and Inuit organizations; lawyers; government officials; and others working in similar fields.
342.08720971 A26 1989 SY, TR

Mowat, Farley.
Canada North Now: The Great Betrayal.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1976.
Looking into the federal government's management of the human and environmental resources of the Arctic, Mowat presents an assessment of the critical state of the Canadian north.
917.12 M68 SY

Mowat, Farley.
The Desperate People.
Toronto: Little, Brown and Company, 1959.
When Mowat returned to northern Canada and the Ihalmiut in 1958, the despair he found led him to write this book. He talks about the changes and suffering brought upon the Inuit by a different culture and an often disinterested bureaucracy. Written as a sequel to **The People of the Deer**.
971.12 Mo SY

Mowat, Farley.
People of the Deer.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1975, c1951.
As an outsider on the periphery of Ihalmiut society, Mowat witnessed the customs of the People of the Deer.
971.94 M69 s MY, SY

National Map Collection.
Maps of Indian Reserves and Settlements in the National Map Collection. Volume II.
Ottawa: Public Archives Canada, 1981.
Maps and listings of reserves and settlements in Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Yukon Territory, and Northwest Territories.
016.91271 N38 v.2 SY

Nelson, Richard K.
Hunters of the Northern Ice.
Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1969.
Living in Wainwright, Alaska, in the 1960s, the author joined a research project on Inuit life. This is the account of his experiences participating in daily ice hunting expeditions with the Inuit.
639.1 Ne SY

Newman, Gerald.
The Changing Eskimos.
New York: Franklin Watts, 1979.
Newman introduces young readers to the present-day lifestyles of the Inuit in the northern hemisphere, with emphasis on the Alaskan Inuit. The author highlights some of the technological changes that have altered the way the Inuit meet their needs.
970.00497 N49 EY, MY

Oliver, Gerald Pirie.
Aspects of Inter-Cultural and Intra-Cultural Difference and Similarities Between Cree and Inuit Youth in Great Whale River.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1978.
(unpublished thesis.)
371.97970714 O45 SY, TR

Osborn, Kevin.
The Peoples of the Arctic.
New York: Chelsea House Publishers, 1990.
Discusses the history, culture, and religion of the Inuit and the Aluets; their place in American and Canadian society; and the problems they face as an ethnic group in North America.
305.8971 O82 MY

Osinski, Alice.
The Eskimo: The Inuit and Yupik People.
Chicago: Children's Press, 1985.
Focuses on the lives of indigenous peoples of the polar region.
979.800497 O85 EY

Owen, Edward E.
Canada: A Book of Maps.
North Vancouver, B.C.: Clare Educational Development Inc, 1985.
A book of maps including original territories of Canadian Native people, routes of early explorers, locations of forts in the fur trade, and other information on Canadian historical developments such as industries, transportation and immigration.
912.71 C34 MY, SY

Patterson, Palmer.
Inuit Peoples of Canada.
Toronto: Grolier, 1982.
A description of the lifestyle, beliefs, and art forms of the Inuit in the past and present. Some attention is given to contemporary Inuit concerns.
971.00497 P38 i MY

Pelly, David F.
Inuit of the North.
Toronto: Grolier Limited, 1988.
NATIVE PEOPLES SERIES. Examines the old way of life, the arrival of the Europeans (from the explorers to the police and government), and the new way of life that the changes brought--leading to a lifestyle containing both new and traditional ways.
372.83045 P44 EY

Pitseolak and Dorothy Eber.
Pitseolak: Pictures Out of My Life.
Montreal: Design Collaborative Books/Oxford University Press, 1971.
Dorothy Eber relates the life experiences of Pitseolak, a member of the Cape Dorset artists' cooperative, who grew up in the changing society of the Arctic. Included in the book are black and white and colour illustrations.
917.129 P5 MY, SY

Pitseolak, Peter and Dorothy Eber.
People From Our Side - An Inuit Record of Seekooseelak - the Land of the People of Cape Dorset, Baffin Island: A Life Story with Photographs.
Edmonton: Hurtig, c1975.
Realizing that the traditions of his people were being quickly forgotten, Pitseolak wrote, in syllabics, of life in the Arctic. His manuscript was enlarged with information gathered by interviewing a number of elderly people in the Baffin Island communities.
971.95 P58 MY, SY

Pitseolak, Peter.
Peter Pitseolak's Escape From Death.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1977.
Pitseolak, an Inuit artist and historian, originally recorded in syllabics. He recounts the narrow escape he and his stepson had when their small canoe became trapped in an ice field.
971.95 P58 a MY

The Poles.
Milwaukee: Raintree Publishers, 1988.
SCIENCE AND ITS SECRETS SERIES. Focuses on life at the North and South Poles, the Inuit people, the animals that flourish there, and the future of the Arctic and Antarctic.
919.8 P64 EY, MY

Power, Ann Hervey.
Eskimos of Canada.
Don Mills: Collier-Macmillan Canada, 1971.
Half of this book examines pre-contact Inuit culture. The latter half discusses the impact of European contact (relying heavily on the "visitors'" writings) as well as the influence of the Canadian government and culture. Little emphasis is given to the Inuit point of view.
970.412 P68 EY, MY

Pryde, Duncan.
Nunaga: My Land, My Country.
Edmonton: M.G. Hurtig, 1971.
Pryde began working for the Hudson's Bay Company at the age of 18 and eventually was sent to the Canadian Arctic. He gives an account of the people of the Arctic that he met and lived among, the culture of his Inuit friends, and a look at a time of rapid changes in the Arctic.
92 Pry SY

Purich, Donald.
The Inuit and Their Land: The Story of Nunavut.
Toronto: James Lorimer & Company, 1992.
A discussion of the Inuit, their land, and their struggle for self-government. Considers the pros and cons, controversies, and overall impact surrounding a land claims settlement in which the Inuit would gain self-government and form their own territory--the province of Nunavut.
323.11971 SY

Reynolds, Jan.
Frozen Land: Vanishing Cultures.
San Diego: Harcourt Brace & Company, 1993.
The author's striking photographs accompany her story about the traditional Inuit culture that she encountered when she went to live with an Inuit family near the shores of Qamanituaq, an inlet of Hudson Bay.
306.089971 R49 EY

Rich-Plumet, Nicole.
Poutoulik With the Inuit.
Montreal: Editions Heritage, 1978.
A part fact, part fiction story about Poutoulik and his little brother, who learn much about Inuit culture when they go to the Arctic one summer with their father. The trip, in 1974, was part of a film-making venture and the still photographs are used as illustrations to this story.
971.400497 R52 EY

Roberts, Helen H.
Songs of the Copper Eskimos.
s.n., n.d.
Songs recorded from a Canadian Arctic Expedition in 1913-18.
781.7297 R62 SY, TR

Robertson, Heather.
A Gentleman Adventurer: The Arctic Diaries of R.H.G. Bonnycastle.
Toronto: Lester & Orpen Dennys Limited, 1984.
Bonnycastle was a manager for the Hudson's Bay Company in the 1920s, a period of decline for the company and great change for the Inuit and the Arctic. His diaries give a glimpse of some of these changes and the Arctic places he visited.
917.1902 B65 SY

Rosing, Jens.
The Sky Hangs Low.
Moonbeam, Ont.: Penumbra Press, 1986.
Describes the discovery of the 500 year-old graves of six Inuit women and two children in north Greenland. The author discusses the people's clothing, homes, customs, and beliefs.
998.200497 R68 SY

Ross, W. Gillies.
Whaling and Eskimos: Hudson Bay 1860-1915.
Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1975.
A study that examines "whaling operations, trade, employment, the introduction of guns and whale boats, and their impact upon Eskimo numbers, distribution, economy, and health."
971.900497 R68 SY, TR

Santor, Donald M.
Canada's Native People.
Prentice-Hall Canada Inc., 1982.
CANADIANA SCRAPBOOK SERIES. In a large "scrapbook" format readers are given an overview of First Nations, Inuit, and Metis culture, history, and issues through contemporary photographs, pictures, and a variety of documents.
971 C36 v.14 MY, SY

Schemenauer, Elma.
Native Canadians: Today and Long Ago.
Scarborough: Nelson Canada, 1985.
CANADIAN NATIVE PEOPLES SERIES. In the forests and plains and mountains lived the Native peoples of this land that we now call Canada. How they lived depended on the environment and the kinds of plants and animals there. We also learn how life is today on a reserve and in a big city. Short chapter on Inuit, Inuit boats, and northern animals.
372.83045 C35 v.1 EY, MY

Shapiro, Jane Ann, ed.
Voices From the Eastern Arctic.
Yellowknife, N.W.T.: Outcrop, 1987.
Writing and illustrations done by young people, ages 12 to 18, from various ethnic backgrounds, many Inuit, discussing contemporary life in the eastern Arctic. Text in English, French, and Inuktitut.
971.99 V63 MY, SY

Siska, Heather Smith, Chuck Heath and Carol Langford.
The Haida and the Inuit: People of the Seasons.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre Ltd., 1984.
EXPLORATIONS: A CANADIAN SOCIAL STUDIES PROGRAM FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS series. An examination of the lives of these two groups in terms of their activities during each of the four seasons.
372.83045 E96 p EY

Siska, Heather Smith.
People Of The Ice: How The Inuit Lived.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1988, c1980.
This well-illustrated publication outlines the culture, lifestyles and traditions of the Inuit. Illustrated by Ian Bateson.
970.00497 S58 1988 MY

Smith, Norman, ed.
The Unbelievable Land.
Ottawa: Queen's Printer Ltd, 1974.
Most of the essays in this anthology emphasize the geography and natural resources of the north, but there are also selections dealing with the people who live there, and the effects of change in their society.
919.8 Sm MY

Snowman, Daniel.
Frozen Future: The Arctic, the Antarctic and the Survival of the Planet.
Toronto: Random House, 1993.
Snowman, having made several journeys to both polar regions, discusses the people of the Arctic and their cultures; the growing importance of these areas in terms of wealth, resources, and military power; and issues that will have to be addressed in the future.
919.8 S66 SY

Solski, Ruth.
Canadian Communities 6: An Inuit Community.
Oshawa, Ont.: S & S Learning Materials Ltd., 1987.
A learning, activity, and idea package that explores the past and present lifestyles of the Inuit.
372.83 S64 i EY

Steltzer, Ulli.
Inuit: The North in Transition.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre Ltd.; University of Chicago Press, 1985, c1982.
Numerous black and white photographs by the author are highlighted with comments by Inuit people. This reflection of contemporary Inuit life has sections representing the regions of Baffin Island and the high Arctic, the western Arctic, the central Arctic, Keewatin, northern Quebec, and Labrador.
971.00497 S74 MY, SY

Stewart, Gail.
In the Polar Regions.
Vero Beach, FL.: Rourke Enterprises, 1989.
Describes the landscape, seasons, climate, and living conditions of the world's polar regions, with an emphasis on the structures people have built in order to survive there.
919.8 S75 EY

Stonehouse, Bernard.
Living at the Poles.
London, England: Macdonald Educational, 1986.
Examines how people live now at the opposite ends of the globe, and looks forward to how the future will affect them.
910.0911 S76 MY

Symington, Fraser.
The First Canadians.
Toronto: Natural Science of Canada, c1978.
In this well-illustrated survey of the indigenous peoples of Canada, the author deals briefly with the Inuit in a chapter entitled "Walkers of the Frozen Ground."
971 C35 v.1 MY

Taylor, Garth J.
Labrador Eskimo Settlements of the Early Contact Period.
Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1974.
A study that examines Labrador settlement patterns of the early contact period.
971.8200497 T39 TR

Tulurialik, Ruth Annaqtuusi and David F. Pelly.
Qikaaluktut - Images of Inuit Life.
Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1988.
A presentation through drawings and words of Inuit customs, experiences, beliefs, and stories. Text in English and Inuktitut.
971.00497 T84 1988.

University of Saskatchewan, Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre.
Indian, Metis and Eskimo Leaders in Contemporary Canada.
Saskatoon: Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, 1972.
971.00497 I53 TR

Valentine, Victor F., ed.
Eskimo of the Canadian Arctic.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1978.
This collection of Inuit studies includes essays on shamanism, language, the economy, and art. The book is divided into two sections which deal with traditional aspects of Inuit culture as well as the Inuit in the modern world.
919.8 Va SY

We Don't Live in Snow Houses Now: Reflections of Arctic Bay.
Ottawa: Canadian Arctic Producers Ltd., 1976.
A group of Native people discuss the changes which have come to the High Arctic as a result of technological development and resource exploration.
971.22 W43 SY

Wenzel, George.
Animal Rights, Human Rights: Ecology, Economy and Ideology in the Canadian Arctic.
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1991.
A thought-provoking book in which the author condemns the animal rights movement for its attempts to ban seal hunting in Canada. Wenzel, an anthropologist and geographer, contends that the animal rights movement's agenda is ingrained in cultural prejudice and fails to recognize Native cultual reality. He argues that the ban would destroy the traditional way of life of the Arctic Inuit.
639.2909719 W45 SY

The Western Arctic Claim: The Inuvialuit: Final Agreement.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1984.
The text for the agreement between the Inuvialuit Settlement and the Government of Canada.
346.04320971 C34 SY, TR

Williams, Lawrence.
Understanding the Polar Lands.
London: Evans Brothers Limited, 1990.
Examines polar climate, tundra, sea and animal life, people, hunting, and current issues including: overfishing, mining, conservation, greenhouse effect, and other atmospheric changes.
919.8 W54 EY, MY

Wright, J.V.
Six Chapters of Canada's Prehistory.
Ottawa: Archaeological Survey of Canada, National Museums of Canada, 1976.
In addition to introducing the basic research techniques used by archaeologists, the author examines six facets of prehistoric life in Canada: hunting, fishing, farming, tool making, trading, and house building.
971.01 W75 MY, SY

Yue, Charlotte and David Yue.
The Igloo.
Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1988.
Describes how an igloo is constructed and the role it plays in the lives of the Inuit. Also discusses many other aspects of Inuit culture that have helped them adapt to life in the Arctic.
392.36009 Y83 EY, MY

LITERATURE

DRAMA/POETRY/ANTHOLOGIES

Beissel, Henry.
Inook and the Sun.
Toronto: Playwrights Co-op., 1974.
According to the author, "Inook is an Eskimo play only in the sense that its characters, its place, and its imagery are Eskimo." Beissel explores the fundamental patterns of life and death and quest that are buried in urban civilization.
819.2 B44 MY

Colombo, John Robert, ed.
Poems of the Inuit.
Oberon Press, 1981.
A collection of 80 poems, originally transcribed and translated by anthropologists in remote Arctic settlements during the first two decades of this century. Arranged according to themes such as human nature, the world, making songs, day and night, incantations, wild things, the hunt, and life and death.
897.1 P63 MY, SY, TR

Devorski, Lorraine.
Under a Coat of Ice.
Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1986.
OPERATION LITERACY SERIES II. A short booklet of poetry about Arctic life and Inuit culture.
428.62 O64 Lev.D v.4 EY

Lewis, Richard.
I Breathe a New Song: Poems of the Eskimo.
New York: Simon and Schuster, 1971.
A collection of traditional and modern Inuit verse, illustrated by Inuit artist, Oonark. A wide-ranging and comprehensive survey.
897.1 L4 MY, SY

Manitoba. Native Education Branch.
Masenagana(n): An Anthology of Native Stories.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1983.
Over fifty stories, poems, and legends.
398.209701 M38 MY

Moses, Daniel David and Terry Goldie, eds.
An Anthology of Canadian Native Literature in English.
Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1992.
This book contains traditional songs, prose, and writings by early figures such as Joseph Brant, John Brant Sero, George Copway, and E. Pauline Johnson. Also contains short stories, plays, poems, and essays by twentieth century Native writers. A good introduction to a variety of excellent Native artists.
819.080897 A57 SY

Petrone, Penny.
Northern Voices: Inuit Writing in English.
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1988.
This comprehensive collection presents traditional legends, myths, and folk history told by Native storytellers; poetry sung by Inuit composers; observations, reports, interviews, letters, and diaries of the first Inuit to come into contact with Europeans; early poetry and prose; and contemporary Inuit writing.
897.1 N67 SY, TR

Rasmussen, Knud.
Beyond the High Hills: A Book of Eskimo Poems.
Cleveland: The World Publishing Company, 1961.
The author collected and translated these poems, songs, and chants from the Iglulik of the Hudson Bay region and the Musk Ox people of the Copper Country in the early part of this century. Though the works are simple and often repetitious they express a profound depth of feeling. Illustrated with numerous photographs.
897.1 Ra MY, SY

FICTION

Andrews, Jan.
Very Last First Time.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1985.
This is a story about an Inuit girl, Eva Padlyat, who walks on the bottom of the sea alone for the first time in her life to collect mussels. Illustrated by Ian Wallace.
E And EY

Barnes, Michael.
The Gift.
Agincourt, Ont.: Gage Educational Publishing Company, 1992.
Tells the story of how Harry, a twelve-year-old Inuit boy, learns the secrets of soapstone carving.
E Bar EY

Bushey, Jeanne.
A Sled Dog For Moshi.
Winnipeg: Hyperion Press Limited, 1994.
Moshi wishes she could have a little white terrier like her friend Jessica, but when the two girls get stranded in a whiteout and her father's sled dog, Nuna, leads them to safety, Moshi better understands the value of the faithful sled dog. A story about multicultural friendship and valuing one's own culture. Attractive illustrations by Inuit artist, Germaine Arnaktauyok.
E Bus EY

Cultice, Virginia C.
Kivi Speaks.
New York: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1975.
Kivi's family have been without food for a long time when they finally kill a walrus. The author, who has lived in Alaska for many years, emphasizes the vital connection between the Inuit and the sea mammals they depend on for survival.
E Cul EY

Cumming, Peter.
Out On the Ice In the Middle of the Bay.
Toronto: Annick Press, 1993.
A child wanders away from her home and encounters a young polar bear who has done the same.
E Cum EY

George, Jean Craighead.
Julie of the Wolves.
York: Harper and Row, 1977, c1972.
While running away from home and an unwanted marriage, a thirteen-year-old Inuit girl becomes lost on the North Slope of Alaska and is befriended by a wolf pack.
F Geo MY

George, Jean Craighead.
Water Sky.
Toronto: Irwin Publishing, 1987.
The story of a boy's experiences in a whaling camp at Barrow, Alaska, where he learns about Inuit culture and humans' cooperation with nature.
F Geo MY

Hansen, Keld and Catherine Maggs.
Salik and Arnaluk.
St. John's: Breakwater Books, 1981.
Tells the story of Salik, a 12 year-old boy in Greenland, and Arnaluk, a young girl, their hunting of reindeer, and how they decide to marry according to the custom of their people.
E Han EY

Hansen, Keld and Catherine Maggs.
Salik and His Father.
St. John's: Breakwater Books, 1981.
Tells the story of Salik as he awaits the birth of his sister after his father goes hunting, how he attempts to hunt fish himself, and how he and his people finally locate his father.
E Han EY

Hansen, Keld and Catherine Maggs.
Salik and the Summer of the Song Duel.
St. John's: Breakwater Books, 1981.
Tells the story of Salik, his people's journey to their summer camp, and what happens to them there.
E Han EY

Houston, James.
Akavak: An Eskimo Journey.
Don Mills: Longmans Canada Limited, 1968.
Tells the story of a perilous journey by an Inuit boy and his grandfather as they struggle against the weather and other forces of nature. An epic of Inuit skill, determination, and courage.
F Ho EY

Houston, James.
Black Diamonds: A Search for Arctic Treasure.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1982.
While on a desperate search for his father, Matthew and his Inuit friend, Kayak, come upon gold nuggets in a frozen stream.
F Hou MY

Houston, James.
The Falcon Bow: An Arctic Legend.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1986.
It is up to Kungo to prevent a bloody feud from breaking out between the Inuit and the neighbouring First Nation when the summer run of fish has failed them and the caribou herds have not returned.
F Hou MY

Houston, James A.
Frozen Fire: A Tale of Courage.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1977.
Determined to find his father who has been lost in a storm, a young boy and his Inuit friend brave wind storms, starvation, wild animals, and dangers during their search in the Canadian Arctic.
F Hou MY

Houston, James.
Ice Swords: An Undersea Adventure.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1985.
When Matthew and Kayak, his Inuit friend, get a chance to spend the summer with an American scientist, Dr. Lunan, who has set up a research station in the Arctic to study the migration of whales, they jump at it.
F Hou MY

Houston, James.
Spirit Wrestler.
Toronto: Seal Books, 1981.
Senior years novel of Inuit life on Baffin Island. Describes the Inuit world view and philosophy through the life of Shoona, a shaman.
F Hou SY

Houston, James.
The White Dawn: An Eskimo Saga.
York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1971.
Several New Englanders are rescued by the Inuit and spend an Arctic winter with them. This, perhaps the first meeting between Inuit and white cultures, has a disturbing effect upon the community, leading to trouble and the final dissolution of the village. Characterizes the destruction of Inuit life by outside cultures.
813.54 H68 w MY, SY

Houston, James.
Whiteout.
Toronto: Greey de Pencier Books, 1988.
The story of a young man's emotional struggles and growth. It is also the saga of northern Native people being pulled into today's world. Seventeen-year-old Jonathan is sent by his mother to an isolated Arctic community on Baffin Island. Angry at first, Jon finds Inuit friends and learns more of their culture. At the end of the year he must decide whether he should return south or stay where he has found real happiness.
F Hou MY

Houston, James.
Wolf Run: A Caribou Eskimo Tale.
New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1971.
Punik, a young Inuit, starts out on a journey in mid-winter to find food for his starving family. Dying of starvation himself, Punik is helped by wolves (the spirits of his grandparents). Realistic detail of Inuit culture and environment.
F Hou MY, SY

Joosse, Barbara M.
Mama, Do You Love Me?
New York: Scholastic, 1991.
A charming, richly illustrated book showing a unique culture and a universal theme. An Inuit girl asks her mother a series of questions to "test" how much she loves her. Her mother's honest answers reflect a mother's unconditional love.
E Jos EY

Kusugak, Michael.
Baseball Bats for Christmas.
Toronto: Annick Press, 1990.
The author tells the story of the 1955 Christmas at Repulse Bay, when the Inuit children, wondering what the evergreen trees that were dropped off there by airplane were for, decided to make them into baseball bats.
E Kus EY

Kusugak, Michael.
Hide and Sneak.
[Canada]: Annick Press Ltd., 1992.
When Allashua decides to play hide-and-seek with her friends she meets up with Ijiraq, the hide-and-seek creature. The fabled Ijiraq helped children hide but they were never found again. Allashua manages to trick the Ijiraq into taking her home but he only gets her lost. With the help of the "inuksugaq," a pile of big heavy rocks, Allusha is able to find her way.
E Kus EY

Kusugak, Michael.
Northern Lights: The Soccer Trails.
Annick Press Ltd., 1993.
A story about a young girl's close relationship with her mother and her sadness when her mother dies during an illness. Kataujaq finds comfort in the Inuit belief that the northern lights are really the souls of those who have died, having a good time playing soccer (a traditional and favoured game of the Inuit) in the sky.
E Kus EY

Lewis, Brian W.
Arctic Reading Series.
Ottawa: Information Canada, 1968-71.
Series inlcudes: 1. **Nuna** 2. **My Family** 3. **My Friends** 4. **Coming for Summer** 5. **Freeze-up** 6. **Cold, Cold Winter** 7. **The Ice is Breaking** 8. **All Through the Year** 9. **My Talking Book** 10. **Nuna goes South** 11. **Poems and Stories** 13. **Eskimo Myths** 14. **Eskimo Legends** 15. **Northern Indian Tales** 16. **Northern Tales From Other Lands.**
372.412 L48 v.1-v.16 EY, MY

Luenn, Nancy.
Arctic Unicorn.
New York: Atheneum, 1986.
Living in a remote Inuit village on Baffin Island, thirteen-year-old Kala finds her life disrupted by the arrival of a young hunter who has lived among the white men and her discovery that she has the special powers that would make her a shaman.
F Lue MY

Luenn, Nancy.
Nessa's Fish.
New York: Atheneum, 1990.
A fanciful story about how Nessa's ingenuity and bravery saves from animal poachers the fish she and her grandmother caught to feed everyone in their camp. Vibrant illustrations by Neil Waldman.
E Lue EY

Markoosie.
Harpoon of the Hunter.
Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1970.
An exciting adventure story in an Arctic setting, this book affords an authentic picture of a way of life that is fast disappearing.
F Mar MY, SY

Mowat, Farley.
Never Cry Wolf.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973, c1963.
Mowat's account of studying the wolf in Canada's north and attempt to dispel the myth of the wolf as a ferocious killer. Corresponding teacher's guide: 599.7444 N69 t.
599.7444 M69 MY, SY

Mowat, Farley.
The Snow Walker.
Toronto: Little Brown, 1975.
A collection of stories--fact and fiction--that deal with life in the Arctic, both past and present.
F Mow MY, SY

Munsch, Robert and Michael Kusugak.
A Promise is a Promise.
Toronto: Annick Press, 1988.
Allashua breaks her promise to her mother and goes fishing in the Ocean. There she encounters the Quallupilluit, an imaginary Inuit creature who grabs children when they come too near the cracks in the ice. In order to escape Allashua promises to bring the Quallupilluit her brothers and sisters. Her mother must use trickery to prevent the Quallupilluit from getting what it was promised.
E Mun EY

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Nelson, Richard K.
Shadow of the Hunter: Stories of Eskimo Life.
Toronto: University of Toronto, 1980.
This is a collection of stories based upon the author's experiences in an Inuit village of the Tareogmint or "people of the sea." The stories follow a group of hunters and their families through the cycle of an Arctic year.
F Nel SY

Newth, Mette.
The Abduction.
New York: Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1989, c1987.
Translated from Norwegian by Tina Nunnally and Steve Murray. Set in the 1600s, this is the intense story of the capture of two Inuit Greenlanders, Osuqo and Poq, by Norwegian shippers. It is a story of the brutality, inhumanity, and prejudice of the "civilized" people towards a foreign culture and is based on the kidnappings of Inuit by European traders in the seventeenth century.
F New SY

O'Dell, Scott.
Black Star, Bright Dawn.
Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1988.
Bright Dawn must face the challenge of the Iditarod dog sled race alone when her father is injured. She is helped by an experienced racer, Oteg, but she also learns that she must, as her father advises, not become too dependent on others. When mishaps and bad judgement cause her to realize she will finish last, she decides that just to finish is important.
F Ode MY

Owens, Mary Beth.
A Caribou Alphabet..
Scarborough, Ont.: Firefly Books, 1988.
An attractive ABC picture book featuring caribou--their habitat, food, migration, and physical characteristics.
E Owe EY

Paulsen, Gary.
Dogsong.
New York: Puffin Books, 1987.
A fourteen-year-old Inuit boy who feels assailed by the modernity of his life takes a 1400-mile journey by dog sled across ice, tundra, and mountains seeking his own "song" of himself. A story of self-discovery.
F Pau MY

Richler, Mordecai.
The Incomparable Atuk.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1963.
With typical black humour, Richler describes the career of Atuk, the Inuit poet who is "discovered" by the Twentyman Fur Company and imported to the South to peddle his poetry and art. Atuk quickly learns the values and vices of the majority society which Richler holds up to ridicule. Some readers may object to the portrayal of the Inuit.
F Ric SY

Rogers, Jean.
King Island Christmas.
New York: Greenwillow Books, 1985.
The Inuit help a priest, stranded on a freighter in the Bering Sea, to reach their island village in time to celebrate Christmas.
E Rog EY

Rogers, Jean.
Runaway Mittens.
New York: Greenwillow Books, 1988.
Pica's mittens are always turning up in strange places, but when he finds them keeping the newborn puppies warm in their box, he decides to leave them where they are until spring.
E Rog EY

Sis, Peter.
A Small Tall Tale From the Far Far North.
New York: Alfred A Knopf, 1993.
Czech folk hero, Jan Welze, leaves his home in Europe in the 1800s and heads for the far north. He manages to survive his journey in the Arctic with the help of the Inuit and by learning from them.
E Sis EY

Steiner, Barbara.
Whale Brother.
New York: Walker and Company, 1988.
Omu longs to find the magic he needs to create great whalebone carvings and inspired music on his harmonica, but he does not discover the inspiration until he stands watch beside a dying killer whale.
E Ste EY

Theriault, Yves.
Agaguk.
Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1967, c1963.
The story of a young Inuit hunter who leaves his father's people to live with his wife in the great northern wilderness.
F The SY

Whitaker, Muriel, ed.
Stories From the Canadian North.
Edmonton: Hurtig, 1980.
Stories about the Canadian north and its people by James Houston, Maurice Metayer, Jack London, Heluiz Chandler Washburne and Anuata, Charles G.D. Roberts, Yves Theriault, Farley Mowat, Frank Rasky, William Blankenship, George Whalley, R.M. Patterson, Rudy Wiebe, R.J. Brunt, and Gabrielle Roy.
F Sto MY, SY

Wilson, Carter.
On Firm Ice.
New York: Thomas Y. Crowell, 1969.
A series of tales about the life of a Netsilik family during the long winter of northern Canada.
F W55 MY

Wilkinson, Douglas.
Sons of the Arctic.
Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1980, c1965.
Tells the story of three Inuit boys who, following the annual fishing expedition, set out for the main camp. Their adventures are many and their journey is filled with danger.
F Wil MY

LEGENDS

Caswell, Helen.
Shadows from the Singing House: Eskimo Folk Tales.
Tokyo: Charles E. Tuttle, 1978, c1968.
"The tales in this book are all authentic Inuit legends passed down from generations past. They were kept alive over time by people who gathered in the 'singing house' to recount the exploits of their kinfolk."
398.209701 C38 MY

Cleaver, Elizabeth.
The Enchanted Caribou.
Toronto: Oxford University, 1985.
An Inuit legend about a young woman who changes into a magical white caribou.
398.2109719 C54 EY, MY

De Armond, Dale.
Berry Woman's Children.
New York: Greenwillow Books, 1985.
A brief retelling of Inuit animal legends.
398.209701 D41 MY

Hewitt, Garnet and Heather Woodall.
Ytek and the Arctic Orchard: An Inuit Legend.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1981.
A story about a young Inuit boy who searches for the answer to the problem of the vanishing herds of caribou.
398.209701 H49 MY

Hofman, Charles.
Drum Dance: Legends, Ceremonies, Dances and Songs of the Eskimos.
Agincourt: Gage, c1974.
Hofman describes the important place story-telling, music, and dance hold in the lives of the Inuit, as well as providing instructions for the drum beats of various songs.
784.75 H64 MY, SY

Houston, James.
Kivock's Magic Journey: An Eskimo Legend.
Don Mills: Longman, 1973.
Kivock, an Inuit folk hero, searches for his wife and children who have been captured by a giant raven.
398.209701 H68 k MY

Houston, James.
Songs of the Dream People: Chants and Images From the Indians and Eskimos of North America.
New York: Atheneum, 1972.
In this anthology, First Nation and Inuit songs and chants are grouped according to region and are illustrated with Native designs and artifacts.
398.209701 H68 MY, SY

Houston, James.
Tikta'Liktak: An Eskimo Legend.
Don Mills: Longmans Canada Limited, 1965.
The story of a young Inuit hunter who sets out alone across the encircling sea ice in search of food for his family. His struggle for survival brought him so close to death that he built his own stony grave. A legend from Baffin Island where visitors to Sakkiak are shown the stone grave built by this hunter.
398 Ho MY

Houston, James.
The White Archer: An Eskimo Legend.
Don Mills: Longmans Canada Limited, 1967.
Kungo sets out for revenge when his parents are left for dead and his sister is kidnapped by people from a neighbouring First Nation. After the long training to become a great archer Kungo reaches his sister only to come to see things in a different light.
398 Ho MY

Jessell, Tim.
Amorak.
Mankato, Minn.: Creative Editions, 1994.
In this retelling of an Inuit creation myth, Grandfather explains why the caribou and the wolf are brothers.
398.209701 J48 EY

McDermott, Beverly Brodsky.
Sedna: An Eskimo Myth.
New York: Viking Press, 1975.
Sedna, mother of all sea animals, tells the story of her life and helps the starving Inuit.
398.2454 M23 MY

Melzack, Ronald.
Raven: Creator of the World.
Toronto: Little, Brown and Company, 1970.
Ten Inuit legends, all to do with raven, a character central to the legends of Alaskan Inuit. The legends are very short, in large type, with illustrations.
398.2108997 M44 MY

Melzack, Ronald.
Why The Man In The Moon Is So Happy: And Other Eskimo Creation Stories.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1977.
These eight Inuit stories all deal with some aspect of creation. The stories are in large type with illustrations by Laszlo Gal.
398.209701 M44 MY

Metayer, Maurice.
Tales From the Igloo.
New York: St. Martin's Press, 1977, c1972.
A collection of the traditional stories of the Copper Inuit illustrates the close connection between the Inuit and their environment.
398.2097 M4 s MY

Nanagok, Agnes.
More Tales From The Igloo.
Edmonton: Hurtig, 1986.
A collection of tales from the Western Arctic about birds, beasts, adventure, sorrow and revenge.
398.2097 M4 m MY

Nungak, Zebedee and Eugene Arima.
Eskimo Stories - Unikkaatuat.
Ottawa: The National Museums of Canada, 1969.
Presents soapstone carvings and a related story by the Inuit artist. Forty-six stories in total. In English and syllabic text.
398.2 Nu EY, MY, SY

Nungak, Zebedee and Eugene Arima.
Unikatuata sanauganika ayigualita puvinitumita = Legends Inuit de Povungnituk, Quebec, figures pas des scupltes de steatite. (Inuit Legends from Puvungnituk, Quebec).
Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1975.
A discussion of sculptures and related legends in French and syllabics.
398.20971417 N85 MY

San Souci, Robert.
Song of Sedna.
New York: Doubleday, 1981.
According to Inuit myth, "Sedna is the goddess of the sea who aids fishermen and hunters. This book tells one of the many versions of the story of how an Eskimo maiden was transformed into the goddess of the sea."
398.209701 S25 s EY

Schwartz, Hebert.
Elik and Other Stories of the MacKenzie Eskimos.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1970.
A compilation of Inuit tales and short biographies on the Inuit storytellers who had told Schwartz these stories.
398.209719 S38 MY, SY

Sloat, Teri.
The Eye of the Needle.
New York: Dutton Children's Books, 1990.
Based on a Yupik tale as told by Betty Huffman. In this funny story young Amik is sent out to hunt for food for himself and his grandmother. But he is so hungry that he swallows all he catches--the tiny needlefish, a salmon, a seal, a walrus, even a whale! Every time he says he will wait and catch something even bigger for grandmother. When he returns home empty-handed grandmother decides to magically pull him through the eye of her needle, releasing all the animals he has eaten and leaving grandmother, Amik, and their friends with a fine feast.
398.2089971 S56 EY

Spalding, Alex.
Eight Inuit Myths = Inuit Unipkaaqtuat Pingasuniarvinilit.
Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1979.
Eight myths told by Thomas Kusugaq in 1950 and translated by Spalding. They are in English as well as the Aivilik and Nassilik dialect.
398.209701 E33 MY, SY, TR

KITS/PICTURES/JACKDAWS

Arctic Portrait.
Stratford: Scholar's Choice, 1974.
3 filmstrips, 3 sound cassettes, teacher's manual
Designed to introduce students to the plants, animals, birds, and people of the Arctic regions.
1. Plants of the Arctic
2. Animals of the Arctic
3. Hunters of the Arctic
K 919.8 A73 MY

Canada's Modern Eskimo.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1970.
20 slides, 2 slide commentary sheets
Examines the lifestyle of the Canadian Inuit.
K 971.004971 C35 EY, MY

Canada's North: The Yukon and The Northwest Territories.
Rexdale, Ontario: McIntyre Educational Media, 1979.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette, 5 transparencies and transparency guide, 30 slides in binder, 1 theme studies binder, filmstrip guide, teachers' guide; in container 42 x 28 x 5 cm.
On the Yukon and Northwest Territories. Traditional and contemporary lifestyles of Inuit people are included in this economic and urban study.
K 917.19 C35 MY, SY

The Caribou Eskimo.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 197?.
1 filmstrip
Describes the lifestyle of the Caribou Eskimo whose stone age culture was typical of all inland Inuit of the past.
K 971.00497 C37 MY

Eskimo Carving.
Guildford, Conn.: Special Learning Corporation for the Schools Council, c1980
36 slides, 1 sound cassette, teachers' guide
An explanation of Inuit carving provides a model to encourage imagination and interest children in the art of free carving.
K 372.53 E85 MY, SY

Eskimo Myth and Legends.
Scarborough: Robert B. Mansour, 1974.
2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes
1. The Legend of the Raven Who Flew Backwards
2. The Angekkok of Thule
K 398.2 E85 MY

Firearms Safety Series.
Montreal: NFB McIntyre Educational Media, 1982.
3 filmstrips, 3 sound cassettes
Describes how the hunting customs and techniques of Canada's Native people grew from age-old traditions and values. The kit introduces viewers to basic rules of firearms safety and attempts to develop a sense of responsible use among students.
K 363.33 F57 MY

The First Salmon.
Ottawa: National Film Board, 1972.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
Uses stylized drawing reminiscent of Native or Inuit carvings and masks to illustrate the legend of the creation of the first salmon.
K 398.2452 F57 EY

Hass, Rudi.
Tales From the Treetops.
International Cinemedia, c1973-75.
4 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes
Pictures illustrating tales of Native and Inuit legends and life, read by Chief Dan George.
K 398.2 H31 MY, SY

High Arctic Heritage Series.
Montreal: NFB, c1975-77.
4 filmstrips
Looks at a unique way of life--the life of the Inuit hunters and their families--a heritage which has all but vanished. Contents: Autumn Hunters; Winter Camp; Spring Journey; Summer Days.
K 971.9900497 H53 MY

Hopkins, Charles.
Geography of the Arctic: Days of the Igloo.
Scarborough, Ont.: Robert Mansour, 1974.
2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes, 1 script
CANADIAN ARCTIC series. Looks at the geography of the Arctic regions and how the Inuit lived in the past.
K 917.199 C35 v.1 MY, SY

Indians and Inuit: The First People of North America.
Toronto: Moreland-Latchford Ltd., 197-.
6 filmstrips, 6 sound cassette
Introduces students to the customs, values, social life, and traditions of the Aboriginal peoples of North America.
K 372.897 I53 EY, MY

Introduction to Native People.
Montreal: NFB., c1981.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
Traces the history of Canada's Native people to the present day. The filmstrip discusses the evolution of culture areas, the impact of the fur trade, and the displacement of Native people by settlers and immigrants. It also covers the signing of the treaties, establishment of reserves, and today's resurgence of Native cultures and arts.
K 971.00497 I57 MY

Inuit Songs From Eskimo Point.
Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1979.
1 sound disc, 1 song book
Songs in this collection stem from the Inuit of Eskimo Point. The collection documents the traditional genres of the Ajajait, of the animal songs, and of the children's game songs.
K 781.7297 I58 EY

Inuit Traditional Life Series.
Yellowknife: Northwest Territories Information, 1981.
24 archival prints, 1 guide
Presents a look into past lifestyles of the Inuit in the Northwest Territories.
P 971.990049 I58 MY, SY

Iveson, Margaret L. and Sam Robinson.
Play Making. Volume 3.
Scarborough, Ont.: Prentice Hall Canada, 1993.
1 anthology, 1 magazine, 12 transparencies, 1 videocassette (24 min.), 1 unit guide
An integrated multimedia language arts program designed to help adolescent learners to use, develop, and improve their reading, writing, oral communication, visual literacy, and thinking skills. The video, entitled ***Toonuniq***, features a local theatre troupe from Pond Inlet, N.W.T. They create performances based on Inuit traditions and experiences such as seal hunting, traditional games, changes brought about by contact with Europeans, and conflict between ancient beliefs and Christianity.
Bookable copy: 5274 MY, SY, TR

Katz, Ann.
Attituk And The Caribou: The Shaman Goes To The Moon.
Scarborough, Ont.: Robert Mansour, 1974.
2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes, 1 script, teacher's guide
Inuit legends and traditions. Of four stories, three are Inuit; one includes a non-Native observer who realizes that essential truth is not his own domain.
K 398.2 E85 a MY, SY

Katz, Ann.
Eskimo Stories.
Scarborough, Ont.: Robert Mansour, 1974.
2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes, 2 guide cards, teacher's manual
The Arctic Sled Dog presents the different breeds of Arctic sled dogs, their various qualities, and discusses how they were used. ***Eskimo Hunting*** presents the skills of the hunters necessary for survival.
K 919.8 K37 a MY

Katz, Ann.
Eskimo Stories.
Scarborough, Ont.: Robert Mansour, 1974.
2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes, teachers' manual
Traditional Eskimo Life deals with the daily lives of pre-contact nomadic Inuit, while ***Eskimo Spirit Beliefs*** attempts to introduce the spiritual world which "mirrors the harsh reality of the Inuit physical world."
K 919.8 K37 b MY

Katz, Ann.
Eskimo Stories.
Scarborough, Ont.: Robert Mansour, 1974.
4 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes, 2 manuals
Contains the above four filmstrips: ***The Arctic Sled Dog***, ***Eskimo Hunting***, ***Traditional Eskimo Life***, and ***Eskimo Spirit Beliefs***. Designed to introduce students to the values, cultures, traditions, and customs of the Inuit.
K 919.8 K37 MY

Manitoba. Department of Education. Instructional Media Services. Ray Buteau.
Inuit: The People in Canada's Arctic.
Winnipeg: Department of Education, Instructional Media Services, 1978.
8 filmstrips, 4 sound cassettes, 1 envelope (48 cards), 1 envelope (29 cards), 4 books, teacher's guide
Designed to introduce students to the culture of the Inuit people. Copies 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 contain only filmstrips and teacher's guide.
K 971.00497 M35 EY, MY

Manitoba. Native Education Branch and Lorraine E. Brandson.
Churchill on Hudson Bay.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Dept. of Education, 1979-80.
2 filmstrips, 1 sound cassette, 4 pamphlets, teacher's guide
Designed to introduce students to the history, geography and culture of Churchill, Manitoba.
K 917.1271 B73 MY

Northern Legacy.
Yellowknife: Northwest Territories Information, n.d.
5 colour posters
Pictures of scenery and Inuit life in the Northwest Territories.
P 917.192 N67 MY, SY

The Owl and the Lemming: An Eskimo Legend.
Ottawa: NFB/DIAND, c1972.
1 filmstrip, 1 phonodisc
Retelling of a traditional Inuit folk tale. Presents an Inuit legend in which an owl hunts a lemming because his family needs food. The owl is outsmarted by the lemming.
K 398.245 O85 EY, MY

The Owl and the Raven: An Eskimo Legend.
Ottawa: NFB/DIAND, n.d.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
Retelling of a traditional Inuit folk tale.
K 398.20971 O85 EY, MY

The Ptarmigan's Beak; How the Woodpecker Got His Feathers.
Gate Media Productions, 1970-71.
2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassette, 2 guides
Ptarmigan's Beak is an Inuit legend; ***Woodpecker's Feathers*** is a Haida legend. Both are recorded in the Native oral tradition.
K 398.2097 P73 MY

Sealy, Bruce and Book Society of Canada.
Tawow: A Multi-Media Native Studies Kit.
Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1975.
1 filmstrip, 2 sound cassettes, 3 books, 155 cards, 1 game, 4 pamphlets, teacher's guide
Contains a series of pictures and study cards on topics relating to both traditional and contemporary aspects of Native culture as well as a book of legends, a filmstrip, and cassette. Designed for teachers to introduce students to the study of Canada's First Nation, Metis, and Inuit people.
K 970.41 T38 EY, MY, SY

PHONODISCS/PHONOTAPES COMPACT DISCS

Aglukark, Susan.
This Child.
Mississauga: EMI Music Canada, 1995.
Presents 11 popular songs performed by Susan Aglukark, a singer of Inuit heritage.
CD 781.63 A35

Canada: Inuit Games and Songs = Canada: Chants et Jeux des Inuit.
Paris, France: UNESCO Collection; AUVIDIS, 1991.
Presents 22 recordings of vocal games (throat games called "katajjait" or "katajjaq") as performed by the Inuit of northeast Canada. Two pieces are accompanied by the Jew's harp and the Inuit violin.
CD 781.62971 C35

Dragon Tales: Inuit Tales.
Toronto: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1992.
Designed to be used with the series WAVES: LANGUAGE ACROSS THE CURRICULUM. Inuit tales from the book entitled, ***An Arctic Community*** by Bobbie Kalman and William Belsey. Corresponding books: 372.412 Lev.3 v.6 & v.7 and 971.92 K34.
PT 372.412 W39 s v.16 EY

Povungnjtukmiut Arnat Torlussortartut Throat Chanters.
The Inuit (Eskimos) of Greenland and Northern Canada.
New York: Lyrichord, 197-.
Introduces the songs and dances of the Inuit people.
PD 781.62971 I58

VIDEORECORDINGS

Alaska: The 49th State.
Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1985.
1 videorecording (24 min.)
Travels the five geographic regions of Alaska. Conveys Alaska's primary dependence on its natural resources and the growing controversy over the land as it is developed and exploited. Also examines the impact of development on Alaska's Aboriginal peoples and their attempts to reclaim their way of life.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1427
Bookable copy: 9112

Arctic: The Great White Desert.
Northbrook, Ill.: Coronet Films & Video, 1989.
1 videorecording (19 min.), film guide
Explores the Arctic region, its frozen environment, its potentials for development, and the impact of technology on its inhabitants, the Inuit. Also presents a short history of the exploration of the Arctic from the European explorers of yesteryear to the search for oil and minerals today.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0768
Bookable copy: 8211

Art and Artist.
Winnipeg: C.B.C. Winnipeg, 1977.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
Seven Inuit sculptors are introduced and the similarities and differences in their styles, themes, subjects, and life stories are discussed. At the end of the program viewers are asked to identify which artist created an unidentified work.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0077
Bookable copy: 6987

Art and Environment.
Winnipeg: C.B.C. Winnipeg, 1977.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
This program gives viewers an introduction to the Arctic environment and a brief historic overview of the Inuit culture and their contact with the white society. The parallel development of Inuit carving is traced.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0076
Bookable copy: 6985

The Artist and Materials.
Winnipeg: C.B.C. Winnipeg, 1977.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
Sensory and structural properties of slate, serpentine, quartzite, soapstone, fieldstone, bone and teeth are described and related to the artist's tools, techniques and concepts.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0078
Bookable copy: 6989

Between Two Worlds.
Investigative Productions Inc., 1990.
1 videorecording (58 min.)
Explores the life of Inuit hunter and trapper, Joseph Idlout. Examines the circumstances which are believed to have contributed to his death on June 2, 1968. Includes interviews with his son, Peter Paniloo, filmmaker, Doug Wilkinson, and members of the Inuit communities of Pond Inlet and Resolute Bay.
SY, TR
Bookable copy: 9581

Bill Eakin.
Winnipeg: VSP; Videon Special Programming, 1987.
1 videorecording (13 min.)
Bill Eakin is a Winnipeg photographer who is not known for taking pictures of people. However, his recent exhibition consisted mostly of black and white photographs of Inuit people taken at Baker's Lake. He says that this series was one aspect of the work he did in the Arctic.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1301
Bookable copy: 7482

Coat of Eider.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba; Cotter Wildlife Productions, 1990.
1 videorecording (12 min.)
Three Inuit women demonstrate the art of making parkas from eider duck skins. From skinning the duck to cutting, designing, and producing the garment, the women show the ancient art forced upon them by necessity when the caribou disappeared. Points out that modern clothing is replacing eider clothing.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 9665

Consider the Eskimo.
Fraser Communications, 197?.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
This program looks at alternatives to a competitive society: Inuit society, credit unions, a cooperative shopping centre, and a student housing co-operative. Individual excellence achieved by competition with yourself or with others is also discussed. Black and white.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0404

Edge of Ice.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1986.
1 videorecording (56 min.)
Describes the nature of the Arctic sea ice, its importance to life in the far north, and the ways in which the Inuit have adapted to life in this ecosystem. Also displays Arctic sea ice as habitat for varieties of wildlife, with underwater photography showing the food chain of organisms under massive ice floes.
SY
Bookable copy: 7827

Education As We See It; Last Days of Okak.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993.
1 videorecording (47 min.)
FIRST NATIONS, THE CIRCLE UNBROKEN series. Series designed to introduce viewers to social, cultural, and historical issues of concern to Canada's Aboriginal peoples. Program one presents Anne Anderson, Eva Cardinal, George Gossnell, and others who discuss Native education issues. Program two recounts the devastation of the Spanish influenza epidemic on the Inuit community of Okak in 1918 in Labrador (26 min.).
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0395
Bookable copy: 5176

Flooding Job's Garden; Starting Fire With Gunpowder.
Richardson, Boyce, Anne Meekitjuk Hanson and Tantoo Cardinal.
Tamarack Productions, 1991.
1 videorecording (120 min.)
AS LONG AS THE RIVERS FLOW series. In program 2, Ann Meekitjuk Hanson, journalist, broadcaster, and storyteller discusses the origins and programming of the Inuit Broadcasting Corporation.
SY, TR
Bookable copy: 9584

Hunters and Bombers; Magic in the Sky.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993.
1 videorecording (43 min.), teachers's guide
FIRST NATIONS, THE CIRCLE UNBROKEN series. Program two considers the impact of television on the Inuit people of the Canadian Arctic and documents the establishment of the first Inuit language television network. Shows that with the creation of their television network, the Inuit are facing a struggle to maintain their cultural identity.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0391
Bookable copy: 5178

Inuit Art.
[Germany]: Worldwide Dokumentation GMBH, 1990.
1 videorecording (11 min.)
Designed to introduce viewers to the culture and art of the Inuit people. An Inuit carver describes how the white man has influenced the Inuit way of life, and how artistic creation will preserve the Inuit cultural identity.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 9866

Inuit Boys.
Owl/TV, 1986.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
Shows two boys living in Igloolik near the North Pole. One, Jeffrey, lives in the community and speaks English and Innuktutuk, and the other, Peter, lives in an outpost camp and speaks only Innuktutuk. Shows life in the community at home, school, and church as well as life in the outpost camp--hunting and fishing.
EY, MY
Bookable copy: 6175

Is it Unique?
Winnipeg: CBC., 1977.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
Discusses what qualities in Inuit sculpture are unique and how these qualities reflect lifestyle, environment, culture, religion, and the available artistic materials as well as individual artistic differences.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0080
Bookable copy: 6991

Legends and Life of the Inuit.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1980.
1 videorecording (58 min.)
Presents life in an Inuit community and explains that legends are an important part of Inuit culture. Stories are told for fun, to teach, to pass on history, and to explain the meaning of life. Five Inuit legends are presented: ***The Owl and the Lemming***, ***The Owl and the Raven***, ***The Owl Who Married a Goose***, ***Lumaaq***, and ***The Man and the Giant***.
EY, MY, SY
Bookable copy: 7582

Life and Art of the Eskimo: Sweet Are The Uses of Adversity.
Winnipeg: C.B.C., 1974.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
Traditionally, the Inuit relate their art to their harsh natural environment. However, the stresses of acculturation to modern Canadian society have transformed Inuit life and culture. These changes are also reflected in Inuit art.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0418

Native People; The RCMP.
Toronto: Ontario Educational Communication Authority, 1988.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
In program one, students travel to the Museum of Man and Nature in Winnipeg where they learn about the First Nations of the Plains and the importance of the buffalo to their lives and culture. Students also are introduced to the Inuit whose lifestyle and culture show their close relationship with the caribou. Corresponding guide: 372.8971 L55.
EY
Dubbed copy: VT-1762
Bookable copy: 8764

Never Cry Wolf.
Mowat, Farley.
Burbank, Calif.: Walt Disney Productions, 1984.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
Tyler, a young government biologist, goes to the Arctic to study wolves because the government believes they are responsible for the declining caribou herds. He discovers wolves are tender, courageous animals living in harmony with their environment. Corresponding book ***Never Cry Wolf***: 599.7444 M69.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 6973

Spirit in a Landscape: The People Beyond.
CBC Enterprises, 1975.
1 videorecording (57 min.)
A look at the Inuit people of Canada's Arctic through their sculpture and prints, and their environment.
SY
Bookable copy: 8118

Starting Fire With Gunpowder.
Hanson, Ann Meekitjuk.
Tamarack Productions, 1991.
1 videorecording (59 min.)
AS LONG AS THE RIVERS FLOW series. Series designed to introduce viewers to the values and culture of the Aboriginal people. In this program, Anne Meekitjuk Hanson, journalist, broadcaster and storyteller, discusses the origins and programming of the Inuit Broadcasting Corporation. Emphasizes the role of television in the lives of the Inuit and points out how the Inuit Broadcasting Corporation has become a model for Aboriginal broadcasters around the world.
SY, TR
Dubbed copy: VT-0459
Bookable copy: 5113

Stories of Tuktu.
A series on videocassette and film about Tuktu and his family, Inuit life, and the Arctic. In colour. Grades 1-6. See titles below.

Tuktu and His Animal Friends.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993, c1968.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. A look at the smaller animals that live in the Arctic, including lemmings, weasels, ducks, and kittiwakes. Also includes material on flowers. Tuktu's father climbs the high cliffs in search of gulls' eggs.
EY
Bookable copy: 7578

Tuktu and His Eskimo Dogs.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993, c1969.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. Shows how dogs are used by the Inuit, in winter and summer. We see puppies, sled dogs, dogs being used as pack animals, and for hunting purposes.
EY
Bookable copy: 7391

Tuktu and His Nice New Clothes.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993, c1969.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. Tuktu and other children are shown being fitted for and dressed in warm winter clothes, beautifully made by the Inuit women. We see the cutting, stitching and the use of Arctic clothing, and we learn how important it is for Inuit mothers to be skilled seamstresses.
EY
Bookable copy: 7393

Tuktu and the Big Kayak.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993, c1969.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. Tuktu impatiently watches his father and the kayak man build a kayak. He longs to cut wood and use the bow drill but is told to watch and learn. In the end the boat is finished and Tuktu goes for a ride in it with his father.
EY
Bookable copy: 7390

Tuktu and the Big Seal.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993, c1969.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. A big seal gets away after being harpooned by Tuktu's father. Perhaps it is the same seal that has, in the past, escaped the harpoons of other hunters. But Tuktu's father does bring home a seal in the end.
EY
Bookable copy: 7392

Tuktu and the Caribou Hunt.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993, c1969.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. When the caribou cross the small lakes to reach new grazing ground, the Inuit hunt the animals from their kayaks. Tuktu's father has bad luck with his hunting and a caribou escapes his spear. But we see him bringing one home and the film ends with an outdoor fire and everyone enjoying a feast.
EY
Bookable copy: 7394

Tuktu and the Clever Hands.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993, c1968.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. A look at some of the things made by the Inuit and a commentary on the creative use that the Inuit make of the few materials available in their harsh environment.
EY
Bookable copy: 7589

Tuktu and the Indoor Games.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993, c1969.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. A happy, joyous look at the Inuit and the games they play in the big igloo. Outside the wind and blizzard howl but Tuktu's family and friends ignore the weather. They juggle stones, skip, and play with a delightful Inuit child. Finally Tuktu falls asleep and dreams about the good time he has had.
EY
Bookable copy: 7388

Tuktu and the Magic Bow.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993, c1969.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. Inuit in far-off times used the bow and arrow for hunting. We see a bow being made and the Inuit practising their shooting skill by aiming arrows at snow men and snow bears. Tuktu's father proves himself the best at this test of hunting skill.
EY
Bookable copy: 7395

Tuktu and the Magic Spear.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993, c1969.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. Tuktu accompanies his family when they fish through the ice during the long cold winter. He also sees his father catch fish with a spear during the summer, and he longs to grow up and spear fish too.
EY
Bookable copy: 7593

Tuktu and the Snow Palace.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993, c1968.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. After a trek to new hunting grounds, Tuktu's family and friends build igloos, especially a giant igloo where feasting, dancing, and games are held.
EY
Bookable copy: 7592

Tuktu and Ten Thousand Fishes.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993, c1969.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. Tuktu is taken on a fishing trip to the ancient stone weir. He sees his father and other hunters spear fish in great numbers, and watches his father and his uncle make fire with an Inuit fire drill.
EY
Bookable copy: 7389

Tuktu and the Trials of Strength.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1993, c1969.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. Strong and hardy Inuit hunters demonstrate and test their strength in Inuit boxing, tug-of-war and other strenuous activities. We see and hear the drum dance, a demonstration of Inuit poetry and rhythm.
EY
Bookable copy: 7594

We All Came From Somewhere Else.
Toronto: CBC, 1979.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
The contact and mingling of different ethnic groups is told through personal stories. First, by an Inuit woman who saw her first white man as a young girl, and then by a Metis woman who remembers the Metis history of struggle after the decline of the fur trade and the buffalo. Representatives from Chinese, Ukrainian, and Jewish immigrant groups discuss their history.
SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0357
Bookable copy: 9312

The Woman Who Raised a Bear As Her Son.
Lacewood Productions, 1990.
1 videorecording (24 min.)
Uses animation to tell the story of an elderly Inuit woman who adopts a lonely polar bear cub. Adapted from the screenplay by Patrick Granleese. From an Inuit legend adapted by Ronald Melzack.
EY, MY
Bookable copy: 9658

16 MM FILMS

Alaska: The 49th State.
Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1985.
1 reel (24 min.)
For summary see title under videorecordings.
Bookable copy: 0268

The Alaskan Eskimo.
Burbank, Calif.: Walt Disney Productions, 1952.
1 reel (27 min.)
Depicts home life of Inuit families and their struggle against the elements in a typical village on the Alaskan coast. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
EY
Bookable copy: 2402

Alaskan Sled Dog.
Burbank, Calif.: Walt Disney Productions, 1966.
1 reel (18 min.)
Uses the adventures of an Inuit boy, his father, and his sled dogs to picture the Inuit way of life and to describe the special qualities of Alaskan huskies, the methods used in their training, and the importance of sled dogs to the Alaskan people. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
EY, MY
Bookable copy: 2012

Angotee: Story of an Eskimo Boy.
Ottawa: National Film Board of Canada, 1952.
1 reel (32 min.)
Follows the life of an Inuit boy from birth to maturity. Shows games of his childhood and how he accompanies his father on a hunt. He enters the company of men when he shoots his first seal. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 3106

At the Autumn River Camp.
Educational Development Center, in association with the National Film Board of Canada, 1967.
2 reels (60 min.)
NETSILIK ESKIMOS SERIES. Life among the Netsilik in late autumn shows the Inuit building their karmaks in the river valley, building an igloo, and beginning to make a sleigh. No narration. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 3231

At the Caribou Crossing Place.
Educational Development Center, in association with the National Film Board of Canada, 1967.
2 reels (61 min.)
NETSILIK ESKIMOS SERIES. Shows the men hunting caribou and the women working at the skins, cleaning sinews, and hanging them to dry. No narration. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 3230

At the Spring Sea Ice Camp.
Educational Development Center, in association with the National Film Board of Canada, 1967.
3 reels (81 min.)
NETSILIK ESKIMOS SERIES. Portrays traditional Inuit life among the Netsilik. Shows the men hunting seal through the ice and hunting other animals, as two Inuit families travel across the sea ice and build small igloos. No narration. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 3233

At the Winter Sea Ice Camp.
Educational Development Center, in association with the National Film Board of Canada, 1967.
4 reels (135 min.)
NETSILIK ESKIMOS SERIES. Shows scenes of the Netsilik of the Canadian Arctic at their winter sea ice camp. Includes scenes of the children at play. Shows the Inuit building a large ceremonial igloo, hunting seal, participating in trials of strength for men and games for women, story-telling, juggling, engaging in the drum dance, and sharing seal meat. No narration. Edited version: ***The Eskimo: Fight For Life***. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 3232

Below Zero.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1970.
4 reels (107 min.)
Shows how various people, who live in countries that fringe the Arctic, have managed to tame the cold, ice, and snow to improve the quality of their lives.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0769

Beyond Fear.
Watson, Patrick and Michael J. Reynolds.
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation, 1978.
1 reel (28 min.)
WINNERS series. Dramatizes the 1914 expedition of Vilhjalmur Stefansson in which he and his men are presumed dead but, with the help of the Inuk who accompanies them, survive to explore the Arctic for a further three years.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 4636

Building a Kayak.
Education Development Center in association with National Film Board of Canada, 1967.
2 reels (65 min.)
NETSILIK ESKIMOS SERIES. It is July and time to build a kayak. Two men assemble scraps of wood, bone, sealskin, and sinews. A woman helps by cutting thongs and scraping skins. A man harpoons a fish and all stop to eat. No narration. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
EY, MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0640

Can Primitive People Survive?
Avatar Learning Incorporated, 1976.
1 reel (24 min.), teacher's guide
Examines the different responses of early cultures to the modern industrial world by contrasting the traditional way of life of the Pygmies with that of the Inuit.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 1204

The Drum.
Anchorage, Alaska: Alaska Native Human Resource Development Program, Cooperative Extension Service, University of Alaska, 1985.
1 reel (15 min.)
Presents a brief overview of the summer activities of the Athapascan Caribou People at their Spirit Camp in Alaska. Elders and young people come together in the wilderness to reinforce their traditions of the talking circle, sweat lodge, drum, and their close connection with the land.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 4454

Easter in Igloolik: Peter's Story.
The Naturalist Foundation, c1986.
1 reel (24 min.)
Introduces viewers to many social and cultural aspects of the Inuit way of life. Peter, an Inuit hunter, shows how he travels through the wilderness hunting seal and caribou to contribute to the village celebration of the first days of Arctic summer. Also depicted are an igloo building competition, outdoor games, and ritual celebrations performed in song, dance, and story. Scenes are interwoven with an exploration of Inuit philosophy, values, and traditions.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 4452

The Emerging Eskimo.
Central Educational Films, 1972.
1 reel (15 min.)
Introduces the Inuit and emphasizes their dependence on non-Native technology. Explains how the Inuit came from the Orient to Alaska, bringing their own culture, and tells how they were hampered by poverty, isolation, and language from understanding the social and political forces of the white society that determined their future. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
SY
Bookable copy: 0724

Eskimo Artist Kenojuak.
National Film Board of Canada; Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, 1963.
1 reel (19 min.)
A film essay about Kenojuak, an Inuit graphic artist, who as a wife and mother makes her drawings when she is free of the duties of trail or camp.
SY
Bookable copy: 0125

The Eskimo: Fight for Life.
Education Development Centre, Inc., 1970.
2 reels (51 min.)
Portrays the life and hunting skill of the Netsilik at a seal hunting camp out on the Arctic Sea near Pelly Bay in Northern Canada. Shows six families trekking across the sea ice and setting up camp, building a ceremonial igloo, dividing up a seal, playing games, and packing up to search for game in another area. Edited from the 1969 motion picture entitled **At the Winter Sea Ice Camp**. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0856

Eskimos in Alaska.
Walt Disney Productions, 1952.
Depicts the home life of Inuit families and their struggle against the elements in a typical village on the Alaskan coast. Shows the construction of an underground house and a whaleboat, the return of whalers to the village, children at play, a father instructing his son in the use of the kayak, wood carving, the making of warm clothes, and other activities of the summer and winter months. Concludes with scenes of the dance of the masks in celebration of the return of spring. Narration and titles are in German. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 3121

Fishing at the Stone Weir.
Education Development Center in association with the National Film Board of Canada, 1967.
2 reels (60 min.)
NETSILIK ESKIMOS SERIES. Portrays the traditional Inuit life of the Netsilik in the summer when the tundra is bare. Shows the family attending to the fishing as the fish move upstream, pointing out that each family member has a particular duty. Natural sounds, no narration. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0645

Group Hunting On the Spring Ice.
Cambridge, Mass.: Education Development Center in association with National Film Board of Canada, 1968.
3 reels (96 min.)
NETSILIK ESKIMOS SERIES. Portrays the traditional Inuit life of the Netsilik in late June when much of the land is bare. Shows a man making a bow from bone and sinews and a woman doing her chores. Shows men going out on the sea ice to watch for seals. No narration. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 6038

How to Build an Igloo.
Montreal: NFB, 1949.
1 reel (11 min.)
A demonstration of igloo-building in Canada's far north, showing how the site is selected and how blocks of snow are used to make a snug shelter in only an hour and a half. As the camera follows each stage, the commentary explains the process. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
EY, MY
Bookable copy: 2760

Hunters of the North Pole.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1950.
1 reel (10 min.)
Depicts a year in the life of the Inuit of Thule in the far north of Greenland, with scenes of walrus, seal, and polar bear hunts. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
EY, MY, SY
Bookable copy: 3190

Jigging For Lake Trout.
Education Development Center in association with the National Film Board of Canada, 1967.
1 reel (32 min.)
NETSILIK ESKIMOS SERIES. More wildlife returns as winter draws to an end. The family is now living in a karmak. The man chips a hole on the lake ice and jigs the line to attract the fish. His wife joins him, and both remain at the hole through a severe blizzard. No narration. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0639

Labrador North.
NFB, 1974.
1 reel (38 min.)
Presents the problems of Northern Labrador, including fisheries administration, education, communications, and the particular problems of the Inuit population. Produced for the program Challenge for Change (Société nouvelle) in cooperation with agencies of the Government of Canada.
SY
Bookable copy: 0576

Legends and Life of the Inuit.
NFB, 1980.
2 reels (58 min.)
Presents life in an Inuit community and explains that legends are an important part of Inuit culture. Stories are told for fun, to teach, to pass on history, and to explain the meaning of life. Five Inuit legends are presented: ***The Owl and the Lemming***, ***The Owl and the Raven***, ***The Owl Who Married a Goose***, ***Lumaaq***, and ***The Man and the Giant***.
EY, MY, SY
Bookable copy: 4061

The Living Stone.
Montreal: NFB, 1958.
1 reel (33 min.)
Explains how the Inuit on Baffin Island continue an age-old tradition of creative craftsmanship, portraying their belief in the supernatural as they carve ivory and bone, and more recently stone, into vigorous portrayals of Arctic life. Retells the old Inuit legend about the carving of the image of a sea spirit to bring food to a hungry camp. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
EY, MY, SY
Bookable copy: 2388

Lumaaq: An Eskimo Legend.
Montreal: NFB, 1975.
1 reel (8 min.)
"Lumaaq" tells the story of a legend widely told by the Povungmituk Inuit. Black and white.
MY
Bookable copy: 2519

Nanook of the North.
Flaherty, Robert Joseph.
Wilmette, Ill.: International Film Seminars, 1976.
2 reels (64 min.)
Presents a documentary, based on the book entitled: **My Eskimo Friends, Nanook of the North**, by Robert Flaherty, on the saga of an Inuit family pitting their strength against a vast and inhospitable Arctic. Juxtaposes their struggle for survival against the elements with the warmth of the family as they go about their daily affairs. Black and white, with caption.
SY
Bookable copy: 1378

The Netsilik Eskimo Today.
Education Development Centre and NFB, 1973.
1 reel (18 min.)
Shows how the community of the Netsilik, established in 1965 under the auspices of the Canadian Government, replaced their traditional migrational pattern of life. Compiled from footage from the Netsilik Eskimos series.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0569

Netsilik Eskimo Series.
A series of films about Netsilik life. Information in the film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes. No narration. See individual titles in this section for details. Titles are:
1. **At the Autumn River Camp**
2. **At the Caribou Crossing Place**
3. **At the Spring Sea Ice Camp**
4. **At the Winter Sea Ice Camp**
5. **Building a Kayak**
6. **Stalking Seal On the Spring Ice**
7. **Jigging For Lake Trout**
8. **Group Hunting On the Spring Ice**
9. **Fishing at the Stone Weir**

The Owl and the Lemming.
NFB, 1971.
1 reel (6 min.)
An animated story in which two puppets act out an Inuit legend. An owl hunts a lemming because his family needs food but is outsmarted by the lemming.
EY, MY
Bookable copy: 0113

The Owl and the Raven: An Eskimo Legend.
Ottawa: NFB, 1974.
1 reel (8 min.)
Uses animated sealskin puppets and authentic Inuit songs in telling an Inuit legend which explains why the raven is black.
EY, MY
Bookable copy: 2136

The Owl Who Married a Goose: An Eskimo Legend.
Stephen Bosustow Productions, 1976.
1 reel (8 min.)
Based on an Inuit legend on a theme of nature, this imaginary tale done in animated style unfolds with subtle humour and interaction between an owl and a goose and the owl's attempts to follow the goose's lifestyle. The only sounds are actual Inuit voices imitating the geese and owl noises.
EY, MY, SY
Bookable copy: 1041

People of the Seal: Eskimo Summer.
London: British Broadcasting Corp., 1971.
2 reels (52 min.)
An examination of the lives of the Netsilik Inuit of the Canadian Arctic, their work and play, and the ways in which they cope with the climate of the north. Edited from the motion picture series entitled **Netsilik Eskimo.**
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0101

People of the Seal: Eskimo Winter.
London: British Broadcasting Corp., 1971.
2 reels (52 min.)
An examination of the lives of the Netsilik Inuit of the Canadian Arctic, their work and play, and the ways in which they cope with the climate of the north. Edited from the motion picture series entitled **Netsilik Eskimo.**
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 0371

Stalking Seal On the Spring Ice.
Education Development Center in association with the National Film Board of Canada, 1967.
2 reels (59 min.)
NETSILIK ESKIMOS SERIES. Portrays the traditional life of the Netsilik. Shows a family on the shore of Pelly Bay in May and June. Shows how seals are hunted and how the man and his wife skin the seals. NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 3185

Stories of Tuktu.
A series on videocassette and film about Tuktu and his family, Inuit life, and the Arctic. In colour, grades 1-6. See titles below.

Tuktu and His Animal Friends.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1968.
1 reel (14 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. For summary please see title under videorecordings (Inuit) section.
EY
Bookable copy: 3025

Tuktu and His Eskimo Dogs.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1969.
1 reel (14 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. For summary please see title under videorecordings (Inuit) section.
EY
Bookable copy: 3022

Tuktu and His Nice New Clothes.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1969.
1 reel (14 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. For summary please see title under videorecordings (Inuit) section.
EY
Bookable copy: 0460

Tuktu and the Big Kayak.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1969.
1 reel (14 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. For summary please see title under videorecordings (Inuit) section.
EY
Bookable copy: 3090

Tuktu and the Big Seal.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1969.
1 reel (14 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. For summary please see title under videorecordings (Inuit) section.
EY
Bookable copy: 3089

Tuktu and the Caribou Hunt.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1969.
1 reel (14 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. For summary please see title under videorecordings (Inuit) section.
EY
Bookable copy: 3088

Tuktu and the Clever Hands.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1969.
1 reel (14 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. For summary please see title under videorecordings (Inuit) section.
EY
Bookable copy: 3024

Tuktu and the Indoor Games.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1969.
1 reel (14 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. For summary please see title under videorecordings (Inuit) section.
EY
Bookable copy: 3078

Tuktu and the Magic Bow.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1969.
1 reel (14 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. For summary please see title under videorecordings (Inuit) section.
EY
Bookable copy: 0458

Tuktu and the Magic Spear.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1969.
1 reel (14 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. For summary please see title under videorecordings (Inuit) section.
EY
Bookable copy: 0459

Tuktu and the Snow Palace.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1969.
1 reel (14 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. For summary please see title under videorecordings (Inuit) section.
EY
Bookable copy: 3023

Tuktu and the Ten Thousand Fishes.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1969.
1 reel (14 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. For summary please see title under videorecordings (Inuit) section.
EY
Bookable copy: 0461

Tuktu and the Trials of Strength.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1969.
1 reel (14 min.)
STORIES OF TUKTU series. For summary please see title under videorecordings (Inuit) section.
EY
Bookable copy: 0462

Ukaliq.
Toronto: Manu Life Insurance Co., 1975.
1 reel (29 min.)
Uses animation in presenting an Inuit legend about a boy named Ukaliq.
MY
Bookable copy: 2307

Yesterday, Today: The Netsilik Eskimo.
NFB, 1971.
2 reels (58 min.)
Studies a day in the life of a Netsilik family, showing how they have changed from nomadic hunters to people dependent on the commerce of the white society.
NOTE: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 1864

You Can't Grow Potatoes Up There.
Yellowknife, N.W.T.: Department of Information for Kissiliriyeet; distributed by Kinetic Film Enterprises, c1981.
1 reel (27 min.)
Illustrates the importance of seal hunting in the traditional life of the Inuit of Canada's Arctic whose existence has become dangerously threatened by anti-sealing publicity. Hunters from Pangnirtung, Igloolik, and Rankin Inlet show the different techniques used to hunt seal year round, the use that is made of the meat, and how the skins are prepared for sale.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 4152

METIS

AUTOBIOGRAPHY/BIOGRAPHY

Association of Metis and Non-Status Indians of Saskatchewan.
Louis Riel: Justice Must Be Done.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation, 1979.
This document is a submission requesting that the government grant a posthumous pardon to Louis Riel. It examines the events leading to the Red River disturbances and Northwest Rebellion. Also discusses the trial and execution of Riel in terms of it being a grave miscarriage of justice.
92 Rie SY, TR

Bowsfield, Hartwell.
Louis Riel: The Rebel and the Hero.
Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1971.
The story of Louis Riel's life with emphasis on his political activities and the role he played as leader of the Metis people.
92 Rie MY, SY

Bowsfield, Hartwell, ed.
Louis Riel: Selected Readings.
Toronto: Copp Clark Pitman Ltd., 1988.
A series of articles by scholars, discussing the life and impact of Louis Riel.
92 Rie SY, TR

Campbell, Maria.
Halfbreed.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973.
Maria Campbell relates her experiences with poverty, discrimination, and hardship while growing up in communities in western Canada.
970.4100994 C35 SY

Carpenter, Jock.
Fifty Dollar Bride: Marie Rose Smith - A Chronicle of Metis Life in the 19th Century.
Sidney, B.C.: Grays Publishing, 1977.
The fascinating story of Marie Rose Smith (1861-1960) born at Fort Garry into the historic traditional life of the Metis. She later settled on a ranch near Lethbridge where she raised seventeen children. Written by her grand-daughter with ample help from Marie Rose's own writings.
92 Smi SY

Charette, Guillaume.
Vanishing Spaces: Memoirs of a Prairie Metis.
Winnipeg: Editions Bois-Brulés, 1980.
A translation of the memoirs of Louis Goulet, a Metis, who was born in 1859 and travelled in the Canadian West.
92 Gou SY

Charlebois, Peter.
The Life of Louis Riel.
Toronto: NC Press, 1975.
A well-illustrated book which views Louis Riel, who was hanged as a traitor, as a patriotic Canadian.
92 R54 MY, SY

Davies, Colin.
Louis Riel And The New Nation.
Agincourt, Ont.: The Book Society of Canada, 1980.
WE BUILT CANADA series. Biography of Louis Riel including the 1869 Red River Uprising and 1885 Saskatchewan Rebellion. The book is highly graphic and contains sample questions for student activities and essays.
372.8971 W40 v.9 MY

Dobbin, Murray.
The One-and-A-Half Men.
Vancouver: New Star Books, 1981.
A biography of Jim Brady and Malcolm Norris, Metis leaders from Saskatchewan and Alberta.
971.00497 D62 SY

Dumont, Gabriel.
Gabriel Dumont Speaks.
Vancouver: Talonbooks, 1993.
This book is a manuscript of Gabriel Dumont's memoirs which he had dictated to a group of friends in 1903. Given is Dumont's account of his early life, the events leading up to the Rebellion, and an account of the confrontation from the point of view of the defeated Metis military leader.
92 Dum MY, SY

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Flanagan, Thomas, ed.
The Diaries of Louis Riel.
Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1976.
This publication includes all five of Riel's personal diaries, four of which are translated from the French for the first time.
92 Rie SY

Grant, Agnes.
James McKay: A Metis Builder of Canada.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1994.
James McKay was born at Fort Edmonton, but lived most of his life in Manitoba. He was involved in the negotiations of Treaties I to IV and held several positions in the newly-created Province of Manitoba including Speaker of the Upper Chamber.
92 McK MY, SY

Hancock, Lyn.
Tell Me, Grandmother.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1985.
Jane Howse, a Metis, married Sam Livingston, the first farmer in the Calgary area. Jane shares her memories of the exciting times in the west of the 1800s with her grandson.
92 Liv SY

Lowery, Bob.
The Unbeatable Breed: People & Events In Northern Manitoba.
Winnipeg: The Prairie Publishing Co., 1981.
A collection of short stories, biographies, and vignettes about the people and activities in northern Manitoba.
920.07127 L68 MY, SY

MacEwan, Grant.
Marie Anne: The Frontier Adventures of Marie Anne Lagimodiere.
Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1984.
The biography of Marie Anne Lagimodiere, Louis Riel's grandmother. In this fictionalized history, MacEwan shows the early development of the Canadian Northwest through the eyes of Marie Anne, a woman whose contributions to frontier life and Canadian history he feels have been neglected.
92 Lag SY

MacEwan, Grant.
Metis Makers of History.
Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1981.
Biographies of 18 exceptional Metis men and women including Riel, Dumont, John Norquay, and Pauline Johnson.
971.00497 M24 MY, SY

Maracle, Lee.
Bobbi Lee: Indian Rebel.
Toronto: Women's Press, 1990.
Author Lee Maracle's autobiography--the story of growing up Native and female in North America. It takes the reader from her beginnings in the mud flats of Second Narrows Bridge, Vancouver, to the Toronto of the sixties and seventies.
92 Mar SY

Morisset, Jean, ed.
Ted Trindell: Metis Witness to the North.
Vancouver: Tillacum Library, 1986.
Talks about the life of this renowned storyteller and northern philosopher who spent most of his life working as a trapper in the Liard River country of the Northwest Territories.
92 Tri SY

Neering, Rosemary.
Louis Riel.
Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1977.
THE CANADIANS series. This book combines biographical information about Louis Riel with the development of the Metis people in Manitoba and Saskatchewan.
92 Rie MY

Sealey, D.B.
Cuthbert Grant and the Metis.
Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1976.
WE BUILT CANADA series. Describes Grant's role as Warden of the Plains during the early days of the Metis in Manitoba.
372.8971 S43 MY

Sealey, D.B., ed.
Famous Manitoba Metis.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1974.
This compilation includes biographical sketches of figures from different periods in the history of the Metis nation. There are brief accounts of such people as Pierre Falcon, Cuthbert Grant, William Kennedy, Alexander Isbister, William Inkster, and John Norquay.
920.009297 F34 MY, SY

Sealey, D. Bruce.
Jerry Potts.
Don Mills: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1980.
Biography of Jerry Potts, Metis guide for the North West Mounted Police.
92 Pot MY, SY

Sealey, D.B., ed.
Stories of The Metis.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1975.
A collection of sketches of modern Metis in Manitoba.
970.4127 S76 MY

Stanley, George F.
Louis Riel.
Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson Ltd., 1985.
A biography of Louis Riel intended to provide a historical background for an understanding of Riel. Sources are materials drafted and written by Riel himself.
92 Riel 1985 SY

Tyman, James.
Inside Out: An Autobiography by a Native Canadian.
Saskatoon, Sask.: Fifth House, 1989.
James Tyman's need to find acceptance and self-worth are at odds with society's expectations and stereotypes. When he is finally old enough to express himself, he continues to rebel. Turning to crime and self-destruction, he ends up in jail. By developing self-love, a form of identity, James finds the coping skills he needs to survive.
92 Tym MY, SY

Wheeler, Jordan.
Tapping the Gift: Manitoba's First People.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1992.
An interesting book of short biographies of Native and Metis individuals from Manitoba. Mentioned are Elijah Harper, Phil Fontaine, Theoran Fleury, Louis Stevenson, Dr. Marilyn Cook-Cox, Tomson Highway, Annie Moose, Joe Keeper, Jim Compton, Alice French, and Angela Chalmers.
920.009297 T36 MY, SY

Woodcock, George.
Gabriel Dumont.
Don Mills, Ont.: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1978.
A biography of Gabriel Dumont in his role as a Metis leader.
92 Dum MY

Woodcock, George.
Gabriel Dumont: The Metis Chief and His Lost World.
Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1975.
Often overlooked by history, Dumont as "a hero in the high romantic vein," is deserving of more attention; a detailed, insightful biography of this fascinating Metis hunter and soldier.
92 D85 SY

CONTEMPORARY SOCIETY

Adams, Howard.
Prison of Grass: Canada From the Native Point of View.
Toronto: New Press, 1975.
Adams, who grew up in a small Metis community in Saskatchewan, graphically demonstrates Canada's colonization.
971.00497 A33 SY

Balness, James Christopher.
Perceptions of Parents in Selected Metis Communities Concerning the Composition of a Desirable Social Studies Program.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1980.
An M.Ed. thesis which identifies "the perceptions of parents in selected Metis communities concerning the composition of a desirable social studies program at the junior high school level for students in their communities."
371.979707 B34 TR

Cardinal, Phyllis and Dale Kipley.
Canada's People: The Metis.
Edmonton: Plains Publishing, 1987.
The five units in this publication focus on events in the historical development of Metis society, as well as on contemporary Metis in Alberta. Corresponding teacher's guide: 971.00497 C37 t.
971.00497 C37 MY

Chartier, Clem.
In the Best Interest of the Metis Child.
University of Saskatchewan Native Law Centre, 1988.
A paper that addresses the issue of Metis child welfare by examining initiatives undertaken by governments and the Metis themselves.
362.79797 C43 TR

Cumming, Peter and Neil Michenberg.
Native Rights in Canada.
Toronto: Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada/General Publishing Co., 1972.
Aboriginal rights, treaties, and historical treatment of Native people, as well as current issues and suggested solutions are included in this publication.
342.71 N3 SY

Daniels, Harry W.
Declaration of Metis and Indian Rights.
Ottawa: Native Council of Canada, 1979.
A policy statement by Metis and non-Status Indians of the Native Council on their rights to self-determination, participation in the Canadian constitutional process, developing resources, and preserving identity and culture through education.
971.00497 N38 SY

Daniels, Harry W., ed.
The Forgotten People: Metis and Non-Status Indian Land Claims.
Ottawa: Native Council of Canada, 1979.
During the 1970s the Native Council of Canada began researching the land claims of the approximately one million Metis and First Nations not covered by the Indian Act. All of the articles and essays included in this volume appeared previously in the Native Council's newspaper, ***Forgotten People.***
333.2 F67 SY

Developing an Indian and Metis Urban Strategy for Manitoba.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Northern and Native Affairs, 1989.
A discussion paper that examines the challenges and issues concerning the development of a plan or strategy to assist Native and Metis people make the transition when relocating to urban centers and assisting the growing First Nations and Metis population already existing in urban centers.
307.240897 D49 SY, TR

Fulham, Stanley A.
In Search of a Future: A Submission on the Migration of Native People. 4th ed.
Winnipeg: KINEW, 1981.
The 1971 discussion paper presented to the Manitoba Metis Planning Group, covering Metis concerns such as housing, employment, education, and Metis development in a period in which the Metis were migrating in large numbers from rural to urban settings.
971.2700497 F84 1981 SY, TR

Grant, Agnes
Using Children's Literature to Teach Reading to Indian and Metis Students.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1976.
The author of this M. Ed. thesis suggests approaches to the teaching of reading through the use of positive-image children's books that show children from a variety of ethnic backgrounds.
371.9797 G73 TR

Harrison, Julia D.
Metis: People Between Two Worlds.
Vancouver: Glenbow Alberta Institute, 1985.
This book tells the story of the Metis from the days of the fur trade to the present. It highlights their struggle for land and recognition, and their attempts to deal with prejudice and poverty while fighting for their political rights.
971.00497 H37 SY

Hou, Charles.
The Retrial of Louis Riel.
Vancouver: Schools Legal Education Project, 1977.
Because Riel's trial was one of the most famous in Canadian history, an in-depth study of the proceedings can serve to introduce students to the Canadian legal system. The authors have developed an interdisciplinary social studies unit built around this event.
971.054007 H68 SY

Hunter, Robert and Robert Calihoo.
Occupied Canada: A Young White Man Discovers His Unsuspected Past.
Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1982.
Robert Royer (a.k.a. Robert Calihoo) discovers his Native background in early adolescence when he goes to live with his father on an Alberta reserve. This book is a personal account as well as a look at Native Canadian history from a Native perspective.
971.00497 H85 SY

Lussier, A.S., ed.
Louis Riel and the Metis.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1991, c1988.
Collection of papers presented at the 1978 Louis Riel Conference.
92 Rie SY

Manitoba Metis Federation.
Six Metis Communities.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, c1974.
A brief examination of the social and economic history of six Manitoba communities from their founding to the 1970s. Included are the settlements of Matheson Island, St. Laurent, Traverse Bay, Berens River, Camperville, and St. Lazare. Dated information.
970.4127 M35 m MY

Manitoba Metis Federation.
The Struggle For Recognition: Canadian Justice and the Metis Nation.
Eds. Samuel W. Corrigan and Lawrence J. Barkwell.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1991.
Traces the struggle of the Metis to develop and retain their own legal system and documents the present day impact of the legal system upon them. Contains an update of the research evidence presented to the Aboriginal Justice Inquiry by the Manitoba Metis Federation.
345.0509712 S77 SY, TR

MEDTP Inc.
Currents of Change: Metis Economic Development.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1986.
MEDTP Inc. (the Metis Economic Development Training Program) developed a professional training program for Economic Development Officers--the first professional training program in Manitoba established exclusively by a Native organization. This booklet explains how the program operated and the challenges and accomplishments of the program and its participants.
371.979707127 C87 SY, TR

Metis Association of Alberta.
The White Man's Laws.
Edmonton: Canindis Foundation, 1970.
This book presents an interpretation of Canada's legal system and its implications for Metis and First Nation citizens.
340.0971 M48 MY, SY

Morse, Bradford W.
Aboriginal Peoples and the Law: Indian, Metis and Inuit Rights in Canada.
Ottawa: Carleton University Press, 1989.
Primarily intended for use in law schools and in undergraduate departments of law and Native studies, this book may also be a useful resource for First Nation, Metis, and Inuit organizations; lawyers; government officials; and others working in similar fields.
342.08720971 A26 1989 SY, TR

Native Organizations in Manitoba: A List of Groups Organized by or for Indian and Metis People.
Winnipeg: Reprinted by Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Recreation, 1988.
Compiled and edited by Native Concerns Committee, Fort Garry United Church.
971.2700497 N58 1988 TR

1985 Census of Northern Affairs Communities.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Northern Affairs, 1985.
R 917.127 N55 1985 MY, SY

Redbird, Duke.
We Are Metis. A Metis View of the Development of Native Canadian People.
Willowdale, Ontario: Ontario Metis and Non-status Indian Association, 1980.
The history of the Metis from the mid-1600s to present day, including current organizations and legal aspirations.
971.00497 R43 SY

Rempel, David and Laurence Anderson.
Annette's People: The Metis.
Edmonton: Plains Publishing, 1987.
Annette McKay, a young Metis girl who lives in Medicine Hat, Alberta, learns about her family's history through visits to such places as Edmonton and Winnipeg. Corresponding teacher's guide: 971.200497 R44 t.
971.200497 R44 EY

Sawchuk, Joe.
The Metis of Manitoba: Reformulation of an Ethnic Identity.
Toronto: Peter Martin Associates, 1978.
Sawchuk examines the history of the Metis people, emphasizing the renewal of an ethnic consciousness which was encouraged by the formation of the Manitoba Metis Federation.
971.2700497 S29 SY

Sealey, D.B. and V. Kirkness.
Indians Without Tipis: A Resource Book by Indians and Metis.
Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1973.
Written by Native people for Project Canada West, this resource book was designed to provide material which would develop a knowledge and appreciation of people of Native ancestry.
970.41 S4 MY, SY

Sealey, D. Bruce.
Statutory Land Rights of the Manitoba Metis.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1975.
This study investigates the status of the land granted to Manitoba Metis following the 1870 uprising. The book provides information on land tenure prior to 1870, details of the grant, and the effect of new settlement on the Metis way of life in the Red River area.
970.5 S41 MY, SY

Whidden, Lynn.
Metis Songs: Visiting Was the Metis Way.
Regina: Grabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies and Applied Research, Inc., 1992.
A collection of songs categorized as Aboriginal heritage, French heritage, historical songs, love and marriage songs, just-for-fun songs, contemporary songs, instrumental, and spoken songs.
782.4216297 M48 MY, SY, TR

Zeilig, Ken and Victoria Zeilig.
St. Madeline - Community Without a Town.
Winnipeg: Pemmican, 1987.
A collection of interviews of Metis leaders regarding the loss of their land.
305.897071272 Z43 SY

HISTORICAL

Alberta Federation of Metis Settlement Associations.
The Metis People of Canada: A History.
Toronto: Gage Publishing, 1978.
Designed in a workbook format, this publication provides information on the history of the Metis people in western Canada, with details of the development of the Alberta settlements.
970.41 A43 MY, SY

Anderson, Frank W.
Riel's Manitoba Uprising.
Calgary: Frontier Publishing, 1974.
This publication includes chapters entitled **Louis Riel, Metis Rights, Fort Garry Seized, The Great Plot, Provisional Government, Civil Strife, Execution of Thomas Scott, A Province Rises, End of Struggle.**
971.051 A53 MY, SY

Andrews, Gerry.
Metis Outpost: Memoirs of the First Schoolmaster at the Metis Settlement of Kelly Lake, B.C. 1923-1925.
Victoria: The Author, 1985.
The author tells of two years at the remote Metis outpost of Kelly Lake in northern British Columbia where he started a school and learned about Metis lifestyle.
971.1187 A53 SY, TR

Back to Batoche - 100th Anniversary.
Edmonton: Aboriginal Multi-Media Society of Alberta, 1985.
A series of articles dealing with the Metis and circumstances and events surrounding the 1885 Northwest Resistance.
971.054 N67 SY

Beal, Bob and Rod MacLeod.
Prairie Fire: The 1885 North-West Rebellion.
Edmonton: Hurtig, 1984.
A history of the Rebellion based on newspapers, Department of Justice records, manuscripts and diaries, Metis and settlers' accounts, and Riel's own writings.
971.054 B41 SY, TR

Campbell, Maria.
Riel's People: How the Metis Lived.
Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1992, c1978.
HOW THEY LIVED IN CANADA SERIES. Drawing upon her own background, the author discusses how the Metis lived and hunted; their houses; their clothing and food; their beliefs; and what they taught their children. The book culminates in the 1880s Rebellions led by Louis Riel and Gabriel Dumont.
971.00497 C34 p 1983 EY

Cardinal, Phyllis and Dale Ripley.
Canada's People: The Metis.
Edmonton: Plains Publishing, 1987.
The five units in the publication focus on events in the historical development of Metis society, as well as on contemporary Metis in Alberta. Corresponding teacher's guide and blackline master package: 971.00497 C37 t.
971.00497 C37 MY

Coutts, Robert and Richard Stuart, eds.
The Forks and the Battle of Seven Oaks in Manitoba History.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Historical Society, 1994.
A series of papers of the Forks history and the Battle of Seven Oaks. Laura Peers' paper discusses the importance of the Forks for the Ojibwe. A number of articles examine the role of the French and Metis in the area, as well as: the 1816 Battle of Seven Oaks between settlers and Metis, Metis nationalism, and the Pemmican Wars.
971.27 F67 SY, TR

Davies, Colin.
Louis Riel and the New Nation.
Agincourt, Ont.: The Book Society of Canada, 1980.
Biography of Louis Riel including the 1869 Red River Uprising and 1885 Saskatchewan Rebellion. The book is well illustrated and contains sample questions for student activities and essays.
372.8971 W40 v.9 MY, SY

Flanagan, Thomas.
Riel and the Rebellion: 1885 Reconsidered.
Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1983.
A controversial book in which the author contends that the Metis were partly responsible for their grievance; that the federal government was on the verge of resolving them, therefore, the rebellion was unnecessary and unjustified; and that Riel received a fair trial and a just verdict. The author opposes any proposal for granting a free pardon to Riel as part of the 1985 centennial of the Northwest Rebellion.
971.054 F53 SY

Flanagan, Thomas and Claude Rocan.
Rebellion in the North-West: Louis Riel and the Metis People.
Toronto: Grolier Limited, 1984.
A discussion of the role played by Louis Riel and the Metis in the 1885 Rebellion.
971.051 F53 MY

Hou, Charles and Cynthia Hou.
The Riel Rebellion: A Biographical Approach.
Vancouver: Tantalus Research Limited, 1984.
An examination of Louis Riel and the Rebellion of 1885 as seen by various people who lived at that time. Corresponding teacher's guide: 971.054 H69 t.
971.054 H69 MY

Howard, Joseph.
Strange Empire: Louis Riel and the Metis People.
Toronto: James Lewis and Samuel, 1974.
Howard skilfully weaves together the biography of Louis Riel and the story of the Metis people in Manitoba and Saskatchewan.
971.051 H68 SY

Lowery, Bob.
The Unbeatable Breed: People & Events In Northern Manitoba.
Winnipeg: The Prairie Publishing Co., 1981.
A collection of short stories, biographies, and vignettes about the people and lifestyles of Northern Manitoba.
920.07127 L68 MY, SY

Lussier, Antoine S.
Aspects of Canadian Metis History.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1985.
Three essays which deal with the subject of Metis identification. Examined are: the present dilemma of Metis identification, the problems of defining non-status Indians as Metis, Indian/Metis relations in the last twenty years, and the forces and circumstances which influenced early relations between the French and Metis in Western Canada.
971.00497 L88 SY, TR

Lussier, A.S. and D.B. Sealey, eds.
The Other Natives: The Metis. Volume One 1700-1885.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1978.
An anthology of articles dealing with historical aspects of Metis life.
970.41 O84 SY

Lussier, A.S. and D.B. Sealey.
The Other Natives: The Metis. Volume Two 1885-1978.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1978.
An anthology of articles dealing with historical aspects of Metis life.
970.41 O84 a SY

Lussier A.S. and D.B. Sealey.
The Other Natives: The Metis - Les Metis. Volume Three.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press and Editions Bois-Brulés, 1980.
An anthology of articles that look at the recent Metis situation and the problems the Metis people face.
970.41 O84 b SY

McLean, Don.
1885 - Metis Rebellion or Government Conspiracy?
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1985.
This book takes a critical look at the causes of the 1885 armed struggle between the Metis of the Northwest and the Canadian forces.
971.054 M25 c.5 SY

MacLeod, Margaret Arnett and W.L. Morton.
Cuthbert Grant of Grantown: Warden of the Plains of Red River.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1974.
While focusing on the career of Grant and the life of the Metis settlement bearing his name, the authors carefully reconstruct the Metis involvement in nineteenth-century Manitoba.
971.274 M32 MY, SY

Mika, Nick.
The Riel Rebellion, 1885.
Belleville: Mika Silk Screening, c1972.
A compilation of reports from 1885 newspapers which provides a review of the main events of the Northwest Rebellion.
971.054 M55 MY, SY

Peel, Bruce.
Early Printing in the Red River Settlement, 1859-1870; and Its Effect on the Riel Rebellion.
Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, 1974.
Printing played an important role in the history of the Red River Settlement. Dr. Schultz, an advocate for Canada's takeover of the territory, became editor of the area's first newspaper, **The Nor'-Wester**. During the political unrest of 1869-70, printers were called upon to print proclamations with which they disagreed. "The tempestuous history of **The Nor'-Wester** ended with the melting down of the type into lead bullets for Metis guns."
655.17127 P44 SY

Pelletier, Emile.
Exploitation of Metis Lands.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1979.
The book is essentially a person-by-person chart which details the 'ceding' or expropriation of 1,400,000 acres originally reserved for the Metis of Manitoba.
971.2700497 P44 e SY

Pelletier, Emile.
A Social History of the Manitoba Metis.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, c1977.
Pelletier describes the Metis socio-economic activities such as hunting, trapping, maple sugaring, and wild rice harvesting in an attempt to reconstruct a picture of the traditional Metis lifestyles of the previous century.
971.2700497 P44 MY, SY

Peterson, Jacqueline and Jennifer S.H. Brown.
The New Peoples: Being And Becoming Metis in North America.
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Press, 1985.
A collection of essays by twelve leading Canadian and American scholars about the history of the Metis.
971.00497 N49 SY

Purich, Donald.
The Metis.
Toronto: James Lorimer & Company, 1988.
In addition to examining 19th century Metis history, the author also includes a more recent examination of the Metis in the Dirty Thirties, the political and cultural revival of the 1960s, and efforts towards self-government.
971.00497 P87 SY

Redbird, Duke.
We Are Metis: A Metis View of the Development of Native Canadian People.
Willowdale, Ont.: Ontario Metis and Non-status Indian Association, 1980.
The history of the Metis from the mid-1600s, including current organizations and legal aspirations.
971.00497 R43 SY

Rempel, David.
Annette's People: The Metis.
Edmonton: Plains Publication, 1987.
A story about a young girl tracing her family history. She learns how the Metis people lived in the past and how they have adapted to change over the years. Corresponding teacher's guide: 971.200497 R44 t.
971.20047 R44 EY, MY

Riel, Louis.
The Queen vs. Louis Riel.
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1974.
The proceedings of the 1885 trial in Regina where Riel was tried for treason.
345.710231 R54 SY

Riverlots and Scrip: Elements of Metis Aboriginal Rights.
Winnipeg: The Manitoba Metis Federation, 1980, c1978.
Looks at the issue of the land rights of the Metis, including an overview of riverlots and examples of fraudulent riverlot transactions. An overview of the land scrip system with research findings.
333.32097127 R59 SY, TR

Robertson, R.W.W.
The Execution of Thomas Scott.
Don Mills: Burns and MacEachern, c1978.
Drawing from historical accounts, Robertson provides a description of the people and events leading up to Scott's execution during the Riel Uprising in the Red River Settlement.
971.051 R63 MY

Schreiber, June and Lena L'Hirondelle.
Alberta's Metis: People of the Western Prairie.
Edmonton: Reidmore Books, 1988.
Metis lifestyle, occupations, settlement, and change are discussed from a Metis perspective and told from the point of view of Metis elder Lena L'Hirondelle. The text concentrates on the Red River Metis and the Metis of St. Albert and is enhanced with questions, activities, and detailed illustrations by Metis artist Brian Clark. Corresponding teacher's guide: 372.83045 A43 t.
372.83045 A43 EY

Sealey, D. Bruce and A.S. Lussier.
The Metis: Canada's Forgotten People.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1983, c1975.
The authors provide a detailed account of Metis history in Western Canada, with a look at both the contemporary situation and the future of the Metis people.
301.541 S43 p MY, SY

Sprague, D.N.
Canada and the Metis, 1869-1885.
Waterloo, Ont.: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 1988.
Sprague discusses the period in Metis history when the Metis struggle with the government of Canada culminated in the Northwest Rebellion of 1885. The Metis found themselves manipulated and cheated out of the land that was supposed to be theirs under the Manitoba Act.
971.2702 S67 SY

Sprague, D.N. and R.P. Frye.
The Genealogy of the First Metis Nation: The Development and Dispersal of the Red River Settlement 1820-1900.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1988, c1983.
Introduces the reader to the story of the development of the Red River Metis and their dispersal west and north. Contains "tabular material and instruction to assist the descendants of that original population in tracing the genealogy of their ancestors to ascertain where they lived, what they did with their land before it became part of Canada, and whether this occupancy appears to have been recognized by the Government of Canada in the form of a land grant during the period of the disposal of Manitoba land claims between 1879 and 1882."
929.2097197 S67 SY, TR

Stanley, G.F.G.
Manitoba 1870: Une Realisation Metisse - Manitoba 1870: A Metis Achievement.
Winnipeg: University of Winnipeg, c1972.
The Metis people, under the leadership of Louis Riel, were instrumental in influencing the legislation under which Manitoba entered Confederation as a province rather than as a territory. Stanley provides a brief outline of events leading to this achievement.
971.2701 S83 MY, SY

Tremaudan, August Henri de.
Hold High Your Heads: History of the Metis Nation in Western Canada.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1982.
A historical review of the role of the Metis in the Red River Rebellion of 1869-70 and the Riel Rebellion of 1885.
971.00497 D43 SY

Wiebe, Rudy and Bob Beal, eds.
War in the West: Voices of the 1885 Rebellion.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1985.
This book, in commemoration of the 100th anniversary of the Northwest Rebellion, describes the Rebellion in the words of the participants--on both sides--through diaries, letters, dispatches, and reminiscences.
971.0540922 W37 MY, SY, TR

LITERATURE

DRAMA/FICTION/ANTHOLOGIES

Barber, Christel.
A Metis Wedding.
Regina: WEIGL Educational Publishers, 1985.
The 19th century is the setting for this story about a Metis community's preparation for a wedding and the subsequent festivities.
E Bar EY

Bolt, Carol.
Buffalo Jump; Gabe; Red Emma.
Toronto: Play-Wrights Coop., 1976.
Three plays about life in Canada. Gabe centers on the relationship between Gabriel Dumont and Louis Riel.
819.254 B65 1976 SY

Common, Dianne L.
Marie of the Metis.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1982.
A story about a young girl's experiences during a buffalo hunt near the Pembina Hills in the late 1800s. Also discusses the origins of the Metis, their importance to the fur trade, and the Metis' struggle to have their rights recognized.
E Com EY

Coulter, John.
The Trial of Louis Riel.
Ottawa: Oberon Press, 1974.
Coulter's play, staged in Regina to mark Canada's Centennial, is based on actual court records of Riel's 1885 trial for treason.
812.00927 C68 MY, SY

Culleton, Beatrice.
In Search of April Raintree.
Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, 1992.
The story is about a young Metis woman's search for her identity. It outlines her experiences as a foster child and how she deals with prejudice. Also published as ***April Raintree***.
F Cul 1992 SY

German, Tony.
A Breed Apart.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1985.
A fast-paced adventure story about a Metis boy who lived in the early 1800s in the Northwest at the time of the fur trade.
F Ger MY

Grant, Agnes, ed.
Our Bit of Truth: An Anthology of Canadian Native Literature.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1990.
Presents Aboriginal writers. Selections include myths, legends, short stories, poetry, memoirs, biography, and excerpts from novels, as well as discussion about each genre.
819.080897 O97 SY, TR

Guiboche, Keiron.
Bufflo & Sprucegum.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1983.
Metis artist Keiron Guiboche's book of cartoons about a Metis hunter named Bufflo and his dog, Sprucegum.
741.5971 G83 MY, SY

Gutteridge, Don.
Riel: Poem for Voices.
Toronto: Van Nostrand Reinhold, c1972.
Using historical figures as mouthpieces, Gutteridge attempts to evoke both the physical and spiritual aspects of Riel's life. He incorporates excerpts from documents, letters, and announcements in the dialogue of the poem.
811.54 G87 MY

Hayes, John F.
Flaming Prairie.
Vancouver: Copp Clark Publishing, 1965.
A realistic account of the 1885 Rebellion. The Metis settlers have risen in revolt. Jeff Carson and his partner, Charlie Mitchel, survive ambush and imprisonment, match wits with rebel spies, ride with Bolton's Scouts, and carry messages to the government forces advancing against Riel who is recalled from exile to head the revolt.
F Ha MY

McNamee, James.
Them Damn Canadians Hanged Louis Riel!
Toronto: Macmillan, 1971.
A humorous novel in which we follow Joe, a 'real westerner', and his 12 year-old nephew through numerous adventures in Canada including the Riel Rebellion.
F McN SY

Moses, Daniel David and Terry Goldie, eds.
An Anthology of Canadian Native Literature in English.
Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1992.
This book contains traditional songs, prose, and writings by early figures such as Joseph Brant, John Brant Sero, George Copway, and E. Pauline Johnson. Also contains short stories, plays, poems, and essays by twentieth century Native writers. A good introduction to a variety of excellent Native artists.
819.080897 A57 SY

Palud-Pelletier, Noelie.
Louis, Son of the Prairies.
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1990.
A story about Louis Riel's early years, to the age of fourteen. Reveals the daily routines of Metis life, the buffalo hunt, the games, and the fellowship enjoyed by the Metis.
F Pal MY

Scanlan, W.J.
Rebellion.
Toronto: Stoddart, 1989.
Fifteen-year-old Jack Rawlins, son of English settlers, lives at Fort Carlton, Saskatchewan, at the beginning of the 1885 Rebellion. Events lead Jack to become a prisoner of Gabriel Dumont and the Metis. Though he starts out as a prisoner, he soon decides to join the rebel forces. A good account of the events of the Rebellion.
F Sca MY

Sealey, D.B., ed.
Stories of the Metis.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1973.
A sequential series of stories in fact and fiction that tell the history of the Metis people from their beginning to the present day.
970.4127 S76 1975 MY, SY

Truss, Jan.
A Very Small Rebellion.
Edmonton: J.M. LeBel Enterprise, 1977.
Set in Canada's prairie provinces, this novel describes the experiences of Paul Gautier and Pearl and Simon Buffalo. When their way of life is threatened, they discover some of the history of the prairies and the role that Louis Riel played in that history. Corresponding teacher's guide: F Tru t.
F Tru MY

Wiebe, Rudy.
The Scorched-Wood People: A Novel.
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1977.
A novel dealing with the years 1869-1885 in Western Canada. A fictionalized version of the Red River and Saskatchewan uprisings is presented from the point of view of the Metis participants. Some liberties are taken with historical events.
F Wie MY, SY

Wilson, Betty.
Andre Tom MacGregor.
Toronto: Macmillan, 1976.
When Andre, a seventeen year old from a Metis community in northern Alberta finishes high school, he is persuaded to continue his studies in Edmonton. The culture shock he has to confront in the city is the focus of the novel.
F Wil SY

Woodcock, George.
Gabriel Dumont and the Northwest Rebellion.
Vancouver: George Woodcock, 1976.
A play depicting Gabriel Dumont's role in the Northwest Rebellion.
819.2 W65 MY, SY

KITS/PHONOTAPES

Batoche.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1971.
10 slides, 1 script
In Batoche, on May 12, 1885, government troops led by Major-General Frederick Middleton, crushed the Metis and their allies under the leadership of Louis Riel and Gabriel Dumont. This program provides students with a unique look at this Metis village's history.
K 971.2402 B38 MY, SY

Gabriel Dumont, 1837-1906: Metis Leader.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1977.
1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette
Gabriel Dumont was born at Red River in 1837 and eventually became a leader of his people. Students learn about his life, his relationship with Louis Riel, his continuing struggles with the government over land claims, his battles with the Canadian soldiers, and more.
K 92 Dum MY

Louis Riel and Manitoba, 1869-1874.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1975.
10 slides, 1 script
Describes how Louis Riel forced the Federal Government to negotiate land concessions for the Metis during the transfer of Rupert's Land to the Dominion.
K 971.2702 L69 MY, SY

Louis Riel: Rebellion in Vain.
Toronto: Visual Education Centre, n.d.
2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes
A look at the events leading up to and including Riel's second (Northwest) Rebellion in 1885.
K 971.054 L69 MY

Manitoba. Department of Education.
Native People and Their Careers I.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1981.
3 filmstrips, 3 sound cassettes, teacher's guide
Profiles of 6 Native Manitobans in a variety of careers: teacher, airport manager, secretary, member of parliament, nurse, and hockey player.
K 971.270049 N38 MY

Manitoba. Department of Education.
Native People and Their Careers II. Social Worker, Pilot, Teacher's Aid, Beautician.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1982.
4 filmstrips, 4 sound cassettes, teacher's guide
Profiles Native professionals.
K 971.270049 N38 s MY, SY

Manitoba. Department of Education.
Native People and Their Careers III. Journalist, Medical Student, Lawyer.
Winnipeg: The Department, 1983.
3 filmstrips 3 sound cassettes, teacher's guide
Profiles Native professionals.
K 971.270049 N38 j MY, SY

Manitoba. Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1977.
* The following materials are available separately or in one larger kit, entitled Native Studies: K 970.4127 M35.

****The Metis.***
3 filmstrips, 1 sound cassette, 1 booklet, 10 questionnaires
Outlines the history of the Metis people in Manitoba and events leading up to the Red River uprising and Northwest Rebellion.
K 970.4127 M35 m MY, SY

Metis and Native Uprising and the Land Question.
Toronto: NC Press/International Tele-Film Enterprises, 1977.
4 filmstrips, 4 sound cassettes, 4 booklets
Looks at various examples of Native resistance in Canadian history including the Metis uprisings of 1869-70, and 1885; the roles of Big Bear, Poundmaker, and Crowfoot; and the Mackenzie Valley people.
K 971.05 M48 MY, SY

Music of the Metis.
Manitoba Department of Education, Native Education Branch, 1977.
2 sound discs, 1 sound cassette, 6 lesson sections, 2 booklets, 1 introduction
A music unit which includes rhythm exercises, pictures, short biographies of Metis performers, brief accounts of events important in Metis history, and a cassette of Metis songs.
K 970.4127 T44 MY

Music of the Metis. Part 2.
Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Manitoba Department of Education, 1992.
4 sound cassettes, 1 sound disc, 6 lesson booklets, teacher's guide
Enables the instruction of Metis music and music techniques. Cassette recordings of Metis music include: Ray St. Germain and Willie Dunn; Metis dances; old Native and Metis fiddling; and a cassette by the Metis Music Nation entitled **I am a Canadian** and featuring Lorilee Brooks, Jeff Howard, and Clint Buehler.
K 970.4127 T44 m EY, MY, SY

Sealey, Bruce, et al.
Tawow: A Multi-Media Native Studies Kit.
Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1975.
Contains a series of picture and study cards on topics relating to both traditional and contemporary aspects of Native culture, as well as a book of legends, a filmstrip, and cassette tape.
K 970.41 T38 MY

Weber, Ken J.
The Hard Times of Louis Riel.
Scarborough: Prentice-Hall, 1977.
2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes
Examines Riel and his role in the 1870 uprising and 1885 rebellion.
K 971.05 W42 MY

Wells, Eric.
History of Manitoba Picture Collection: Riel.
Winnipeg: The Author, 1967-1974.
177 slides in 3 carousels
Focuses on the life and times of Louis Riel.
K 971.27 W44 v.3 Part 1-3 MY, SY

PHONOTAPES

Old Native and Metis Fiddling in Manitoba: Volume I - Ebb and Flow, Bacon Ridge, Eddystone and Kinosota.
Toronto: Falcon Productions, 1987.
A recording of fiddling songs by several people including Willie Mousseau, Walter Flett, Lawrence "Teddy Boy" Houle, Lawrence Flett, Albert Beaulieu, Emile Spence, Frank Desjarlais, Fred Levasseur, Jack Ducharme, Angus McLeod, Jimmy Anderson, and Eldon Campbell.
PD 781.797 O43 v.1

Old Native and Metis Fiddling in Manitoba: Volume II Camperville and Pine Creek.
Falcon Productions, 1987.
A recording of fiddling tunes by the following: Grandy Fagnan, J.B. Ledoux, Stanley Sabiston, George Demerais, Frank Catchaway, Roderick Ross, Little Joe Chartrand, Fred McKay, Hyacinth McKay, and Rene Ferland.
PD 781.797 O43 v.2

VIDEORECORDINGS

CBC News in Review. [April 1991]
Toronto: CBC, 1992.
1 videorecording (57 min.)
The third section of this video presents new perceptions on the life and times of Louis Riel.
Corresponding guide: 909.829 C33 v.18.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 9579

Daughters of the Country Series.
Ottawa: National Film Board, 1986.
4 videorecordings--57 min. each
The courage, struggles, hardships, triumphs, and spirit of the Metis women are displayed through four powerful stories which take place over two centuries. For detailed descriptions and dubbing/borrowing numbers, see alphabetical listings in this section.
MY, SY
Part I: **Iwke**
Part II: **Mistress Madeleine**
Part III: **Places Not Our Own**
Part IV: **The Wake**

Drum Songs and Painted Dreams: Nature Art Symposium, Brandon University.
Brandon: Native Education Branch/Brandon University, School of Music, 1988.
1 videorecording (54 min.)
A selection of the proceedings of the first Native Music Symposium, including lectures and performances by Native artists.
SY, TR
Dubbed copy: VT-0298
Bookable copy: 7925

Ikwe.
Winnipeg: National Film Board of Canada, 1986.
1 videorecording (57 min.)
DAUGHTERS OF THE COUNTRY series. A historic drama set in the Canadian Northwest, 1770, about a young Ojibwe girl, Ikwe, who marries a Scottish trader and the consequences that unfold (in Ojibwe with English subtitles).
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0331
Bookable copy: 7362

In Search of Beatrice Culleton.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985.
1 videorecording (27 min.)
Profiles Metis author, Beatrice Culleton, who wrote the novel, **In Search of April Raintree**. She talks about how her first novel has affected her as an individual. The program also includes the author's views on the state of Native publishing efforts and excerpts from her children's book, ***The Spirit of White Bison***.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0724
Bookable copy: 8216

Man Who Chooses the Bush.
NFB, 1975.
1 videorecording (29 min.)
For five or six months at a time Frank Ladouceur lives alone, hunting muskrat in northern Alberta. His family last visited him there some 14 years ago, and his own visits to the family home are rare. This is the story of a determined and self-sufficient Metis.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0611
Bookable copy: 8238

The Metis: Our New Nation People.
Saskatoon: CBC Saskatoon, 1976.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
A Metis family and the Metis community of Green Lake, Saskatchewan, are depicted to illustrate the culture and lifestyle of the Metis. The history of this people is also discussed. NOTE: Information in this video is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0606
Bookable copy: 8358

Metis Summer.
Dumont, Yvon.
Winnipeg: Metis Women of Manitoba Inc., 1993.
1 videorecording (28 min.)
Set at the Forks National Historic Park in Winnipeg, this program presents the July 1992 celebration of Metis culture in conjunction with the 100th anniversary of the death of Louis Riel. Displays of music, dancing, singing, food, crafts, and "strong man" competitions are combined with narrative explanations of Metis history, life, and culture. A Metis wedding is performed and its significance explained.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 7814

Metis Tour Guide. (Part 1).
Winnipeg: Media Production, 1985.
1 videorecording (25 min.)
Ray St. Germain takes viewers on a tour of historic landmarks in the Winnipeg area which commemorate important events in the history of the Metis. Students learn of the significance of the Cross of Freedom, Chapel du Bon Secours in St. Norbert, the Fort Douglas cairn, Ross House, and other historic sites.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0720
Bookable copy: 7256

Metis Tour Guide. (Part 2).
Winnipeg: Media Productions, 1985.
1 videorecording (26 min.)
Ray St. Germain continues the Metis heritage tour as he explores historic sites in Manitoba. Viewers visit St. Andrews rectory and church, the home of Metis explorer Captain William Kennedy, Lower Fort Garry, Assiniboine Park, the Historical Museum of St. James Assiniboia, the White Horse statue, Riel's statue, and more.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0721
Bookable copy: 7259

Mistress Madeleine.
Winnipeg: National Film Board, 1986.
1 videorecording (57 min.)
DAUGHTERS OF THE COUNTRY series. Set in 1850, Madeleine, the Metis wife of a HBC clerk, is caught in the middle of a struggle between her freetrader brother who is defying the Company monopoly and her loyalty to her husband. A change in HBC policy, prohibiting "country wives," forces her to make difficult choices.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0350
Bookable copy: 7916

Music of the Indian and Metis. Part 1.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, Media Productions, 1983.
1 videorecording (21 min.), teacher's guide
This program traces the history of traditional North American Aboriginal music through an examination of songs and dances, closely linked with stories and legends that have been handed down for many centuries. The links between traditional Aboriginal music and contemporary Native performers are examined as well.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0923
Bookable copy: 6999

Music of the Indian and Metis. Part 2.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, Media Productions, 1983.
1 videorecording (23 min.)
This program examines the historical development of the Metis people as a distinct and uniquely Canadian ethnic group. Through a blending of European and Native Canadian musical forms, a distinct style emerged. Contemporary Metis performers sing and play the music of yesterday and today.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0924
Bookable copy: 7006

Native People & Their Careers. [Program 1].
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1985.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
Six Manitoba Natives speak about the enjoyment of their careers, why they chose them and what they had to do to get into them.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0994
Bookable copy: 8390

Native People & Their Careers. [Program 2].
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1985.
1 videorecording (46 min.)
Introduces three Native people who have distinguished themselves in various careers and are considered role models. The subjects talk about their reasons for choosing a particular career.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0996
Bookable copy: 8394

Native Women at Work. [Part 1].
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1984.
1 videorecording (23 min.)
With Kim Orvis, Judy Bartlett, and Mary Richard. Informs viewers that interesting and satisfying careers are open to First Nation and Metis women, by profiling three Native women who have discovered work which they find fulfilling. They talk about their decisions to follow their chosen vocations and the nature of their work is depicted from their point of view.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0651
Bookable copy: 8388

Native Women at Work. (Part 2).
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education Branch, c1986.
1 videorecording (24 min.)
This program focuses on two Native women in their respective careers in broadcast journalism and law. The women discuss the reasons and circumstances that led to the selection of their chosen careers, as well as factors contributing to their success. They also talk about the opportunities available to Native women in their respective fields.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1080
Bookable copy: 8392

New Student in the City.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Media Productions, 1984.
1 videorecording (22 min.), teachers' guide
This program follows two Native boys (Billy Yetman and David Monias) who have left their homes in Northern Manitoba to live and attend school in Winnipeg. It describes the difficulties Native students may face in academic and social adjustment as they adapt to living on their own in a new environment.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0013
Bookable copy: 5906

The People We Are.
Frontier School Division No. 48.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Educational Television, 1990.
1 videorecording (15 min.)
Focuses on a day in the life of several northern Manitoba Metis. They talk about their difficulties, their successes, values, beliefs, and attitudes. Also briefly mentions the background of the Metis in Manitoba.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-1877
Bookable copy: 9183

Places Not Our Own.
Winnipeg: National Film Board, 1986.
1 videorecording (57 min.)
DAUGHTERS OF THE COUNTRY series. By the early twentieth century, many Metis families were landless "road allowance" people. This 1920s story looks at Rose, who wants her children to have the opportunities she was denied, and her young daughter, Flora, who dreams of becoming a part of white society.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0379
Bookable copy: 7918

Ready For Take-Off.
Ottawa: Wolfwalker Communications, 1988.
1 videorecording (29 min.)
Presents an overview of Native entrepreneurship in Canada, focusing on businesses owned and operated by First Nation, Inuit, and Metis of Canada. Self-government and its links to self-sufficiency is considered. Native operated businesses looked at include wild rice, basket weaving, First Nations Insurance, brickmaking, Melvche Steel Fabrication, and Pemmican Publishing. Also mentioned are colleges and institutes that provide training in business subjects for the Native community.
SY
Bookable copy: 8742

The Red Dress.
Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1978.
Campbell, Maria.
1 videorecording (28 min.)
A non-status Indian man experiences cultural conflict when he is forced to abandon his life as a hunter/trapper and find work in town. His daughter and mother are also caught in the tragedy. Mature subject matter/language, adult reviewing necessary.
SY
Bookable copy: 6121

Riel.
Toronto: CBC, 197?.
1 videorecording (150 min.)
In 1868, the Hudson's Bay Company agreed to relinquish its holdings in the northwest but the transfer was not legally complete. Sir John A. Macdonald's plans for Confederation and a railroad connecting all parts of Canada threatened the livelihood of the Metis. This program is a dramatization of how Louis Riel assumed leadership of the Metis and forced the federal government to negotiate land concessions. A peaceful solution seemed possible until Riel's provisional government executed a Canadian for treason and sparked a chain of events which led to the Northwest Rebellion of 1885.
SY
Bookable copy: 6909

Sunrise Special: Metis Settlements.
Calgary: Access Network, 1989.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
Student reporters visit Metis settlements in Alberta. This program highlights how these communities take pains to cooperate with their environment. Includes visits to a cattle ranch, a bison and elk ranch, an oil field, a mixed farming operation, a resort area, and a winter fishing operation. Stresses conservation.
EY, MY
Bookable copy: 9480

Tarnished Sunset.
Winnipeg: CBC Winnipeg, 1970.
1 videorecording (30 min.)
A crisis in Manitoba history came as the old world of buffalo hunting was dying and the new world of Canadian settlers was arriving. The flash points were two rebellions but the new order was overpowering, if not just. Black and white. NOTE: Information in this video is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
MY
Dubbed copy: VT-0248

The Wake.
Winnipeg: National Film Board, 1986.
1 videorecording (57 min.)
DAUGHTERS OF THE COUNTRY series. The relationship between Joan, a contemporary Alberta Metis, and Jim, her RCMP lover, is the focus for this story. Events eventually force Joan either to side with Jim, who puts his career ahead of his personal integrity, or to turn her back on her own people. In the end, she must make the same choice as Ikwe, Madeleine and Flora before her.
MY, SY
Dubbed copy: VT-0380
Bookable copy: 7914

16 MM FILMS

Man Who Chooses the Bush.
NFB, 1975.
1 reel, (29 min.)
A film about Frank Ladouceur, a Metis trapper who hunts muskrat and lives alone in the wilderness of northern Alberta. His wife and children live in Fort Chipewyan and see him only on rare visits.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 4059

The Red Dress.
Montreal: NFB, 1978.
1 reel, (28 min.)
See video recordings section.
SY
Bookable copy: 4052

This Riel Business.
Montreal: NFB, 1974.
1 reel, (27 min.)
WEST series. The Globe Theatre Company of Regina, before an invited audience of Saskatchewan Indians and Metis, put on Rod Langley's play, ***Tales from a Prairie Drifter***, a comedy about the Northwest Rebellion of 1885. Records the performance as well as the reaction of the audience.
MY, SY
Bookable copy: 2359

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Arora, Ved Parkash.
Louis Riel: A Bibliography.
Regina: Bibliographic Services, Provincial Library, 1972.
016.92 A76

Austin, Mary C. and Esther C. Jenkins.
Promoting World Understanding Through Literature, K-8.
Littleton, Colo.: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1983.
016.3058 A98

Bataille, Gretchen M.
American Indian Women: Telling Their Lives.
Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1984.
920.009297 B38

Books on American Indians and Eskimos: A Selection Guide for Children and Young Adults.
Chicago: American Library Association, 1978.
016.9701 B65

Bradley, Ian L.
A Bibliography of Canadian Native Arts: Indian and Eskimo Arts, Crafts, Dance and Music.
Victoria, B.C.: G.L.C. Publishers, 1977.
016.709011 B73

Brooks, Ian R.
Native Education in Canada and the United States: A Bibliography.
Calgary: Office University Program Services, University of Calgary, 1976.
016.37197 B76

Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.
About Indians: A Listing of Books. 4th ed.
Ottawa: Information Canada, 1977, c1972.
016.9701 C34

Canada. Research Resource Centre.
Indian Claims in Canada: An Introductory Essay and Selected List of Library Holdings.
Ottawa: Indian Claims Commission, 1975.
016.3231197071 C35

Canadian Teacher's Federation.
Teacher Education Programs for Native People.
Ottawa: Canadian Teacher's Federation, 1975.
016.37071 T41

Corley, Nora T.
Resources for Native Peoples Studies.
Ottawa: Resources Survey Division, Collections Development Branch, National Library of Canada, 1984.
R 026.9700497 C67

Dhand, H.
Louis Riel: An Annotated Bibliography.
Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, 1972.
016.97127 D43

Friesen, John W. and Terry Lusty.
The Metis of Canada: An Annotated Bibliography.
Toronto: OISE Press/Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, 1980.
016.970004 F75

Garratt, John G.
The Four Indian Kings.
Ottawa: Public Archives Canada, 1985.
016.97100497 G37

Grant, Agnes E.
Children's Literature Pertaining to Indian and Metis Culture.
Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1979.
016.9701 G73 1979

Hirschfelder, Arlene B.
American Indian Stereotypes in the World of Children: A Reader and Bibliography.
Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1982.
970.00497 H57

Hull, Jeremy, Michael Murphy, and Robert Regnier.
Underdevelopment and Education: Selected Annotated Resources for Saskatchewan and Canadian Educators.
Saskatoon: Division of Extension and Community Relations, University of Saskatchewan, 1982.
016.37091724 U53

Kuipers, Barbara J.
American Indian Reference Books For Children and Young Adults.
Englewood, Colo.: Libraries Unlimited, 1991.
016.97300497 K83

MacNeish, June Helen.
The Indians of the Subarctic: A Critical Bibliography.
Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1976.
816.97000497 M25

Manitoba Indian Brotherhood.
The Shocking Truth About Indians in Textbooks.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Indian Brotherhood, 1974.
371.32 M35

Manitoba. Native Education Branch.
Native Languages: Resources Pertaining to Native Languages of Manitoba.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, Native Education, 1985.
016.497097 N38 1985

Manitoba. Native Education Branch.
Resource Materials: Native Peoples of Manitoba.
Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1976.
016.9701 M35

Miska, John.
Ethnic and Native Canadian Literature: A Bibliography of Primary Materials.
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1990.
MERC 016.80889971 M58

Murdoch, John.
A Bibliography of Algonquian Syllabic Texts in Canadian Repositories.
Rupert House, Que.: Project ASTIC, 1984.
016.4973 M87

National Library of Canada. Rare Books and Manuscripts Division.
Books in Native Languages in the Collection of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Division of the National Library of Canada.
Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1980.
018.1297 N38

The NESA Bibliography for Native Studies.
Compiled by Howard Green.
Vancouver: Tillacum Library, 1983.
016.97000497 G74

Ojibway Cree Resource Centre Catalogue. 2nd ed.
Timmins, Ont.: Ojibway Cree Resource Centre, 1984.
816.97100497 O35

People of Native Ancestry: Resource List for Primary and Junior Divisions.
Toronto: Ontario Ministry of Education, 1975.
016.9701 P45

Rochman, Hazel.
Against Borders: Promoting Books for a Multicultural World.
Chicago: ALA Books; Booklist Publications, 1993.
016.3058 R62

Rothwell, Stephen J.
Multi-Media on Indians and Inuit of North America, 1965-1980.
Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 198?.
016.97000497 R68 m

Slapin, Beverley and Doris Seale.
Books Without Bias: Through Indian Eyes.
Berkeley: Oyate, 1988.
810.80897 B65

Slapin, Beverley and Doris Seale.
Through Indian Eyes: The Native Experience in Books for Children.
Philadelphia: New Society Publishers, 1992.
810.80897 B65 n

Stebbings, Elizabeth.
Native Indians in British Columbia: A Selected Annotated Bibliography.
Vancouver: B.C. Hydro, 1978.
016.970411 S74

Stensland, Anna Lee.
Literature By and About the American Indian: An Annotated Bibliography.
Urbana, Ill.: National Council of Teachers of English, 1979.
016.9701 S84 1979

Verrall, Catherine and Patricia McDowell.
Resource Reading List 1990: Annotated Bibliography of Resources By and About Native People.
Toronto: Canadian Alliance in Solidarity With the Native Peoples, 1990.
016.97100497 V47

Wai, Lokky.
The Native Peoples of Canada in Contemporary Society: A Demographic and Socioeconomic Bibliography.
London, Ont.: Population Studies Centre, The University of Western Ontario, 1989.
016.305897071 W33

Writers' Development Trust. British Columbia Work Group.
The North, Native Peoples: A Resource Guide for the Teaching of Canadian Literature.
Toronto: The Teachers and Writers Education Project, 1977.
016.819 W75 bn

PERIODICALS

American Indian Art. 1980-1991.
Scottsdale, AZ: American Indian Art, Inc.

The Beaver: Magazine of the North. 1972- .
Winnipeg: Hudson's Bay Company.

Canadian Association in Support of the Native People. 1974-77.
Ottawa: CASNP.

Canadian Journal of Native Education. Fall 1980- .
Edmonton: Department of Educational Foundations, University of Alberta/Vancouver: First Nations House of Learning, University of British Columbia. (Formerly **Indian Education**).

Canadian Journal of Native Studies. 1982-84; 1986-89.
Brandon: Society for the Advancement of Native Studies.

Indian Education. 1974-80.
Edmonton: Intercultural Education Program, Department of Educational Foundations, Faculty of Education, University of Alberta. (Renamed **Canadian Journal of Native Education**).

Indian Historian. 1971-79.
San Francisco: American Indian Historical Society. (Renamed **WASSAJA: The Indian Historian**).

Indian News. 1975-June 1982.
Ottawa: Indian and Inuit Affairs Program.

Journal of American Indian Education. 1965- .
Tempe: College of Education, Arizona State University.

Journal of Canadian Studies. 1966- .
Peterborough: Trent University.

Journal of Ethnic Studies. 1974-Winter 1992.
Bellingham: Western Washington University.

Journal of Indigenous Studies. 1989- .
Regina: Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies and Applied Research.

Les Metis. 1973-1976.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Inc.

Manitoba History. 1981- .
Winnipeg: Manitoba Historical Society. Formerly **Manitoba Pageant**.

Manitoba Indian Education Association Newsletter. 1986-Jan. 1993.
Winnipeg: Manitoba Indian Education Association Inc.

Manitoba Multicultural Resources Centre Bulletin. 1985- .
Winnipeg: Manitoba Multicultural Resources Centre Inc.

Manitoba Pageant. April 1957-79.
Winnipeg: Historical and Scientific Society of Manitoba.

Minister's Letter. April 1982-April 1984.
Ottawa: Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Multicultural Connections. 1993- .
Winnipeg: Manitoba Multicultural Resource Centre Inc. (Formerly **Manitoba Multicultural Resource Centre Magazine**, 1991-92).

Native People. 1976-80.
Edmonton: Alberta Native Communications Society.

Native Research and Development in Alcohol and Drug Abuse Bulletin. 1987-May 1989.
Ottawa: National Native Advisory Council on Alcohol and Drug Abuse.

Native Studies Review. 1984-88.
Saskatoon: Native Studies Department, University of Saskatchewan.

Native Voice. 1971-79.
Vancouver: Native Brotherhood of British Columbia.

Networks: TESL Canada Interest Group on Language Development in Native Education. Fall 1984-1986.
Manitoba: TESL Canada.

The New Nation. 1972-82.
Thompson: Manitoba Native Communication's Inc.

Saskatchewan Native Library Services. 1981-Jan. 1986.
Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Native Library Services.

WASSAJA: The Indian Historian. 1980 only.
San Francisco: The American Indian Historical Society. (Formerly **Indian Historian**).

TITLE INDEX

1885 and After: Native Society in Transition, 56
1885 - Metis Rebellion or Government Conspiracy?, 218
1985 Census of Northern Affairs Communities, 216
59 Years With Indians and Settlers on Lake Winnipeg, 23

ABC's of Our Spiritual Connection, 118
Abduction, The, 188
Aboriginal Cultural Diversity: A Resource Package for Elementary Schools, 51
Aboriginal Land Claims in Canada, 18
Aboriginal Languages in Ontario, 116
Aboriginal Peoples and Constitutional Reform: What Have We Learned?, 21
Aboriginal Peoples and the Law: Indian, Metis and Inuit Rights, 25, 178, 216
Aboriginal Peoples of British Columbia, The, 31
Aboriginal Resource Use in Canada, 15
Aboriginal Self-Government in Canada: Current Trends and Issues, 22
About Indians, 127 [kit]
About Indians: A Listing of Books, 232
Acanohkewina. Student Text: Native Literature Program for Level 3 (Grade 7-9), 110
Achimoona, 70
Across Cultures Series: Minnie Aodla Freeman, Art Solomon, Strater Crowfoot, 124 [kit]
Across the Medicine Line, 65
Adopted By the Eagle: A Plains Indian Story of Friendship and Treachery, 94
Adoption and the Indian Child, 15
Advanced Cree Trimester II: Conversational Cree, 109
Adventures of Nanabush, The, 104
Agaguk, 189
Against Borders: Promoting Books for a Multicultural World, 233
Age of the Buffalo, 157 [film]
A.J. Miller's West: The Plains Indian - 1837, 129 [kit]
Akua Tuta, 132 [compact disc]
Alaska: The 49th State, 137, 198 [video]
Alaska: The 49th State, 157, 203 [film]
Alaskan Eskimo, The, 203 [film]
Alaskan Sled Dog, 203 [film]
Alberta's Metis: People of the Western Prairie, 220
Algonkian Hunters of the Eastern Woodlands, 36
Algonquians, The, 42
All My Relations: Sharing Native Values Through the Arts, 55
Almighty Voice, 9, 68
Alphabet and Tones of Cree, 109
Alphonse Has an Accident, 79
Already Here, 133 [phonodisc]
American Indian Art, 235 [periodical]
American Indian Holocaust and Survival: A Population History, 65
American Indian Needlepoint Designs, 5
American Indian Reference Books For Children and Young Adults, 233
American Indian Stereotypes in the World of Children: A Reader and Bibliography, 21, 232
American Indian Tribes, 59
American Indian Women: Telling Their Lives, 9, 232
Americans Too! Understanding American Minorities Through Research-Related Activities, 31
America's Ancient Cities, 64
America's Fascinating Indian Heritage, 31
Amorak, 190
Analysis of the Long-Term Effectiveness of the Native Counsellor Training Program, An, 49
Ancient Canada, 41
Ancient Land: Scared Whale: The Inuit Hunt, 177
And One Was A Wooden Indian, 74
Andre Tom MacGregor, 222
Angotee: Story of an Eskimo Boy, 203 [film]
Animal Booklet: Cree, 110
Animal Booklet: Ojibwa, 114
Animal Booklet. Sioux/Dakota, 116
Animal Rights, Human Rights: Ecology, Economy and Ideology in the Canadian Arctic, 183
Anishinaabemodaa: Becoming a Successful Ojibwe Eavesdropper, 114
Anishinaabemodaa: Becoming a Successful Ojibwe Eavesdropper, 126 [kit]
Anishinabe Nakamonon Tako Anishinabe Ikitowaynan - Songs and Poems in the Ojibway Language, 114
Anne Cameron, 155 [video]
Annie and the Old One, 157 [film]
Annette's People: The Metis, 216, 219
Annotated 1990 Indian Act Including Related Treaties, Statutes and Regulations, The, 21
Annotated Indian Act, 1993 Including Related Treaties, Statutes and Regulations, The, 21
Annotated Indian Act, 1994 Including Related Treaties, Statutes and Regulations, The, 21
Anthology of Canadian Native Literature in English, An, 72, 184, 222
Anthropology and Teacher Education, 55
Anthropology, Public Policy and Native Peoples in Canada, 19
Anytime Stories, 72
Apprentice's Tale, The, 13
Aquarian Guide to Native American Mythology, The, 117
Archaeological Dating -- Retracing Time, 151 [video]

Archaeological Dating -- Retracing Time, 157 [film]
Archaeology of North America, The, 44
Arctic Childhood, An, 173
Arctic: Choice For Peace and Security: Proceedings of a Public Inquiry, The, 171
Arctic Community, An, 176
Arctic Dreams: Imagination and Desire in a Northern Landscape, 177
Arctic Hunters: Indians and Inuit of Northern Canada, 38, 177
Arctic Imperative: Is Canada Losing the North?, 175
Arctic = (Inuit) = L'Arctique, 173
Arctic Land, The, 176
Arctic Man: Sixty-Five Years in Canada's North, An, 177
Arctic Memories, 174
Arctic Memories: Living With the Inuit, 172
Arctic Portrait, 195 [kit]
Arctic Reading Series, 107, 187
Arctic: The Great White Desert, 198 [video]
Arctic Unicorn, 187
Arctic Whales & Whaling, 176
Arctic World, The, 172
Arduous Journey: Canadian Indians and Decolonization, 26
Arrow to the Sun, 157 [film]
Arrow to the Sun: A Pueblo Indian Tale, 99
Art and Artist, 198 [video]
Art and Environment, 198 [video]
Art From Many Hands, 6
Art of the Eskimo, The, 169
Art of the Plains Indians, The, 2
Art of the Northwest Coast Indians, The, 2
Art of the Southwest Indians, The, 2
Artist and Materials, The, 198
Artists on Horseback, 60
Arts of the Eskimo: Prints, 169
Arts of the North American Indian, The, 4
As Long As the Rivers Flow Series, 137 [video]
As Long As the Rivers Run, 29
As Long As The Sun Shines and Water Flows, 59
Aspects of Canadian Metis History, 218
Aspects of Intercultural Differences and Similarities Between Cree and Inuit Youth in Great Whale River, 52, 179
Assiniboine Legends, 92
At the Autumn River Camp, 203 [film]
At the Caribou Crossing Place, 203 [film]
At the Spring Sea Ice Camp, 203 [film]
At the Winter Sea Ice Camp, 203 [film]
Atlas of the North American Indian, 66
Attituk And The Caribou: The Shaman Goes To The Moon, 196 [kit]
Augusta, 157 [film]
Authentic Indian Dances and Folklore, 132 [phonodisc]
Awasis Book(s), 109
Ayamechikew - usinahikun: A Reading Book, 109
Ayamechikewin papetos pisiskesak - Reading of Different Animals, 109
Ayorama, 173

Baby Rattlesnake, 89
Back to Batoche - 100th Anniversary, 217
Baker Lake, N.W.T., 1870-1970, 171
Ballad of Crowfoot, The, 157 [film]
Baseball Bats for Christmas, 187
Basket Making, 151 [video]
Batoche, 225 [kit]
Bead Pot, The, 84
Beadwork, 128 [kit]
Beadwork From American Indian Designs, 6
Bear Who Stole the Chinook, The, 94
Bear's Heart, 64
Bearstone, 79
Beauty of My People, The, 157 [film]
Beaver: Magazine of the North, The, 235 [periodical]
Beaver Makes a Comeback, 157 [film]
Bella Coola, 38
Below Zero, 204 [film]
Beothuk of Newfoundland: A Vanished People, The, 40
Berry Woman's Children, 190
Between Scared Mountains, 31
Between Two Worlds, 198 [video]
Beyond Fear, 204 [film]
Beyond Geography: The Western Spirit Against the Wilderness, 65
Beyond the Arctic Circle, 177
Beyond the High Hills: A Book of Eskimo Poems, 184
Beyond the Ridge, 78
Bibliography of Algonquian Syllabic Texts in Canadian Repositories, A, 233
Bibliography of Canadian Native Arts: Indian and Eskimo Art, A, 232
Big Bear, 10
Big Save, 137 [video]
Big Tree and the Little Tree, The, 86
Bill Eakin, 198 [video]
Billy's World, 87
Bineshiinh Dibaajmowin=Bird Talk, 81, 115
Birch Bark, 128 [kit]
Birchbark Canoe, 20
Birds in Winter, The, 158 [film]
Birth of Nanabosho, The, 100
Bit of Yesterday, A, 70
Black Diamonds: A Search for Arctic Treasure, 186
Black Star, Bright Dawn, 188
Blackfoot Ghost Dance, 35, 58, 118
Blackfoot = Les Pieds-Noir, 123 [kit]
Blackfoot Shaking Tent, 43, 64, 119
Blizzard Leaves no Footprints, A, 69

Blockade: Algonquins defend the forest, 137 [video]
Blood People, The, 37
Blood Red Ochre, 82
Blood Red the Sun, 57
Blue Canyon Horse, 75
Blue Raven, The, 79
Blueberries & Polar Bears, 6
Blueberry Bicycle, The, 137 [video]
Bobbi Lee: Indian Rebel, 212
"Bo'jou, Neejee!", 1
Bone Bird, 84
Bones in the Basket, 104
Books in Native Languages in the Collection of the Rare Books, 233
Books on American Indians and Eskimos, 232
Books Without Bias: Through Indian Eyes, 53, 233
Boy and the Buffalo, The, 88
Boy Becomes a Man at Wounded Knee, A, 30, 66
Boy Called Slow: The True Story of Sitting Bull, A, 9
Boy of Tache, A, 74
Boy Who Lived With the Seals, The, 99
Braves and Buffalo: Plains Indian Life in 1837, 41
Breed Apart, A, 221
Bring Back the Deer, 84
British Columbia Prehistory, 36
Brother Eagle, Sister Sky, 85
Brothers in Arms, 72
Brown Bird Singing, A, 88
Buffalo Dance: A Blackfoot Legend, 105
Buffalo Hunt, 36
Buffalo Jump; Gabe; Red Emma, 221
Buffalo People, The, 32
Buffalo Woman, 95
Bufflo & Sprucegum, 221
Building a Kayak, 204 [film]
Building a Quin-zhee, 127 [kit]
Building An Igloo, 170
Bury My Heart At Wounded Knee, 57
Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee, 132 [phonotape]
By Canoe and Moccasin, 98
Byron and His Balloon: An English-Chipewyan Counting Book, 113
Byron Through the Seasons: A Dene-English Story Book, 38, 113

C-31, Equality or Disparity? The Effects of the New Indian Act on Native Women, 22
Can Primitive People Survive?, 204 [film]
Canada: A Book of Maps, 41, 179
Canada: A Meeting of Cultures, 123 [kit]
Canada and the Metis, 1869-1885, 220
Canada Close-up: People of the Plains, 41
Canada: Inuit Games and Songs, 197 [compact disc]
Canada North Now: The Great Betrayal, 179
Canada's Colonies: A History of the Yukon and Northwest Territories, 173
Canada's First Nations: A History of Founding Peoples from Earliest Times, 58
Canada's Indian Reserves: Legislative Powers, 21
Canada's Kids, 21
Canada's Modern Eskimo, 195 [kit]
Canada's Native People, 27, 181
Canada's North: The Reference Manual, 172
Canada's North: The Yukon and The Northwest Territories, 195 [kit]
Canada's People: The Metis, 214, 217
Canadian Arctic Prehistory, 178
Canadian Association in Support of the Native People, 235 [periodical]
Canadian Communities 6: An Inuit Community, 182
Canadian Families, 129 [kit]
Canadian Indian: A Brief Outline, The, 17
Canadian Indian: A History Since 1500, The, 63
Canadian Indian: Ontario, The, 33
Canadian Indian People, 130 [kit]
Canadian Indian People: Indian Arts and Crafts; Medicine Wheel, 130 [kit]
Canadian Indian: Quebec and the Atlantic Provinces, The, 33
Canadian Indian - The Prairie Provinces, The, 33
Canadian Indian: Yukon and Northwest Territories, The, 33
Canadian Indians and the Law: Selected Documents, 1663-1972, 28
Canadian Inuit Sculpture, 169
Canadian Journal of Native Education, 235 [periodical]
Canadian Journal of Native Education. Vol. 18. Number 1, 48
Canadian Journal of Native Education. Vol. 18. Number 2, 48
Canadian Journal of Native Education. Vol. 18. Supplement, 48
Canadian Journal of Native Studies, 235 [periodical]
Canadian Literature in the 70's, 70
Canadian Mosaic, The, 123 [kit]
Canadian Myths and Legends, 101
Canadian Native Art: Arts and Crafts of Canadian Indians and Eskimos, 3, 170
Canadians All: Portraits of Our People, 9
Candle for Christmas, A, 86
Canoe Freighting in the North, 43, 112
Caribou Alphabet, A, 41, 83, 188
Caribou Eskimo, The, 195 [kit]
Cartier Discovers the St. Lawrence, 65
Carving Totem Poles & Masks, 5
CBC News in Review, 204
CBC News in Review. [March 1993], 138 [video]
CBC News in Review. [April 1991], 227 [video]
CBC News in Review. [September 1991], 138 [video]
CBC News in Review. [October 1991], 137 [video]

CBC News in Review. [September 1990], 137 [video]
Celebrating Together Series, 124
Ceremony of Innocence, The, 79
César's Bark Canoe, 158 [film]
Challenge for Change, 158 [film]
Chance for Change, A, 138 [video]
Changes: Native Life Yesterday & Today, 127 [kit]
Changing Eskimos, The, 179
Changing People: A History of the Canadian Indians, The, 63
Charcoal's World, 10
Charley Squash Goes to Town, 158 [film]
Chester Bear, Where are You?, 77
Chief Peguis and His Descendants, 14
Chief Shaking Spear Rides Again, or The Taming of the Sioux, 68
Child of the Navajos, 27
Children of Our People: Native Adoption Homes, 158 [film]
Children of the Earth and Sky, 71
Children of the First People, 20
Children of the Great Muskeg, 70
Children of the North, 172
Children of the Sun, 71
Children of the Yukon, 21
Children's Atlas of Native Americans, 42
Children's Literature Pertaining to Indian and Metis Culture, 232
Chipewyan, 129 [kit]
Chipewyan Marriage, 44
Choosing For Your Future Series, 147 [video]
Christmas at Moose Factory, 158 [film]
Christmas in the Big Igloo, 175
Chronicles of Pride: A Journey of Discovery, 23
Churchill on Hudson Bay, 129, 197 [kit]
Circle. Grade One, 123 [kit]
Circle. Grade Two, 123 [kit]
Circle. Grade Three, 123 [kit]
Circle. Kindergarten, 123 [kit]
Circle of Life, 138, 155 [video]
Circle of Life: Pow Wow, The, 31
Circle of the Sun, 151 [video]
Circle of the Sun, 158 [film]
Circle, The, 138 [video]
Circle Unbroken, A, 80
Circus Berserkus, 77
C. J. Taylor, 155 [video]
Cliff Faulknor's "Johnny" Eagleclaw, 78
Coat of Eider, 198 [video]
Cold Journey, 138 [video]
Cold Journey, 158 [film]
Collection of Saulteaux (Ojibwe) Lessons, A, 114
Colorful Story of North American Indians, The, 59
Colours of Pride: Nature in Indian Art, The, 123 [kit]
Coming of Age: The Hopi Way, 82
Commandos for Christ, 138 [video]
Communications and Information Technologies and the Education of Canada's Native People, 54
Community Apart: A Case Study of a Canadian Indian, The, 23
Comparative Vocabulary of the Western Eskimo Dialects, 176
Consider the Eskimo, 199 [video]
Contact and Conflict: Indian-European Relations in British Columbia, 124 [kit]
Contemporary Challenges: Conversations With Canadian Native Authors, 24
Contextual Study of the Caribou Eskimo Kayak, A, 171
Coplalook: Chief Trader, Hudson's Bay Company, 1923-1939, 173
Copper Sunrise, 75
Corn is Maize: The Gift of the Indians, 56
Covenant Chain: Indian Ceremonial and Trade Silver, The, 2
Cowboys and Indians: An Illustrated History, 59
Coyote the Trickster, 102
Cranberry Portage: Frontier Life at the Crossroads of the North, 12
Crazy Horse: Sioux War Chief, 11
Crazywater: Native Voices on Addiction and Recovery, 24
Cree, 109
Cree: A Book of Verbs and Endings, 109
Cree Hunters of Mistassini, 158 [film]
Cree Hunters, Quebec Dams; Standing Alone; The Last Mooseskin Boat, 139 [video]
Cree Language Structures: A Cree Approach, 109
Cree Language: Tanisi Readers, 111
Cree Legends, 90
Cree Legends. Volume 1, 89
Cree: Nehiyawewin, 109
Cree of Paint Hills, The, 158 [film]
Cree Phrase Book Based on the Dialects of Manitoba, A, 111
Cree Pow-wow Songs, 132 [phonodisc]
Cree Reader Series, 111
Cree Tenses and Explanations, 109
Cree, The, 128 [jackdaw]
Cree Tribal Songs, 132 [phonodisc]
Cree Vocabulary, 109
Cree Vocabulary for Little Beginners, 109
Cree Way, 159 [film]
Crow and Weasel, 82
Crow Chief: A Plains Indian Story, 95
Crow Named Joe, A, 77
Crowfoot, 11
Cry of the Eagle: Encounters with a Cree Healer, 30
Cry to the Night Wind, 86
Crying Christmas Tree, The, 77
Crying for a Dream, 35
Cultivators and Traders of the Eastern Woodlands, 35

Cultural Affinities of the Newfoundland Dorset Eskimos, The, 175
Cultural Boundaries and the Cohesion of Canada, 16
Cultural Geography of North American Indians, A, 43
Cultural Maze: Complex Questions on Native Destiny in Western Canada, The, 19
Cultural Variables Associated with the Recategorized WISC-R Subtest Score Test Pattern of Ojibway Children in Manitoba, 54
Cultures in Conflict: Two Canadian Examples, 22
Currents of Change: Metis Economic Development, 215
Curse of the Viking Grave, 82
Curse of the Viking Grave, 155 [video]
Cuthbert Grant and the Metis, 212
Cuthbert Grant of Grantown: Warden of the Plains of Red River, 218

Dakota Fortified Camps of the Portage Plain, The, 61
Dakota Sioux in Canada, The, 39
Dance of the Sacred Circle, 102
Dances of the Northern Plains, 8, 35, 118
Dancing Colors: Paths of Native American Women, 45
Dancing Feathers, 81
Dancing Feathers, 139 [video]
Dancing Teepees: Poems of American Indian Youth, 72
Dancing the Wheel of Psychological Types, 24, 119
Dancing with a Ghost: Exploring Indian Reality, 27
Daughters of Copper Woman, 92
Daughters of the Country Series, 227 [video]
Daughters of the Earth, 63
David Thompson, 151 [video]
Dawn Horse, The, 159 [film]
Dawn Rider, 80
Day in the Life of an Indian Girl, A, 124 [kit]
Days of Augusta, The, 11
Days of the Treaties, The, 124 [kit]
Death of the Iron Horse, 79
Declaration of Metis and Indian Rights, 214
Dee Brown's Folktales of the Native Americans, 91
Deep Thinker and the Stars, 83
Deerslayer: Or The First Warpath, The, 76
Defeathering the Indian, 50
Demographic Composition and Economic Circumstances of Winnipeg's Native Population, The, 18
Dene Family, 159 [film]
Dene Language, 113
Dene Legends, 102
Dene Traditional Life Series, 124 [picture]
Denendeh: A Dene Celebration, 18
Desperate People, The, 179
Developing an Indian and Metis Urban Strategy for Manitoba, 18, 214
Developing the Skills, 139 [video]
Development of a Post-Secondary Program in Health Promotion for Native Peoples, The, 50
Devil in Deerskins: My Life With Grey Owl, 9
Diaries of Louis Riel, The, 212
Dictionary of the Cree Language As Spoken By the Indians in the Province of . . ., A, 111
Dictionary of the Otchipwe Language Explained in English, A, 114
Dictionary of The Teton Dakota Sioux Language, A, 116
Discovering Norway House History, 151 [video]
Discovering the Past: An Introduction to the Archaeology and Culture History of the Neepawa and Area Planning District, 42, 64
Discovery of North America, The, 57
Dispossessed: Life and Death in Native Canada, The, 30
Do Undereducated Native Canadian Adults Fit the Andragogical Model, 54
Do You Hear That?, 139 [video]
Dog Runner, 82
Dogrib Legends, 107
Dog's Children: Anishinaabe Texts Told by Angeline Williams, The, 55, 115
Dogsong, 188
Dragon Tales: Inuit Tales, 197 [phonotape]
Dream Catcher, 134 [compact disc]
Dream of the Blue Heron: A Novel, 74
Dream Quest, 76
Dream Wolf, 95
Dreamcatcher, 83
Dreams & Visions: Education in the Northwest Territories from the Early Days to 1984, 61
Dreamspeaker, 80
Drum Dance: Legends, Ceremonies, Dances and Songs of the Eskimos, 169, 190 [film]
Drum Songs and Painted Dreams: Native Art Symposium, Brandon University, 139, 227 [video]
Drum, The, 204 [film]
Drumbeat: Anger and Renewal in Indian Country, 63
Drums of Poundmaker, The, 134 [phonodisc]
Dry Lips Oughta Move to Kapuskasing, 68

Eagle Feather: An Honour, 84
Eagle Mask: A West Coast Indian Tale, 97
Early Peoples-Origins: A History of Canada, 56, 172
Early Printing in the Red River Settlement, 1859-1870; and Its Effects on the Riel Rebellion, 219
Earth Elder Stories: The Pinayzit Path, 73
Earthmaker: Tribal Stories from Native North America, 100, 119
Earthmaker's Tales: North American Indian Stories About Earth Happenings, 99

Easter in Igloolik: Peter's Story, 204 [film]
Ecstasy of Rita Joe and Other Plays, The, 68
Edge of Ice, 199 [video]
Education and the First Canadians, 53
Education As We See It; Last Days of Okak, 139, 199 [video]
Education of Canada's Indian Peoples: An Experience in Colonialism, The, 49
Education of Indian Children: Long Plains, Dakota Plains, Dakota Tipi Bands, Manitoba, The, 50
Education of Native Peoples in Manitoba, The, 53
Education Today. [Program 6], 147 [video]
Effect of LOGO on Achievement in Mathematics, Attitude Towards Mathematics and Academic Self-Concept of Native Students, 54
Eight Inuit Myths = Inuit Unipkaaqtuat Pingasuniarvinilit, 191
Ekahotan, the Corn Grower, 33
Elders Are Watching, The, 70
Elementary Saulteaux, 114
Elijah: No Ordinary Hero, 10
Elik and Other Stories of the MacKenzie Eskimos, 191
Emerging Eskimo, The, 204 [film]
Emerging Northlands, The, 174
Enchanted Caribou, The, 190
Encounter, 88
Encounter with Saul Alinsky - Part II: Rama Indian Reserve, 159 [film]
Encyclopedia of Native American Tribes, 45
Energy in Canada's Remote Communities, 139 [video]
English - Dakota Dictionary = Wascun Ka Dakota Ieska Wowapi, An, 116
Enough is Enough: Aboriginal Women Speak Out, 28
Enwhisteetkwa: Walk in Water, 74
Eskimo Artist Kenojuak, 204 [film]
Eskimo Carving, 195 [kit]
Eskimo Diary, 174
Eskimo: Fight for Life, The, 205
Eskimo Music By Region, 176
Eskimo Myth and Legends, 195 [kit]
Eskimo of the Canadian Arctic, 182
Eskimo Prints, 169
Eskimo Sculpture, 170
Eskimo Stories, 196 [kit]
Eskimo Stories - Unikkaatuat, 191
Eskimo: The Inuit and Yupik People, The, 179
Eskimos, 174, 176
Eskimos: Growing Up in a Changing Culture, 178
Eskimos in Alaska, 205 [film]
Eskimos of Canada, 180
Eskimos of the World, 174
Ethnic and Native Canadian Literature: A Bibliography of Primary Materials, 233
Execution of Thomas Scott, The, 220
Exploitation of Metis Lands, 219
Exploring Carcross, 15
Exploring Haines Junction, 22
Exploring Mount Currie, 30
Exploring Old Crow, 24
Exploring Whitehorse, 28
Extinction: The Beothuks of Newfoundland, 64
Eye of the Needle, The, 191

Faithful Hunter: Abenaki Stories, The, 91
Falcon Bow: An Arctic Legend, The, 186
Families, 126 [kit]
Families are Special, 27
Famous American Indians, 11
Famous Indian Leaders, 60
Famous Manitoba Metis, 212
Farmers of the East: Huron Indians, 34
Federal Indian Day Schools of the Maritimes, The, 49
Fencepost Chronicles, The, 81
Fiddlers of James Bay, The, 159 [film]
Field Studies in Multicultural Education. Volume II: Studies of Native People, 20, 49
Fifty Dollar Bride, 211
Fire Bringer. A Paiute Indian Legend, The, 97
Fire Plume: Legends of the American Indians, The, 103
Fire Race: A Karuk Coyote Tale About How Fire Came to the People, 98
Fire Stealer, The, 93
Firearms Safety Series, 124, 195 [kit]
First Came The Indians, 66
First Canadians: A Profile of Canada's Native People Today, The, 18
First Canadians, The, 58, 64, 182
First Houses: Native American Homes and Sacred Structures, 41, 100, 119
First Nations Freedom: A Curriculum of Choice (Alcohol, Drug and Substance Abuse Prevention), 52
First Nations Freedom: A Curriculum of Choice: Alcohol, Drug, & Substance Abuse Prevention [an overview; K-4; 5-8; projects; community involvement], 147 [video]
First Nations Province, A, 18
First Nations: Race, Class, and Gender Relations, 27
First Nations, the Circle Unbroken, 140 [video]
First North Americans: How Men Learned to Live in North America, The, 67
First Ones: Readings in Indian/Native Studies, The, 51
First People: An Artist's Reconstruction of Five Native Cultures, The, 45
First People, First Voices, 26
First People; Salish Life, The, 151 [video]
First Salmon, The, 124, 195 [kit]
First Strawberries: A Cherokee Story, The, 91
First Thanksgiving, The, 59

Fisher Story, The, 159 [film]
Fisherman's Day, A, 159 [film]
Fishermen and Traders of the North Pacific Coast, 35
Fishing at the Stone Weir, 205 [film]
Fishing Plant, 128 [kit]
Flaming Prairie, 221
Flooding Job's Garden, 140 [video]
Flooding Job's Garden; Starting Fire With Gunpowder, 199 [video]
Foot of the River, The, 81
For the Love of the Game, 148 [video]
Forbidden Voice: Reflections of a Mohawk Indian, 96
Forgotten People: Metis and Non-Status Indian Land Claims, The, 214
Forgotten Soldiers, 59
Forks and the Battle of Seven Oaks in Manitoba History, The, 57, 217
Forks National Historic Site Edukit, The, 124 [kit]
Forks National Historic Site Edukit [Part 2], The, 124 [kit]
Fort Albany Reserve, 25
Fort Good Hope, 159 [film]
Fort Who?, 160 [film]
Forty Years a Chief, 9
Four-Colored Hoop, The, 87
Four Communities: A Study of Hollow Water, Manigotogan, Seymourville, and Aghaming, 39
Four Indian Kings, The, 59, 232
Fourth World: An Indian Reality, The, 24
Fox Song, 75
Friend Called Chum, A, 87
From Abenaki to Zuni: A Dictionary of Native American Tribes, 46
From Cree to English, 112
From First Moon to End of Year, 27
From Tundra to Forest: A Chipewyan Resource Manual, 56
From Wooden Ploughs to Welfare, 57
Frozen Caution, 151 [video]
Frozen Fire: A Tale of Courage, 186
Frozen Future: The Arctic, the Antarctic and the Survival of the Planet, 182
Frozen Land: Vanishing Cultures, 180
Fur Coat, The, 106
Fur Trade in Canada, 66

Gabriel Dumont 1837-1906:, Metis Leader, 225 [kit]
Gabriel Dumont, 213
Gabriel Dumont and the Northwest Rebellion, 222
Gabriel Dumont Speaks, 211
Gabriel Dumont: The Metis Chief and His Lost World, 213
Gaia Atlas of First Peoples: The Future for the Indigenous World, The, 32
Games the Indians Played, The, 6
Gathering of Spirit, A, 70
Genealogy of the First Metis Nation, The, 220
Geniesh: An Indian Girlhood, 14
Gentleman Adventurer: The Arctic Diaries of R.H.G. Bonnycastle, A, 181
Geography of the Arctic: Days of the Igloo, 196 [kit]
Geronimo, the Fighting Apache, 13
Ghost and the Lone Warrior: An Arapaho Legend, The, 104
Ghost Dance Caper, The, 80
Ghost Fox, 80
Ghost Paddle: A Northwest Coast Indian Tale, 80
Ghosts the Indians Feared, The, 118
Gift of Indians, A, 140 [video]
Gift of the Scared Dog, The, 95
Gift of the Sacred Dog, The, 155 [video]
Gift, The, 185
Girl Who Loved Wild Horses, The, 79
Girl Who Married A Ghost And Other Tales from the North American Indian, The, 93
Give Us the Tools, 160 [film]
Giving: Ojibwe Stories and Legends from the Children of Curve Lake, 94
Giving Voice to Bear, 43, 119
God Help the Man Who Would Part with His Land, 160 [film]
Good Food For Our Bodies, 127 [picture]
Great Bear Lake Meditations, The, 46
Great Buffalo Race, The, 94
Great Chiefs and Mighty Hunters of the Western Plains, 14
Great Eagle Dancer, The, 91
Great Leader of the Ojibway: Misquona-Queb, 12
Great Outdoors Kitchen Native Cookbook, The, 5, 31
Great Race of the Birds and Animals, The, 95
Great Spirit, The, 160 [film]
Greenmantle: An Ojibway Legend of the North, 106
Grey Nuns And The Red River Settlement, The, 60
Groundhog's Horse, 85
Group Hunting On the Spring Ice, 205 [film]
Growing Up Indian, 46
Guests Never Leave Hungry, 13
Guide to Cross Cultural Issues: A Resources and Training Manual. Volume 3. Native Peoples of Canada, A, 20
Guide to Cross Cultural Issues: Native People of Canada. V.3, A, 51
Guide to Spoken Cree: Native Language Course, 111
Guide to Spoken Ojibwe: Native Language Course, 114
Guide To Understanding Chipewyan 1, 113

Hack's Choice, 140 [video]
Haida and the Inuit: People of the Seasons, The, 44, 181
Haida Legends, 105
Halfbreed, 211
Handbook for Staff Development Workshops in Indian Education, 48
Happily May I Walk, 21
Hard Times of Louis Riel, The, 226 [kit]
Harpoon of the Hunter, 187
Harrowing of Eden, The, 17, 57
Harvesting the Northern Wild, 45
Helping Hand: The Debt of Alexander MacKenzie and Simon Fraser to Canadian Indians, The, 59
Henry Kelsey and the People of the Plains, 34
Her Seven Brothers, 95
Here to Stay, 21
Hiawatha, 99
Hiawatha: Messenger of Peace, 11
Hiawatha's Childhood, 99
Hide and Sneak, 187
Hides, 128 [kit]
High Arctic Heritage Series, 195 [kit]
High Steel, 160 [film]
Hill of the Buffalo Chase: 1982 Excavations at the Stott Site, 56
Historical Development of Formal Education in Gods Lake From 1903-1976, The, 53
Historical Survey of the Learning Experiences of the Northern Cree People of Manitoba, A, 47
History in Their Blood: The Indian Portraits of Nicholas de Grandmaison, 1
History of Manitoba Picture Collection: Indians, 131 [kit]
History of Manitoba Picture Collection: North, 131 [kit]
History of Manitoba Picture Collection: Oblate Missionaries, 131 [kit]
History of Manitoba Picture Collection: Reverend Chapin Collection, 131 [kit]
History of Manitoba Picture Collection: Riel, 226 [kit]
Hoarder, The, 160 [film]
Hold High Your Heads, 220
Home and Native Land, 15
Honor the Earth Powwow, 132 [compact disc]
Honour the Sun, 86
Hopi Rain Dance, 83
Horse Called Starfire, A, 75
Horse for Running Buffalo, A, 78
Horses the Indians Rode, The, 61
Hot News, 140 [video]
Houses, 33
Houses of Bark: Tipi, Wigwam and Longhouse, 44
How a People Die, 78
How Food Was Given: An Okanagan Legend, 99
How Glooskap Outwits the Ice Giants and Other Tales of the Maritime Indians, 101
How Mother Possum Got Her Pouch; How Corn Came To The Choctaws, 125 [kit]
How Names Were Given: An Okanagan Legend, 101
How Summer Came to Canada, 105
How Summer Came to Canada, 131 [kit]
How the Bees Got Their Stingers, 94
How the Birch Tree Got Its Stripes, 89
How the Birds Got Their Colours. Gah W'Indinimowaut Binaesheehnyuk W'Indinauzinwinwauh, 98
How the Chipmunk Got Its Stripes, 93
How the Deer Got Fire, 125 [kit]
How the Loon Lost Her Voice, 92
How the Mouse Got Brown Teeth, 89
How the Stars Fell Into the Sky: A Navajo Legend, 102
How the Sun Made a Promise and Kept It, 90
How to Build an Igloo, 205 [film]
How to Learn to Read and Write Cree Syllabics. Student's Handbook, 111
How to Learn To Read and Write Ojibwe Syllabics, 114
How Turtle Set the Animals Free, 101
How Two-Feathers was Saved from Loneliness, 105
How We Saw the World, 104
Hudson Bay Watershed, 61
Hudson's Bay Company: From Trading Post to Emporium, The, 66
Hudson's Bay Company Nutrition Program, The, 140 [video]
Hungry Time, The, 77
Hunters and Bombers; Magic in the Sky, 140 199 [video]
Hunters and Gatherers of the Central Arctic, 174
Hunters and Gatherers of the Western Plains, 36
Hunters of the Arctic, 174
Hunters of the Buffalo, 37
Hunters of the Eastern Forest, 37
Hunters of the North Pole, 205 [film]
Hunters of the Northern Forest, 38
Hunters of the Northern Ice, 179
Hunters of the Plains: Assiniboine Indians, 44
Hunters of the Sea, 38
Huron Carol, The, 8, 56
Huron: Corn Planters of the Eastern Woodlands, The, 38

I Am An Indian, 71
I Breathe a New Song: Poems of the Eskimo, 184
I Can't Have Bannock, But the Beaver Has a Dam, 87
I Heard the Owl Call My Name, 76
I Heard the Owl Call My Name, 160 [film]
I, Nuligak, 178

I Once Knew an Indian Woman, 77
I Wear the Morning Star, 79
Iapi Unki Tanin Hdu Kdan: Ite Tcupi Owapi, 116
Ice Swords: An Undersea Adventure, 186
Identification of Learning Styles Existent Among Students Attending School in Selected Northeastern Manitoba Communities, 51
Igloo, The, 183
Igluligmiut Kinship and Local Groupings, 173
Iktomi and the Berries, 95
Iktomi and the Boulder, 95
Iktomi and the Buffalo Skull, 95
Iktomi and the Ducks, 95
Ikwe, 152, 227 [video]
Illustrated Legends of the Northwest Coast Indians, 97
Images of a People: Tlingit Myths and Legends, 102
Imaginary Indian: The Image of the Indian in Canadian Culture, The, 19
Importance of Native Music Culture in Education at a Manitoba Ojibwa Reserve from a Ethnological Perspective, The, 8
In a Sacred Manner We Live, 34
In All Fairness: A Native Claims Policy: Comprehensive Claims, 17
In Search of a Future: A Submission on the Migration of Native People, 214
In Search of April Raintree, 221
In Search of Beatrice Culleton, 227 [video]
In the Best Interest of the Metis Child, 214
In the Blood, 69
In the Polar Regions, 182
In the Rapids: Navigating the Future of First Nations, 25
In the Shadow of the Wind, 87
In Two Worlds: A Yup'ik Eskimo Family, 176
Incomparable Atuk, The, 188
Indian Art Centre, 135 [video]
Indian Arts in Canada, 1
Indian Baskets of the Pacific Northwest and Alaska, 3
Indian Chiefs, 10, 11
Indian Cinderella, An, 155 [video]
Indian Claims in Canada, 232
Indian Conditions: A Survey, 17
Indian Control of Indian Education, 52
Indian Country: Inside Another Canada, 23
Indian Cowboy, 132 [phonodisc]
Indian Cultures: from 2000 B.C. to 1500 A.D., 160 [film]
Indian Education, 235 [periodicals]
Indian Education in Canada, 48
Indian Education in Canada. Volume 1: The Legacy, 47
Indian Education in Canada. Volume 2: The Challenge, 47
Indian Education Paper, Phase 1, 50
Indian Experience: After 1500 A.D., The, 161 [film]
Indian Frontier of the American West 1846-1890, The, 65
Indian Festivals, 128 [kit]
Indian Giver: A Legacy of North American Native Peoples, 39
Indian Government: Its Meaning in Practice, 17
Indian Historian, 235 [periodical]
Indian Legends of Canada, 92, 100
Indian Legends: Spirit of the Dead Chief, 155 [video]
Indian Masks and Myths of the West, 119
Indian Medicine Power, 28, 119
Indian, Metis and Eskimo Leaders in Contemporary Canada, 29, 182
Indian Music of the Pacific Northwest Coast, 132 [phonodisc]
Indian News, 235 [periodical]
Indian Origins: The First 50,000 Years, 161 [film]
Indian Peoples of Canada, 25, 63
Indian Pride on the Move, 141 [video]
Indian Reading Series:, Stories & Legends of the Northwest, The, 98, 107
Indian Remembers, An, 9
Indian Resistance: The Patriot Chiefs, 125 [jackdaw]
Indian Rock Carvings of the Pacific Northwest, 3
Indian Rock Paintings of the Great Lakes, 1
Indian School Days, 12
Indian Sign Language, 65
Indian Speaks, The, 161 [film]
Indian Stories from James Bay, 103
Indian Summer of Arty Bigjim and Johnny Jack, The, 77
Indian Tales of the Northwest, 99
Indian Tales of the Northwest Teacher's Guide, 103
Indian Terms of the Americas, 42
Indian Treaties in Historical Perspective, 61
Indian Treaty Relationships Today, 26
Indian Tribes of Alberta, 35
Indian Tribes of the Northwest, 31, 56
Indian Way: Learning to Communicate with Mother Earth, The, 41
Indian Women and the Law in Canada: Citizens Minus, 22
Indians: A Play, 68
Indians Among Us, The, 132 [phonodisc]
Indians: An Introduction to Canada's Native People, 61
Indians and Inuit: The First People of North America, 125, 196 [kit]
Indians and the Strangers, The, 60
Indians, Animals, and the Fur Trade, 60
Indians Don't Cry, 71
Indians in the Fur Trade, 63
Indians in the Rockies, 46
Indians in Transition: An Inquiry Approach, 29
Indians, Inuit and Metis of Canada, 61, 177
Indians of Canada, 125 [kit]

Indians of Canada, 130 [jackdaw]
Indians of Canada-Culture Areas, 125 [kit]
Indians of the Northwest Coast, 36
Indians of the Plains, 38, 39
Indians of the Plains: Facts, Things to Make, Activities, 6, 45
Indians of the Southwest, 125 [picture]
Indians of the Southeast: Then and Now, 32
Indians of the Subarctic: A Critical Bibliography, The, 233
Indians: The First Americans, 58
Indians: The Urban Dilemma, 18
Indians Without Tipis: A Resource Book by Indians and Metis, 27, 216
Indigenous Peoples: Cultural Survival and Adaptation, 29
Infested Blanket, The, 27
Influence of Religion on Education for Native People in Manitoba Prior to 1870, The, 53
Ininimotan: Becoming a Successful Cree Eavesdropper, 126 [kit]
Inlanders: Some Anglicans and Indians in Nouveau-Quebec, The, 43
Innu, 132 [compact disc]
Inook and the Sun, 184
Inside Out: An Autobiography by a Native Canadian, 213
Inter-tribal Cookbook: Recipes of North American Indians, 7, 46
Introduction to Manitoba Archaeology, An, 43
Introduction to Native People, 125, 196 [kit]
Introductory Chipewyan Basic Vocabulary, 113
Introductory Cree for Beginners, 109
Inuit, 171
Inuit and Their Land: The Story of Nunavut, The, 180
Inuit Art, 199 [video]
Inuit Boys, 199 [video]
Inuit Community, 171
Inuit (Eskimo) Games, 173
Inuit (Eskimos) of Greenland and Northern Canada, The, 197 [phonodisc]
Inuit Games, 176
Inuit: Hunters of the North, The, 171
Inuit Imagination: Arctic Myth and Sculpture, The, 170
Inuit: Life As It Was, The, 175
Inuit of the North, 180
Inuit Peoples of Canada, 179
Inuit Songs From Eskimo Point, 196 [kit]
Inuit, The, 172
Inuit: The North in Transition, 182
Inuit: The People in Canada's Arctic, 197 [kit]
Inuit Traditional Life Series, 196
Investigation of the Difference in the Effects of Two Reading Programs on Selected Language Measures, An, 53
"Inviting-In" Feast of the Alaskan Eskimo, The, 175
Iroquoians of the Eastern Woodlands, 42
Iroquois Book of Rites, The, 118
Iroquois, The, 35, 42, 58
Is it Unique?, 199 [video]
Island of the Blue Dolphins, 83
Issues in Cultural Diversity, 29
Issumatuq: Learning From the Traditional Helping Wisdom of the Canadian Inuit, 178
Itewina Masinayikan - A Cree Dictionary, 111
It's Not as Tough as It Seems, 148 [video]
It's Your School, 148 [video]

Jackson Beardy - The Painter, 135 [video]
Jacques Cartier and the People of the Eastern Woodlands, 34
James Bay, 161 [film]
James Cook and the Nuu-Chah-Nulth, 34
James Houston, 155 [video]
James McKay: A Metis Builder of Canada, 212
Jen and the Great One, 78
Jerry Potts, 213
Jicarilla Apaches, 45
Jigging For Lake Trout, 205 [film]
Joe Jacobs - Stone Carver, 161 [film]
John Kim Bell, 161 [film]
John Tootoosis, 11
Joseph Brant, 12
Joseph Brant: A Man for His People, 12
Journal of American Indian Education, 235 [periodical]
Journal of Canadian Studies, 235 [periodical]
Journal of Ethnic Studies, 235 [periodical]
Journal of Indigenous Studies, 235 [periodical]
Julie of the Wolves, 185
Just a Walk: The Adventures of Chuck, 73, 88
Justice System and Aboriginal People: Public Inquiry into the Administration of Justice and Aboriginal People, The, [video] 141

Kachina Dolls: The Art of Hopi Carvers, 2
Kaki-Wahoo: The Little Indian Who Walked on His Head, 75
Karluk: The Great Untold Story of Arctic Exploration, 178
Kashtin, 132 [compact disc]
Kawin, 5
Ke Che Sa A Kao = La Ronge, 152 [video]
Keepers of Life: Discovering Plants Through Native Stories and Earth Activities for Children, 5, 16, 117
Keepers of the Animals: Native Stories and Wildlife Activities for Children, 5, 16, 117

Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities for Children, 5, 17, 117
Keepers of the Night: Native Stories and Nocturnal Activities for Children, 5, 17
Kekuhegun - A Milestone, 50
Kenojuak, 169
Kevin Alec, 161 [film]
Kevin Cloud: Chippewa Boy in the City, 10
Kids Plays: Six Canadian Plays for Children, 68
King Island Christmas, 188
Kiskinahamawakan-acimowinisa - Student Stories, 109
Kitkatla - A Community Involvement in Education, 161 [film]
Kivi Speaks, 185
Kivock's Magic Journey: An Eskimo Legend, 190
Knots in a String, 32
Kohkominawak Otacimowiniwawa - Our Grandmothers' Lives, 15, 110
Kwa'nu'te', 135 [video]
Kwakiutl Art, 2
Kwakiutl: Indian Music of The Pacific Northwest, 132 [phonodisc]
Kwakiutl of Alert Bay, 1919-1923, The, 131
Kwulasulwut: Stories from the Coast Salish, 106
Kyle's Bath, 78

Labrador Eskimo Settlements of the Early Contact Period, 182
Labrador North, 206 [film]
Ladder to the Sky, 94
Lake Highway, 152 [video]
Lakeshore Manitoba, 141, 162 [video]
Lakeshore Manitoba, 162 [film]
Land Called Morning: Three Plays, The, 68
Land of Gray Wolf, The, 81
Land of the Bloods, The, 42
Language Arts for Native Indian Students, 50
Language in Education Among Canadian Native Peoples, 48
Languages and their Roles in Educating Native Children, 48
Last Canoe, The, 76
Last Fighting Indians of the American West, The, 56
Last of the Arctic, The, 177
Last of the Mohicans, The, 76
Lazy Boy, 92
Leaf Rapids Pictographs, 152 [video]
Learning Cree, 109
Learning From the North: A Guide to the Berger Report, 51
Learning in the early years: Parents and Teachers Work Together, 148 [video]
Learning Never Stops: An Indian Perspective on the Education of Native Children, The, 54
Learning Path, The, 148 [video]
Ledgerbook of Thomas Blue Eagle, The, 59
Legacy: Indian Treaty Relationships, 26
Legend, 162 [film]
Legend of Scarface, A Blackfeet Indian Tale, 103
Legend of the Indian Paintbrush, The, 93
Legend of the Indian Paintbrush, The, 156 [video]
Legend of the Magic Knives, The, 156 [video]
Legend of the Magic Knives, 162 [film]
Legends and Life of the Inuit, 200 [video]
Legends and Life of the Inuit, 206 [film]
Legends from the Forest, 94
Legends: I am an Eagle, 132 [compact disc]
Legends of a Lost Tribe, 101
Legends of My People, the Great Ojibway, 101
Legends of Nanabush Series, 90
Legends of the American Indians, 103
Legends of the Micmac, 126 [kit]
Legends Told by the Old People, 98
Les Metis, 235 [periodical]
Let Us Live: The Native People of Canada, 58
Let's Go To the Arctic, 178
Let's Learn Cree, 109
Letters and Notes On the Manners, Customs, and Conditions of the North American Indians, 33, 57
Life and Art of Jackson Beardy, The, 2
Life and Art of the Eskimo: Sweet Are The Uses of Adversity, 200
Life In the Polar Lands, 171
Life of Louis Riel, The, 211
Life on the Trapline, 43, 112
Life With the Eskimo, 177
Light in the Forest, The, 84
Light of Yesterday, The, 61
Lightning Inside You and Other Native American Riddles, 90
L'ilawat, 126 [kit]
Literature of the American Indian, 72
Literature By and About the American Indian: An Annotated Bib, 234
Little Badger and the Fire Spirit, 75
Little Cree Dictionary: Cree to English, 109
Little Dirty Face, 104
Little Hunter Book(s): Machesis, 110
Little Loon and the Sun Dance, 76
Little Ones Learn Early, 148 [video]
Little Water and the Gift of the Animals, 105
Little Wild Onion of the Lillooet, 76
Living Arctic: Hunters of the Canadian North, The, 172
Living at the Poles, 182
Living Explorers of the Canadian Arctic, 178
Living Stone, The, 206 [film]
Living Traditions of the Ojibway, 126 [kit]
Living Arctic: Hunters of the Canadian North, The, 32
Log Jam, 80
Long Hunt, The, 172

Longhouse People, The, 162 [film]
Looking at Totem Poles, 44
Loon's Necklace, The, 93
Loon's Necklace, The, 162 [film]
Lord of the Sky, 156 [video]
Lost and Found Traditions: Native American Art 1965-1985, 1
Lost Children: The Boys Who Were Neglected, The, 95
Lost in the Barrens, 82
Lost in the Barrens, 156 [video]
Louis Riel, 212, 213
Louis Riel: A Bibliography, 232
Louis Riel: An Annotated Bibliography, 232
Louis Riel and Manitoba, 1869-1874, 225 [kit]
Louis Riel and the Metis, 215
Louis Riel And The New Nation, 211, 217
Louis Riel: Justice Must Be Done, 211
Louis Riel: Rebellion in Vain, 225 [kit]
Louis Riel: Selected Readings, 211
Louis Riel: The Rebel and the Hero, 211
Louis, Son of the Prairies, 222
Love Flute, 95
Lumaaq: An Eskimo Legend, 206 [film]

Magic Leaves: A History of Haida Argillite Carving, The, 3
Making Canadian Indian Policy: The Hidden Agenda, 1968-70, 29
Mama, Do You Love Me?, 186
Man Who Chooses the Bush, 227 [video]
Man Who Chooses the Bush, 231 [film]
Manitoba 1870: Une Realisation Metisse - Manitoba 1870: A Metis Achievement, 220
Manitoba Archaeology and Prehistory, 152 [video]
Manitoba History, 235 [periodical]
Manitoba Indian Education Association Newsletter, 235 [periodical]
Manitoba Multicultural Resources Centre Bulletin, 235 [periodical]
Manitoba Pageant, 235 [periodical]
Manitoba's First Explorers, 61
Manitoulin Island, Ontario: Time and an Island, Part I, 153 [video]
Manitoulin Island, Ontario: Time and an Island, Part II, 153 [video]
Manual on Adolescents and Adults with Fetal Alcohol Syndrome With Special Reference to American Indians, A, 28, 54
Many Tender Ties, 66
Maps and Dreams: Indians and the British Columbia Frontier, 32
Maps of Indian Reserves and Settlements, 25, 179
Maps'n'facts: Native Peoples of North America, 129 [picture]
Marie Anne: The Frontier Adventures of Marie Anne Lagimodiere, 212
Marie of the Metis, 221
Masenagana(n): An Anthology of Native Stories, 72, 184
Massacre at Fall Creek, The, 87
McDonald Summary of Aboriginal Issues Today, The, 18
Medicine Wheel: Earth Astrology, The, 119
Medicine Wheels: Ancient Teachings for Modern Times, 46, 119
Medicine Women, 2
Meet Cree: A Guide To The Language, 112
Message From a Drum, 133 [phonodisc]
Metis and Native Uprising and the Land Question, 225 [kit]
Metis: Canada's Forgotten People, The, 220
Metis Makers of History, 212
Metis of Canada: An Annotated Bibliography, The, 232
Metis of Manitoba: Reformulation of an Ethnic Identity, The, 216
Metis: Our New Nation People, The, 227 [video]
Metis Outpost, 217
Metis: People Between Two Worlds, 215
Metis People of Canada: A History, The, 217
Metis Songs: Visiting Was the Metis Way, 216
Metis Summer, 228 [video]
Metis, The, 219
Metis, The, 225 [kit]
Metis Tour Guide. (Part 1), 228 [video]
Metis Tour Guide. (Part 2), 228 [video]
Metis Wedding, A, 221
METV Vignettes (1), 152 [video]
METV Vignettes (2), 152 [video]
Michif Dictionary, The, 113
Micmac: How Their Ancestors Lived Five Hundred Years Ago, The, 46
Micmac, The, 35
Micmacs, The, 39
Mid's Summer: The Horse Race, 88
Mind, Body, Spirit: Careers in the Health Field, 141 [video]
Minister's Letter, 235 [periodical]
Mink and the Fire: A Tale From North America, 92
Mishomis Book: The Voice of the Ojibway, The, 32
Mission in the Woods; A Naval Dockyard, A, 153 [video]
Mississauga of New Credit, The, 130 [kit]
Mistatin, the Buffalo Hunter, 33
Mistress Madeleine, 228 [video]
Mistress Molly, the Brown Lady, 13
Mohawk, The, 35
Moon Mask by Freda Deising, A, 162 [film]
Moon Mother, 106
Moose Meat & Wild Rice, 71

Moose to Moccasins: The Story of Ka Kita Wa Pa No Kwe, 13
Moratorium: Justice, Energy, the North, and the Native People, 24
More Glooscap Stories, 97
More Tales From The Igloo, 191
More Than A Marathon, 127 [kit]
More Than A Marathon, 141 [video]
More Than Bows and Arrows, 162 [film]
Mosaic of Manitoba, 127 [kit]
Mother Earth Spirituality: Native American Paths to Healing Ourselves and Our World, 24, 119
Mother Tongue Handbook, 116
Mother Tongue: Native Languages in the Schools [Part I], 149 [video]
Mother Tongue: Native Languages in the Schools [Part 2]., 149 [video]
Mountain Goats of Temlaham, The, 87, 131
Mouse Woman and the Mischief-Makers, 96
Mouse Woman and the Muddleheads, 96
Mouse Woman and the Vanished Princesses, 96
Multicultural Connections, 235 [periodical]
Multi-Media on Indians and Inuit of North America, 1965-1980, 233
Murdo Otachanohkewin Achanohkewin Kiwetinok Oschi, 112
Murdo Otipachimowen Anikowachimowin Onchi Kiwetinonk, 115
Murdo's Memoirs: The Early Days in Northern Manitoba, 43
Murdo's Story, 103
Murdo's Story, 156 [video]
Music of the Indian and Métis. Part 1, 153, 228 [video]
Music of the Indian and Metis. Part 2, 228 [video]
Music of the Metis, 226 [kit]
Music of the Metis. Part 2., 226 [kit]
My Cree People, 36
My Kokum Called Today, 82
My Land is My Life, 141 [video]
My Life As An Indian, 13
My Mom Is So Unusual, 82
My Name is Louis, 80
My Name is Masak, 174
My Name is Pocahontas, 9
My People: Anishinabe, 126 [kit]
Mythology of North America, The, 117

Naked Bear: Folktales of the Iroquois, The, 91
Nanabosho Dances, 100
Nanabosho: How the Turtle Got Its Shell, 100
Nanabosho, Soaring Eagle and the Great Sturgeon, 100
Nanabosho Steals Fire, 100
Nanabush and the Geese, 102
Nanna Bijou: The Sleeping Giant, 106
Nannabah's Friend, 84
Nanook of the North, 206 [film]
Nation to Nation: Aboriginal Sovereignty and the Future of Canada, 19
Native AIDS, 141 [video]
Native American Arts & Cultures, 1
Native American Feast, A, 6, 42
Native American Myths, 124 [kit]
Native American Myths, 156 [video]
Native American Myths, 162 [film]
Native American Portraits 1862-1918, 60
Native Awareness: Behind the Mask, 141 [video]
Native Awareness: Workshop Leader's Guide, 53
Native Canadians: Today and Long Ago, 43, 181
Native Education in Alberta's Schools, 47
Native Education in Canada and the United States, 232
Native Games: Teacher Handbook, 6
Native Heritage: Images of the Indian in English Canadian Literature, A, 25
Native in Literature, The, 23
Native Indians in British Columbia: A Selected Annotated Bibliography, 233
Native Issues, 142 [video]
Native Land: Sagas of the Indian Americas, 37
Native Language Basic Program. Cree, 111
Native Language Basic Program. Ojibwe, 115
Native Language Instruction Guide, 116
Native Language Instruction Guide. Levels I to IV. Cree, 111
Native Language Instruction Guide. Levels I to IV. Ojibwe, 115
Native Language Instruction Guide. Level V. Cree, 111
Native Language Instruction Guide. Level V. Dakota, 116
Native Language Instruction Guide. Level VI. Dakota, 116
Native Language Instruction Guide. Level V. Ojibwe, 115
Native Language Instruction Guide. Level VI Cree, 111
Native Language Instruction Guide. Level VI. Ojibwe, 115
Native Languages: Reclaiming Our Heritage, 149 [video]
Native Languages: Resources Pertaining to Native Languages of Manitoba, 233
Native Literature in Canada: From the Oral Tradition to the Present, 26
Native Literature in the Curriculum, 49
Native North American Stories, 97
Native Organizations in Manitoba, 19, 216
Native People, 235 [periodical]
Native People & Their Careers. [Program 1], 142, 228 [video]

Native People & Their Careers. [Program 2], 142, 229 [video]
Native People and Explorers of Canada, 34, 173
Native People and Their Careers, 126, 225 [kit]
Native People and Their Careers. Social Worker, Pilot, Teacher's Aid, Beautician, 126, 225
Native People and Their Careers. Journalist, Medical Student, Lawyer, 126, 225 [kit]
Native People in Canada's Wars, 126 [kit]
Native People in Canada's Wars, 153 [video]
Native People in the Curriculum, 49
Native People of the Plains, 41
Native People; The RCMP, 153, 200 [video]
Native Peoples, 19, 174
Native Peoples and Cultures of Canada: An Anthropological Overview, 62, 177
Native Peoples in Canada: Contemporary Conflicts, 19
Native Peoples in Canadian Literature, 72
Native Peoples of Canada in Contemporary Society: A Demogographic and Socioeconomic Bibliography, The, 234
Native Research and Development in Alcohol and Drug Abuse Bulletin, 235 [periodical]
Native Rights in Canada, 18, 214
Native Spirituality Information Kit, 41, 119
Native Stories from Keepers of the Earth Told by Joseph Bruchac, The, 91
Native Storytelling, 133 [phonotape]
Native Student Dropouts in Ontario Schools, 51
Native Students Can Succeed: A Session With Howard Rainer, 149 [video]
Native Studies Materials, 128 [kit]
Native Studies Review, 235 [periodical]
Native Survival, 19
Native Voice, 235 [periodical]
Native Voices, 70
Native Women at Work. [Part 1], 142, 229 [video]
Native Women at Work. (Part 2), 142, 229 [video]
Natives and Newcomers: Canada's "Heroic Age" Reconsidered, 65
Navajo Coyote Tales, 101
NESA Activities Handbook for Native and Multicultural Classrooms, The, 52
NESA Bibliography for Native Studies, The, 233
Nessa's Fish, 187
Nestum Asa, 125 [jackdaw]
Netsilik Eskimo Series, 206 [film]
Netsilik Eskimo Today, The, 206 [film]
Networks: TESL Canada Interest Group on Language Development in Native Education, 235
Never Cry Wolf, 83, 187
Never Cry Wolf, 200 [video]
Never in Anger: Portrait of an Eskimo Family, 172
New Careers: An Alternative Post-Secondary Education System, 51
New Nation, The, 235 [periodical]
New Peoples: Being And Becoming Metis in North America, The, 219
New Strategies in Indian Education: Utilizing the Indian Child's Advantage in the Elementary Classroom, 52
New Student in the City, 142, 229 [video]
Newcomers: Inhabiting a New Land, The, 60
Newcomers: Prologue, The, 153 [video]
Newcomers: Prologue, The, 162 [film]
Newfoundland and Labrador Prehistory, 45, 65
Nez Percé Buffalo Horse, 85
Nistum A Kesikak = The First Day, 50
Nkwala, 85
No Foreign Land, 12
No Quiet Place, 24
Nobody, 88
Nomads of the Shield, 34
Nonoonse: Anishinabe Ishichekewin Ka Kanawentank, 162 [film]
North American Indian Art, 2
North American Indian Ceremonies, 39, 118
North American Indian Charts, 129 [picture]
North American Indian Medicine People, 39
North American Indian Sign Language, 39
North American Indian Songs, 129 [kit]
North American Indian Survival Skills, 39
North American Indian Tribal Chiefs, 39
North American Indians, 6, 36
North American Indians in Early Photographs, The, 58
North, Native Peoples: A Resource Guide for the Teaching of Canadian Literature, The, 234
North, The, 36
Northern Alphabet, A, 37, 175
Northern Communities: A Look at Manitoba's North, 127 [kit]
Northern Dilemma: Public Policy & Post-secondary Education in Northern Ontario, The, 48
Northern Experience Readers, 108
Northern Frontier, Northern Homeland, 16, 171
Northern Legacy, 197 [picture]
Northern Lights: The Soccer Trails, 187
Northern Peoples: The Inuit and the Lapps, 174
Northern Tales: Traditional Stories of Eskimo and Indian Peoples, 101
Northern Voices: Inuit Writing in English, 184
Northerners: Profiles of People in the Northwest Territories, 22, 175
Northwest Territories (Hancock), 37, 175
Northwest Territories (LaVert), 177
Norval Morrisseau, 127 [kit]
Norval Morrisseau and the Emergence of the Image Makers, 3
Norway House: A Brief History, 56
Notice: This is an Indian Reserve, 28
N'Tsuk, 87
Nunaga: My Land, My Country, 180

Oak Lake Sioux Reserve, 26
Occupied Canada, 22, 215
Ochechak, the Caribou Hunter, 33
October Stranger, 68
Ojibwa Crafts, 6
Ojibwa of Southern Ontario, The, 64
Ojibwa Summer, 37
Ojibwa, The, 45
Ojibwas: People of the Northern Forests, The, 40
Ojibway, 114
Ojibway Ceremonies, 81
Ojibway Cree Resource Centre Catalogue. 2nd ed., 233
Ojibway Dream, The, 3
Ojibway Heritage, 118
Ojibway Language Course Outline for Beginners, 114
Ojibway Language Lexicon For Beginners, 114
Ojibway - The Man, the Snake and the Fox, 162 [film]
Ojibwe 205: A Student Study Package, 115
Ojibwe Language: Anamikakewini Readers, 114
Ojibwe Phrases, 115
Ojibwe Readers, 115
Ojibwe Texts. Volume VI, 115
OKANADA, 142 [video]
Okanagan Indian Curriculum Project, 25
Okanagan Sources, 66
Old Enough, 78
Old Father Story Teller, 105
Old Indian Legends, 106
Old Native and Metis Fiddling in Manitoba: Volume 1, 133, 226 [phonodisc]
Old Native and Metis Fiddling in Manitoba: Volume II, 133, 226 [phonodisc]
Old Wives' Lake, 70
Oldest Man in America: An Adventure in Archaeology, The, 60
Oldtimers: First Peoples of the Land of the North Wind, The, 61
On Firm Ice, 189
On the Road of Stars, 70
Once More Upon a Totem, 96
One-and-A-Half Men, The, 211
One Century Later: Western Canadian Reserve Indians Since Treaty 7, 20
One Woman's Arctic, 172
Only Good Indian, The, 29
Opikawak, 50
Orca's Song, 92
Origin of the Name Manitoba, The, 62
Original People, The, 64
Origins: A History of Canada, 62
Other Natives: The Metis. Volume One 1700-1885, The, 218
Other Natives: The Metis. Volume Two 1885-1978, The, 218
Other Natives: The Metis - Les Metis. Volume Three, The, 218
Other Side of the Ledger, The, 163 [film]
Our Arctic Way of Life - The Copper Inuit, 34, 173
Our Bit of Truth, 71, 221
Our Chiefs and Elders, 3, 25
Our Children Are Waiting, 53
Our Coast Salish Way of Life - The Squamish, 34
Our Four Seasons, 91
Our Land Is Our Life, 163 [film]
Our Land: Native Rights in Canada, 26
Our People: Indians of the Plains, 45
Our Responsibility to the Seventh Generation, 17
Our Tomorrows Today, 47
Out of Irrelevance, 26
Out of the Background, 58
Out of Tradition, 169
Out On the Ice In the Middle of the Bay, 185
Owl and the Lemming: An Eskimo Legend, The, 197 [kit]
Owl and the Lemming, The, 206 [film]
Owl and the Raven, The, 197 [kit]
Owl and the Raven, The, 206 [film]
Owl Who Married a Goose, The, 207 [film]
Oyai, the Salmon Fisherman and Woodworker, 33

Paper Tomahawks: From Red Tape to Red Power, 16
Paradox of Norval Morrisseau, The, 163 [film]
Parent Involvement: Reading With Young Children, 149 [video]
Parents as First Educators: Ninth Annual Native Educators' Conference, 149 [video]
Part of the Land, Part of the Water, 62
Partners in Learning: The Key to Success, 150 [video]
Pathways to Self-Determination, 23
Paul Kane, 9
Paul Kane, Artist, 12
Paul Kane Goes West, 163 [film]
Pauline, A Biography of Pauline Johnson, 12
Pauline Johnson, 14
Pauline Johnson, 163 [film]
Pauline: The Indian Poet, 10
Peboan and Seegwun, 98
Peguis, 163 [film]
Peigan: A Nation in Transition, The, 42
People at the Dipper, The, 163
People From Our Side - An Inuit Record of Seekooseelak, 180
People in Transition, A, 129 [kit]
People of Native Ancestry: A Resource Guide for the Intermediate Division, 52
People of Native Ancestry: A Resource Guide for the Primary and Junior Division, 52

People of Native Ancestry: Resource List for Primary and Junior Division, 233
People of Tetlin, Why Are You Singing?, 20
People of the Buffalo; Digging Up the Past, 154 [video]
People of the Buffalo: How the Plains Indians Lived, 33
People of the Deer, 179
People of the Ice: How The Inuit Lived, 181
People of the Longhouse, 42
People of the Muskeg: The Cree of James Bay, 38
People of the Pines, 30
People of the Seal: Eskimo Summer, 207 [film]
People of the Seal: Eskimo Winter, 207 [film]
People of the Short Blue Corn, 93
People of the Totem, 31, 117
People of the Trail, 43
People of the Willow, 169
People Shall Continue, The, 63
People We Are, The, 229 [video]
Peoples of Canada: Our Multicultural Heritage, The, 129 [kit]
Peoples of the Arctic, The, 179
Perceptions of Parents in Selected Metis Communities Concerning the Composition of a Desirable Social Studies Program, 214
Peter Pitseolak's Escape From Death, 180
Peter's Moccasins, 87
Petroforms, Pictographs: Rock Art of the Canadian Shield, 154 [video]
Petuns: Tobacco Indians of Canada, The, 44
Pigeon Lake Singers, 133 [phonotape]
Pikangikum, 163 [film]
Pisiskiwak Ka-pikiskwecik - Talking Animals, 111
Pitseolak: Pictures Out of My Life, 180
Place for Everything, A, 135 [video]
Place Where the Spirit Lives, 102
Places Not Our Own, 229 [video]
Plains Buffalo: The Staff of Life, The, 44
Plains Cree: A Grammatical Study, 113
Plains Cree Dictionary In The "Y" Dialect. Rev. ed., 110
Plains Cree Dictionary In The "Y" Dialect: Simplified, 110
Plains Cree: Trade, Diplomacy and War, 1790 to 1870, The, 63
Plains Indian Warrior, A, 40
Plains Indians, 34, 40, 42, 63
Plains Indians of Long Ago. Vol. 1, The, 128 [kit]
Plains Indians of Long Ago. Vol. 2, The, 128 [kit]
Plains Indians of North America, 40, 62
Plains Indians, The, 37
Plan B is Total Panic, 79
Plan Now for Your Future, 129 [picture]
Play Making. Volume 3, 196 [kit]
Poems of the Inuit, 184
Polar Regions, 176, 177
Poles, The, 180
Politics of the Northwest Passage, 175
Porcupine Quillwork, 128 [kit]
Portraits from North America Indian Life, 58
Potlatch, 118
Potlatch:...A Strict Law Bids Us Dance; Time Immemorial, 154 [video]
Potlatch Family, The, 81
Poundmaker, 9
Poutoulik With the Inuit, 180
Powwow, 31
Powwow at Duck Lake, 163 [film]
Powwow Songs: Music of the Plains Indians, 133 [compact disc]
Prairie Fire: The 1885 North-West Rebellion, 217
Pretend Indians: Images of Native Americans in the Movies, The, 15
Pride of Spirit Bay., The, 143 [video]
Primrose Way, The, 81
Prince and the Salmon People, The, 101
Princess and the Sea-Bear and Other Tsimshian Stories, The, 103
Prison of Grass, 15, 214
Problems of Economic Development on Manitoba Indian Reserves, 16
Problems of Post-Secondary Education for Manitoba Indians, The, 47
Promise is a Promise, A, 187
Promoting Native Writing Systems in Canada, 116
Promoting World Understanding Through Literature, K-8, 232
Proto-Algonquian Dictionary, A, 110
Proud Earth, 133 [phonodisc]
Ptarmigan's Beak; How the Woodpecker Got His Feathers, The, 129, 197 [kit]
Pueblo Storyteller, 37

Qikaaluktut - Images of Inuit Life, 182
Queen vs. Louis Riel, The, 219
Queesto, Pacheenaht Chief By Birthright, 11

Rabbit Goes Fishing, 143 [video]
Rabbit Pulls His Weight, 143 [video]
Race of the Snow Snakes, 164 [film]
Racism: The Destructive Force, 143 [video]
Rainbow Crow: A Lenape Tale, 105
Rand McNally Children's Atlas of Native Americans, 42
Rat is Dead and Ant is Sad, 89
Raven: A Trickster Tale from the Pacific Northwest, 99
Raven & Snipe, 92
Raven: Creator of the World, 191

Raven Returns the Water, 92
Raven Steals the Light, 102
Raven Tales, 96
Raven-Who-Sets-Things-Right, 99
Raven's Children, 105
Raven's Cry, 79
Raven's Tail, The, 3
Reaching for the Sun, 40, 62
Ready For Take-Off, 143, 229 [video]
Ready-To-Use Social Studies Activities For the Elementary Classroom, 44
Real Kid, A, 143 [video]
Real Me, The, 143 [video]
Rebellion, 222
Rebellion in the North-West: Louis Riel and the Metis People, 218
Rebirth of Canada's Indians, The, 17
Recent Developments in Native Education, 48
Reclaiming Youth at Risk: Our Hope for the Future, 47
Recollections of an Assiniboine Chief, 38
Red, Brown, and Black Demands for Better Education, 49
Red Clay: Poems & Stories, 71
Red Crow, Warrior Chief, 10
Red Dress, The, 144, 230 [video]
Red Dress, The, 164, 231 [film]
Red Feathers, The, 84
Red Fox and His Canoe, 74
Red Lake Nation: Portraits of Ojibway Life, 16
Red Ochre People, The, 40
Red on White: The Biography of Duke Redbird, 10
Red Paddles, 84
Rediscovery: Ancient Pathways - New Directions, 6, 50
Reference Encyclopedia of the American Indian, 23
Relationships Among Academic Achievement, Self Concept, Creativity, and Teacher Expectation of Cree Children in a Northern Community, The, 54
Remembering Will Have To Do, 25, 112
Renewal: The Prophecy of Manu. Book One, 86
Report of the Aboriginal Justice Inquiry of Manitoba. Volume 1 & 2, 20
Report on an Eskimo Umiak Built at Ivuyivik, P.O., in the Summer of 1960, 171
Report on the Mighty Moose Reading Project, 1977-78, 49
Reservations Are for Indians, 27
Resistance and Renewal, 20
Resource Development and Aboriginal Land Rights, 15
Resource Materials: Native Peoples of Manitoba, 233
Resource Reading List 1990: Annotated Bibliography of Resources By and About Native People, 234
Resources for Native Peoples Studies, 232
Restless Nomad, The, 174
Retrial of Louis Riel, The, 215
Return to the River, 86
Revenge of Annie Charlie, The, 78
Review of Changes in the Living Conditions of the Registered Indian Population of Manitoba During the 1970's, A, 28
Review of Indian Education in North America, A, 51
Rice Harvest, 164 [film]
Riel, 230 [video]
Riel and the Rebellion: 1885 Reconsidered, 218
Riel: Poem for Voices, 221
Riel Rebellion, 1885, The, 219
Riel Rebellion: A Biographical Approach, The, 218
Riel's Manitoba Uprising, 217
Riel's People: How the Metis Lived, 217
Ring in the Prairie: A Shawnee Legend, The, 91
Ring of Tall Trees, 77
River Runners: A Tale of Hardship and Bravery, 80
Riverlots and Scrip, 219
Riverrun, 86
Role of Music in a Saulteaux Community, The, 8
Rolling Thunder, 16, 117
Roseau River Reserve, 130 [kit]
Rough-Face Girl, The, 99
Roxene, 13
Rubaboo, 6, 45
Ruffled Feathers: Indians in Canadian Society, 30
Run, Indian Run: The Story of Simon Gun-na-noot, 22
Runaway Mittens, 188

Sabaskong Community Schools, 50
Sacagawea: The Story of an American Indian, 13
Sacajawea, 154 [video]
Sacajawea: Wilderness Guide, 11
Sacred Hoop, The, 15
Sacred Legends of the Sandy Lake Cree, 104
Sacred Tree, The, 32, 117
Saddle Lake: The Last 100 Years, 154 [video]
Saga of the Buffalo, The, 40
Salik and Arnaluk, 185
Salik and His Father, 185
Salik and the Summer of the Song Duel, 185
Salish Weaving, 135 [video]
Salmon People, 164 [film]
Sammy Goes to Residential School, 81
Samson's Long Ride, 88
Sarcee Reserve: An Indian Community, 40
Saskatchewan Indian Heritage, 42
Saskatchewan Native Library Services, 235 [periodical]
Saulteaux (Ojibwe) Phrase Book Based on the Dialects of Manitoba, A, 115
Saulteaux Phrase Book: Part 2, A, 115
School System & Native Community: Comments on Educational Development, 47
Science of the Early American Indians, 65

Scorched-Wood People: A Novel, The, 222
Sculpture of the Inuit, 170
Sea and Cedar, 41
Sea Lion: A Story of the Sea Cliff People, The, 98
Sea Spell: Art of the Coastal Indians, 135 [video]
Seafaring Warriors of the West: Nootka Indians, 31
Second Nature: The Animal-Rights Controversy, 21
Secret in the Stlalakum Wild, 79
Secret of the White Buffalo, The, 105
Sedna: An Eskimo Myth, 190
Selected Papers from the First Mokakit Conference, 51
Seneca Root, 128 [kit]
Sentries, 83
Sequoyah: Father of the Cherokee Alphabet, 12
Seven Arrows, 44
Seventh Fire, The, 28
Seventh Generation: Contemporary Native Writing, 71
Shadow and the Spirit, The, 135 [video]
Shadow Brothers, The, 75
Shadow of the Hunter: Stories of Eskimo Life, 188
Shadows from the Singing House, 190
Shaman and the Medicine Wheel, The, 10, 118
Shamans and Kushtakas, 90
Shamans and Spirits, 170
Shananditti: The Last of the Beothucks, 14
Shaped by Hands: Indian Art of North America, 3
She-Wolf of Tsla-a-wat, The, 103
Shelley Whitebird's First Powwow, 164 [film]
Shocking Truth About Indians in Textbooks, The, 51, 233
Sign of the Beaver, The, 86
Siksika: A Blackfoot Legacy, 9
Silent Words, 86
Sima7: Come Join Me, 46
Sing Down the Moon, 83
Sioux Are Coming, The, 83
Sioux, The, 32, 39, 41, 56
Sitting Bull: The Years in Canada, 40
Sitting Bull: Warrior of the Sioux, 11
Six Chapters of Canada's Prehistory, 66, 183
Six Metis Communities, 215
Six Nations Reserve, 37
Sketco the Raven, 89
Sky Dogs, 88
Sky Hangs Low, The, 181
Sky Man on the Totem Pole, 96
Skyscrapers Hide the Heavens, 63
Slash, 74
Slave of the Haida, 74
Sled Dog For Moshi, A, 185
Small and Charming World, A, 36
Small Tall Tale From the Far Far North, A, 188
Smithsonian Book of North America Indians Before the Coming of the Europeans, The, 38
Snow Walker, The, 187
So I'm Different, 87
Soapstone Carving For Children, 169
Social and Cultural Study of Split Lake, Manitoba, with Special Emphasis on Education, A, 29
Social History of the Manitoba Metis, A, 219
Some Aspects of the Grammar of the Eskimo Dialects of Cumberland Peninsula and North Baffin Island, 175
Something to Live For, Something to Reach For, 22
Song and the Silence: Sitting Wind, The, 12
Song for the Ancient Forest, 82
Song of Sedna, 191
Song of the Forest: Indian Folktales, 90
Songs and Dances of the Eastern Indians from Medicine Spring & Allegany, 133 [compact disc]
Songs and Poems in the Cree Language, 112
Songs for the People: Teachings on the Natural Way, 72
Songs of Love, Luck, Animals & Magic, 133 [compact disc]
Songs of the Copper Eskimos, 181
Songs of the Dream People, 97, 169, 190
Songs of the Indians I, 8
Songs of the Indians II, 8
Sons of the Arctic, 189
Sooshewan: Child of the Beothuk, 78
Sootface: An Ojibwa Cinderella Story, 103
Spark in the Stone, The, 5, 36
Speaking Together: Canada's Native Women, 11
Special Canadian Communities, 27
Spider Woman, 92
Spirit Bay Series, 144 [video]
Spirit in a Landscape: The People Beyond, 200
Spirit Lives On, The, 51, 62
Spirit of Native America, The, 4
Spirit of the Hunt, 164 [film]
Spirit of the White Bison, 77
Spirit of the Wolf: Raise Your Voice, 72
Spirit of Turtle Island, The, 144 [video]
Spirit Quest, 85
Spirit Sings, The, 2
Spirit Speaking Through: Canadian Woodland Artists, 136 [video]
Spirit Wrestler, 186
Spiritual Wisdom of the Native Americans, 118
Spoken Cree, West Coast of James Bay, 111
St. Madeline - Community Without a Town, 216
St. Regis Reserve, 16
Stalking Seal On the Spring Ice, 207 [film]
Stand Tall, My Son, 10
Star Boy, 96
Star Husband, The, 100
Star Maiden: An Ojibwa Legend of the First Water Lily, 102
Star Maiden: An Ojibway Tale, The, 94
Star Tales: North American Indian Stories About the Stars, 99

Starting Fire With Gunpowder, 200
Statutory Land Rights of the Manitoba Metis, 216
Stolen Continents: The "New World" Through Indian Eyes, 66
Stories About Johnny, 108
Stories About Tendi, 107
Stories from Canada, 93
Stories from Pangnirtung, 171
Stories from the Canadian North, 189
Stories of the Metis, 213, 222
Stories of the Sioux, 104
Stories of Tuktu, 200 [video]
Stories of Tuktu, 207 [film]
Stories Told by Native North Americans, 130 [kit]
Storm Child, 74
Story of Jordan Wheeler, The, 156 [video]
Story of Jumping Mouse, The, 104
Story of Light, The, 102
Story of Red Ochre and Otattoye, The, 77
Strange Empire: Louis Riel and the Metis People, 218
Strangers Devour the Land, 27
Strangers in Blood, 57
Struggle For Recognition: Canadian Justice and the Metis, The, 215
Student's Information Handbook, 29, 54
Study of the Contributing Factors Relating to Why Former Students of Frontier School Division Drop Out . . ., A, 47
Subarctic Indians and the Fur Trade 1680-1860, The, 67
Summer Maker: An Ojibway Indian Myth, The, 90
Summer of the Loucheux: Portrait of a Northern Indian Family, 164 [film]
Sun Dance People, The, 35
Sunrise Special, 230 [video]
Survival, 98
Swampy Cree Legends, 93
Sweetgrass, 80
Syllabics: A Successful Educational Innovation, 116
Syllabics Supplement (writing paragraphs) (Cree), A, 112
Syllabus on Indian History and Culture, A, 55
Symbol Book, The, 112

Tahtonka, 164 [film]
Tailfeathers: 'Indian Artist, 10
Tale Spinners in a Spruce Tipi, 94
Tales From the Cree, 90
Tales From the Igloo, 191
Tales From the Longhouse by Indian Children of British Columbia, 89
Tales From the Mohaves, 96
Tales From the Smokehouse, 103
Tales From the Treetops, 125, 195 [kit]
Tales From the Wigwam, 104
Tales of Nimipoo, 97
Tales of Nokomis, 98
Tales of the Anishinaubaek, 98
Tales of the Mohawks, 96
Tales Tall and True, 70
Tales the Elders Told: Ojibwe Legends, 98
Tales the Totems Tell, 106
Talking Bones: Secrets of Indian Burial Mounds, 64
Talking Spirits, 133 [compact disc]
Talking Totem Poles, 60
Tapping the Gift: Manitoba's First People, 14, 213
Tarnished Sunset, 230 [video]
Tawow: A Multi-Media Native Studies Kit, 130, 197, 226 [kit]
Teacher Education Programs for Native People, 232
Teacher Guidebook for Classroom Study of the Video Production, Native Women at Work, 20
Teacher Handbook for Poster Series: Plan Now for Your Future, A, 130
Teaching an Algonkian Language as a Second Language, 112
Teaching an Iroquoian Language as a Second Language, 112
Teaching of the Elders, The, 40
Teaching the Indian Child, 53
Teachings of the Tides, 19
Ted Trindell: Metis Witness to the North, 212
Tell Me Grandmother 212
Telling a Story in Art, 136 [video]
Temptations of Big Bear, The, 88
Ten Good Reasons for Staying in School, 150 [video]
Thanksgiving Poems, 71
That's What She Said, 71
Theatre For Change, 150 [video]
Them Damn Canadians Hanged Louis Riel!, 222
Then and Now in Frobisher Bay, 178
These Mountains Are Our Sacred Places, 44
They Put on Masks, 1, 117
They Shared to Survive, 58
Third New Economy, The, 165 [film]
Thirteen Moons on Turtles Back, 70, 91
Thirty Indian Legends of Canada, 90
This Child, 197 [compact disc]
This Riel Business, 231 [film]
This Was the Time, 165 [film]
Thomas George Prince, 13
Those Who Know: Profiles of Alberta's Native Elders, 12
Three Alberta Communities: What Can We Learn?, 130 [kit]
Through Indian Eyes: The Native Experience in Books for Children, 53, 233
Tikinagan, 144 [video]
Tikta'Liktak: An Eskimo Legend, 190
Time for Choices, A, 150 [video]

Time Immemorial, 144 [video]
Time Immemorial; Tikinagan, 144 [video]
Time to be Brave, A, 81
Time to be Brave, 144 [video]
Tipi: A Center of Native American Life, The, 46
Tipi, The, 128 [kit]
To Know The Hurons, 130 [kit]
To Live on This Earth: American Indian Education, 49
To Run With Longboat, 14
To Spoil the Sun, 85
To the American Indian, 14
To the Home of South Wind, 130 [kit]
Tom Longboat, 12
Tony Hunt - Kwakiutl Artist, 165 [film]
Toronto at Dreamer's Rock and Education is Our Right, 69
Totem Pole, 2
Totem Pole, 165 [film]
Totem Pole Tales; Indian Dances and Masks, 131 [kit]
Totem Poles of the Gitksan, Upper Skeena River, British Columbia, 1
Totem Poles of the Northwest, 31
Totem, Tipi and Tumpline, 94
Totems, 165 [film]
Touch the Earth: A Self-Portrait of Indian Existence, 62
Touchwood: A Collection of Ojibway Prose, 72
Traditional Dress, 37
Traditional Lifestyles, 62
Trail Blazers of the North, 43, 112
Trail Ride, 165 [film]
Transportation to the North, 128 [kit]
Trapper and the Fur-Faced Spirits, The, 72
Trapping is My Life, 13
Treaties and Promises: Saulteaux Indians, 57
Treaty Days, 26
Trees Stand Shining, The, 71
Trial of Louis Riel, The, 221
Trickster Tales from Prairie Lodgefires, 89
Trouble With Adventurers, The, 96
Trouble With Princesses, The, 97
Trout Lake Cree, The, 165 [film]
Tuktu and His Animal Friends, 200, 207 [video, film]
Tuktu and His Eskimo Dogs, 200, 207 [video, film]
Tuktu and His Nice New Clothes, 201, 207 [video, film]
Tuktu and the Ten Thousand Fishes, 202, 208 [video, film]
Tuktu and the Big Kayak, 201, 207 [video, film]
Tuktu and the Big Seal, 201, 207 [video, film]
Tuktu and the Caribou Hunt, 201, 207 [video, film]
Tuktu and the Clever Hands, 201, 208 [video, film]
Tuktu and the Indoor Games, 201, 208 [video, film]
Tuktu and the Magic Bow, 201, 208 [video, film]
Tuktu and the Magic Spear, 201, 208 [video, film]
Tuktu and the Snow Palace, 202, 208 [video, film]
Tuktu and the Trials of Strength, 202, 208 [video, film]
Tundra: The Arctic Land, 175
Tuniit: First Explorers of the High Arctic, The, 178
Turkey Brother, and Other Tales, 91
Turtle Island ABC: A Gathering of Native American Symbols, 97
Turtle Island Alphabet: A Lexicon of Native American Symbols and Culture, 97
Two Cultures, One Purpose: Treaty Indians in an Urban Setting, 145 [video]
Two-Dimensional and Three-Dimensional Arts of Indians in the Canadian West, 4
Two Knots on a Counting Rope, 75
Two Pairs of Shoes, 85
Two Spirits Soar, 3
Tyendinaga Tales, 103

Ukaliq, 208 [film]
Unbeatable Breed, The, 212, 218
Unbelievable Land, The, 181
Under a Coat of Ice, 184
Underdevelopment and Education: Selected Annotated Resources for Saskatchewan and Canadian Educators, 232
Understanding the Polar Lands, 183
Unikatuata sanauganika ayigualita puvinitumita, 191
Unjust Society: The Tragedy of Canada's Indians, The, 17
Unknown People: Indians of North America, The, 64
Unlearning "Indian" Stereotypes, 131 [kit]
Unmasking of 'Ksan, The, 88
Unwilling Urbanities, 23
Uranium, 145 [video]
Urban Indians: The Strangers in Canada's Cities, 23
Using Children's Literature to Teach Reading to Indian and Metis Students, 49, 215
Using Stories in the Native Language Classroom, 150 [video]

Values in Conflict. Part I: 1645, An Outpost, 131 [kit]
Vanished Peoples, 64
Vanishing Point: A Novel, The, 82
Vanishing Spaces: Memoirs of a Prairie Metis, 211
Very Last First Time, 185
Very Small Rebellion, A, 222
Victory of Geraldine Gull, The, 75
Visit to Sandy Bay, A, 127 [kit]
Visit to Sandy Bay. Part 1, A, 145 [video]
Visit to Sioux Valley, A, 127 [kit]
Visit to Sioux Valley, A, 145 [video]
Visit to the Fisher River Reserve, A, 127 [kit]
Voices: Being Native in Canada, 11
Voices From the Eastern Arctic, 181

Voices of the Winds: Native American Legends, 93
Voyage of Rediscovery, 145 [video]
Voyages and Travels of an Indian Interpreter and Trader, 61

Wacousta; or, the Prophecy, 84
Wahbung: Our Tomorrows By the Indian Tribes of Manitoba, 24
Waheenee, An Indian Girl's Story, 14
Wake, The, 230 [video]
Walker, 145 [video]
Walsh, A Play, 68
Wanisinwak iskwesisak: awasisasina = Two Little Girls Lost in the Bush, 74, 110
Wapi, 110
War in the West: Voices of the 1885 Rebellion, 220
Warriors of the Plains, The, 65
Waskahikaniwiyiniw-acimowina - Stories of the House People, 112
WASSAJA: The Indian Historian, 235 [periodical]
Water Magic, 145 [video]
Water Sky, 185
Way of His Own, A, 77
Way of Our People, The, 79
Way of the Earth, The, 16
We All Came From Somewhere Else, 202 [video]
We Are Metis, 216, 219
We Don't Live in Snow Houses Now, 182
We Print and We Read, Grade 1, 110
We Talk, You Listen: New Tribes, New Turf, 18
Webbed Feet, 146 [video]
Wecase: Wild Ginger, 128 [kit]
Wesakejack and the Bears, 89, 110
Wesakejack and the Flood, 89, 110
Western Arctic Claim: The Inuvialuit, The, 183
Whale Brother, 188
Whale People, The, 79
Whaling and Eskimos: Hudson Bay 1860-1915, 181
What a Story! Volume 3, 125 [kit]
What Do We Know About the Plains Indians?, 45
When Clay Sings, 1
When the Morning Stars Sang Together, 101
When the Rains Came and Other Legends of the Salish People, 105
When the Whalers Were Up North, 173
Where Did You Get Your Moccasins?, 88
Where the Buffaloes Begin, 74
Where the Rivers Meet, 85
Where the Rivers Meet, 165 [film]
Where Two Worlds Meet, 59
White Archer: An Eskimo Legend, The, 190
White Dawn: An Eskimo Saga, The, 186
White Man's Laws, The, 25, 215
White Mist, 86
White Tails Don't Live in the City, 75
Whiteout, 186
Who Discovered America?, 165 [film]
Who Owns Canada? Aboriginal Title and Canadian Courts, 15
Who-Paddled-Backward-With-Trout, 83
Who We Are: A Celebration of Native Youth, 146 [video]
Who Were the Ones?, 166 [film]
Why the Beaver Has a Broad Tail: Amik gazhi debinung we zawonugom, 94, 114
Why The Man In The Moon Is So Happy, 191
Wild Animals: Pukwachi Pisiskowak, 110
Wild Drums, 96
Wild Rice, 146 [video]
Wild Rose; Saynday and the Gambler, The, 131 [kit]
Windigo: An Anthology of Fact and Fiction, 106
Windigo and Other Tales of the Ojibways, 103
Winds of Change: Indian Government, The, 26
Winners, 76
Winter of the Black Weasel, 93
Wish Wind, The, 78
Witch of Port LaJoye, The, 90
Without Reserve: Stories from Urban Natives, 28
Wizards and Wampum: Legends of the Iroquois, 104
Wolf Run: A Caribou Eskimo Tale, 186
Woman of Her Tribe, A, 85
Woman of the North, 146 [video]
Woman of the Paddle Song, 76
Woman Who Fell From the Sky, The, 91
Woman Who Raised a Bear As Her Son, The, 202 [video]
Words on a Page, 146 [video]
Working Together, 150 [video]
World of the American Indian, The, 32
Wovoka, 133 [phonodisc]
Write It On Your Heart, 102
Writing the Circle, 72

Years and Years Ago: A Prehistory, 62
Yesterday Stone, The, 78
Yesterday, Today: The Netsilik Eskimo, 208 [film]
You Are On Indian Land, 166 [film]
You Can Eat Them, You Know: Wild Plant Foods, 128 [jackdaw]
You Can't Grow Potatoes Up There, 208 [film]
Ytek and the Arctic Orchard: An Inuit Legend, 190

Zia, 83

BEST COPY AVAILABLE